

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SCHEDULES

### SCHEDULE 1

Section 1.

#### THE ENVIRONMENT AGENCY

##### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** Sch. 1: transfer of functions (with effect in accordance with art. 1(3) of the amending S.I.) by [The Natural Resources Body for Wales \(Consequential Provision\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1821\)](#), arts. 1(2), **5** (with art. 24)

##### *Membership*

- 1 (1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a member shall hold and vacate office in accordance with the terms of his appointment and shall, on ceasing to be a member, be eligible for re-appointment.
- (2) A member may at any time resign his office by giving notice to the appropriate Minister.
- (3) The appropriate Minister may remove a member from that office if he is satisfied—
- (a) that the member has been absent from meetings of the Agency for a period of more than three months without the permission of the Agency;
  - (b) that the member has been [<sup>F1</sup>made] bankrupt, [<sup>F2</sup>that a debt relief order (under Part 7A of the Insolvency Act 1986) has been made in respect of him,] that his estate has been sequestrated or that he has made a composition or arrangement with, or granted a trust deed for, his creditors; or
  - (c) that the member is unable or unfit to carry out the functions of a member.

##### Textual Amendments

- F1** Word in Sch. 1 para. 1(3)(b) substituted (6.4.2016) by [The Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013 \(Consequential Amendments\) \(Bankruptcy\) and the Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act 2015 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2016 \(S.I. 2016/481\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 18**
- F2** Words in Sch. 1 para. 1(3)(b) inserted (1.10.2012) by [The Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 \(Consequential Amendments\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/2404\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 2 para. 33(2)** (with art. 5)

##### *Chairman and deputy chairman*

- 2 The chairman or deputy chairman of the Agency shall hold office as such unless and until—
- (a) he resigns that office by giving notice to the Secretary of State, or
  - (b) he ceases to be a member,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

and shall, on ceasing to be the chairman or deputy chairman, be eligible for further designation as such in accordance with section 1(3) of this Act at any time when he is a member.

*Remuneration, pensions, etc.*

- 3
- (1) The Agency shall pay to its members such remuneration, and such travelling and other allowances, as may be determined by the appropriate Minister.
  - (2) The Agency shall, if so required by the appropriate Minister,—
    - (a) pay such pension, allowances or gratuities as may be determined by that Minister to or in respect of a person who is or has been a member;
    - (b) make such payments as may be determined by that Minister towards provision for the payment of a pension, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of a person who is or has been a member; or
    - (c) provide and maintain such schemes (whether contributory or not) as may be determined by that Minister for the payment of pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of persons who are or have been members.
  - (3) If, when any member ceases to hold office, the appropriate Minister determines that there are special circumstances which make it right that that member should receive compensation, the Agency shall pay to him a sum by way of compensation of such amount as may be so determined.

*Staff*

- 4
- (1) The Agency may appoint such officers and employees as it may determine.
  - (2) No member or other person shall be appointed by the Agency to act as chief executive of the Agency unless the Secretary of State has consented to the appointment of that person.
  - (3) The Agency may—
    - (a) pay such pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of any persons who are or have been its officers or employees as it may, with the approval of the Secretary of State, determine;
    - (b) make such payments as it may so determine towards provision for the payment of pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of any such persons;
    - (c) provide and maintain such schemes as it may so determine (whether contributory or not) for the payment of pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of any such persons.
  - (4) Any reference in sub-paragraph (3) above to pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of any such persons as are mentioned in that sub-paragraph includes a reference to pensions, allowances or gratuities by way of compensation to or in respect of any of the Agency's officers or employees who suffer loss of office or employment or loss or diminution of emoluments.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### *Proceedings of the Agency*

- 5 Subject to the following provisions of this Schedule and to section 106 of the 1991 Act (obligation to carry out flood defence functions through committees), the Agency may regulate its own procedure (including quorum).

### *Delegation of powers*

- 6 Subject to section 106 of the 1991 Act, anything authorised or required by or under any enactment to be done by the Agency may be done—
- (a) by any member, officer or employee of the Agency who has been authorised for the purpose, whether generally or specially, by the Agency; or
  - (b) by any committee or sub-committee of the Agency which has been so authorised.

### *Members' interests*

- 7 (1) A member who is in any way directly or indirectly interested in any matter that is brought up for consideration at a meeting of the Agency shall disclose the nature of his interest to the meeting; and, where such a disclosure is made—
- (a) the disclosure shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting; and
  - (b) the member shall not take any part in any deliberation or decision of the Agency, or of any of its committees or sub-committees, with respect to that matter.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) above, a general notification given at a meeting of the Agency by a member to the effect that he—
- (a) is a member of a specified company or firm, and
  - (b) is to be regarded as interested in any matter involving that company or firm,
- shall be regarded as a sufficient disclosure of his interest in relation to any such matter.
- (3) A member need not attend in person at a meeting of the Agency in order to make a disclosure which he is required to make under this paragraph if he takes reasonable steps to secure that the disclosure is made by a notice which is read and considered at the meeting.
- (4) The Secretary of State may, subject to such conditions as he considers appropriate, remove any disability imposed by virtue of this paragraph in any case where the number of members of the Agency disabled by virtue of this paragraph at any one time would be so great a proportion of the whole as to impede the transaction of business.
- (5) The power of the Secretary of State under sub-paragraph (4) above includes power to remove, either indefinitely or for any period, a disability which would otherwise attach to any member, or members of any description, by reason of such interests, and in respect of such matters, as may be specified or described by the Secretary of State.
- (6) Nothing in this paragraph precludes any member from taking part in the consideration or discussion of, or voting on, any question whether an application should be made to the Secretary of State for the exercise of the power conferred by sub-paragraph (4) above.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (7) Any reference in this paragraph to a meeting of the Agency includes a reference to a meeting of any committee or sub-committee of the Agency.

*Vacancies and defective appointments*

- 8           The validity of any proceedings of the Agency shall not be affected by a vacancy amongst the members or by a defect in the appointment of a member.

*Minutes*

- 9           (1) Minutes shall be kept of proceedings of the Agency, of its committees and of its sub-committees.
- (2) Minutes of any such proceedings shall be evidence of those proceedings if they are signed by a person purporting to have acted as chairman of the proceedings to which the minutes relate or of any subsequent proceedings in the course of which the minutes were approved as a correct record.
- (3) Where minutes of any such proceedings have been signed as mentioned in subparagraph (2) above, those proceedings shall, unless the contrary is shown, be deemed to have been validly convened and constituted.

*Application of seal and proof of instruments*

- 10          (1) The application of the seal of the Agency shall be authenticated by the signature of any member, officer or employee of the Agency who has been authorised for the purpose, whether generally or specially, by the Agency.
- (2) In this paragraph the reference to the signature of a person includes a reference to a facsimile of a signature by whatever process reproduced; and, in paragraph 11 below, the word “signed” shall be construed accordingly.

*Documents served etc. by or on the Agency*

- 11          (1) Any document which the Agency is authorised or required by or under any enactment to serve, make or issue may be signed on behalf of the Agency by any member, officer or employee of the Agency who has been authorised for the purpose, whether generally or specially, by the Agency.
- (2) Every document purporting to be an instrument made or issued by or on behalf of the Agency and to be duly executed under the seal of the Agency, or to be signed or executed by a person authorised by the Agency for the purpose, shall be received in evidence and be treated, without further proof, as being so made or issued unless the contrary is shown.
- (3) Any notice which is required or authorised, by or under any provision of any other Act, to be given, served or issued by, to or on the Agency shall be in writing.

*Interpretation*

- 12          In this Schedule—
- “the appropriate Minister”, in relation to any person who is or has been a member, means the Minister or the Secretary of State, according to whether

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

that person was appointed as a member by the Minister or by the Secretary of State; and

“member”, except where the context otherwise requires, means any member of the Agency (including the chairman and deputy chairman).

## SCHEDULE 2

Sections 3 and 22.

### TRANSFERS OF PROPERTY ETC: SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

#### PART I

##### INTRODUCTORY

##### *Interpretation*

1 In this Schedule—

“the chief inspector”—

- (a) in the application of this Schedule in relation to transfers by or under section 3 of this Act, means any of the inspectors or chief inspectors mentioned in section 2(1) of this Act;
- (b) in the application of this Schedule in relation to transfers by or under section 22 of this Act, means any of the inspectors or chief inspectors mentioned in section 21(1) of this Act;

and any reference to the chief inspector for England and Wales or the chief inspector for Scotland shall be construed accordingly;

“the relevant new Agency” means—

- (a) in the application of this Schedule in relation to transfers by or under section 3 of this Act, the Agency; and
- (b) in the application of this Schedule in relation to transfers by or under section 22 of this Act, SEPA;

“transfer scheme” means a scheme under section 3 or 22 of this Act;

“the transferor”, in relation to transfers by or under section 3 of this Act, means—

- (a) in the case of any transfer by section 3(1)(a) of this Act, the National Rivers Authority or the London Waste Regulation Authority, as the case may be; or
- (b) in the case of any transfer scheme, or any transfer by transfer scheme—
  - (i) the Secretary of State,
  - (ii) the chief inspector, or
  - (iii) any waste regulation authority,

(as the case may be) from whom any property, rights or liabilities are, or are to be, transferred by that scheme;

“the transferor”, in relation to transfers by or under section 22 of this Act, means—

- (a) in the case of any transfer by section 22(1)(a) of this Act, the river purification board in question; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) in the case of any transfer scheme, or any transfer by transfer scheme—
- (i) the Secretary of State;
  - (ii) the chief inspector; or
  - (iii) any local authority,

(as the case may be) from whom any property, rights or liabilities are, or are to be, transferred by that scheme; and, as respects any such local authority which is a district or islands council, includes, in relation to any time on or after 1st April 1996, the council for any local government area named in column 1 of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M1</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 which is wholly or partly conterminous with the area of that council.

**Commencement Information**

**II** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

**Marginal Citations**

**M1** 1994 c. 39.

*The property etc. which may be transferred*

- 2 (1) The property, rights and liabilities which are transferred by, or may be transferred by transfer scheme under, section 3 or 22 of this Act include—
- (a) property, rights and liabilities that would not otherwise be capable of being transferred or assigned by the transferor;
  - (b) in the case of a transfer scheme, such property, rights and liabilities to which the transferor may become entitled or subject after the making of the scheme and before the transfer date as may be specified in the scheme;
  - (c) property situated anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere;
  - (d) rights and liabilities under enactments;
  - (e) rights and liabilities under the law of any part of the United Kingdom or of any country or territory outside the United Kingdom.
- (2) The transfers authorised by paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (1) above include transfers which, by virtue of that paragraph, are to take effect as if there were no such contravention, liability or interference with any interest or right as there would be, in the case of a transfer or assignment otherwise than by or under section 3 or 22 of this Act, by reason of any provision having effect (whether under any enactment or agreement or otherwise) in relation to the terms on which the transferor is entitled or subject to the property, right or liability in question.
- (3) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 3 below.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Commencement Information

- I2** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 2**; Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(c)**

### *Contracts of employment*

- 3 (1) The rights and liabilities that may be transferred by and in accordance with a transfer scheme include (subject to the following provisions of this paragraph) any rights or liabilities of the employer under the contract of employment of any person—
- (a) who is employed—
    - (i) in the civil service of the State;
    - (ii) by a body which is a waste regulation authority in England or Wales;  
or
    - (iii) by a local authority in Scotland;
  - (b) who appears to the appropriate authority to be employed for the purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, functions which are by virtue of this Act to become functions of a new Agency; and
  - (c) whom the appropriate authority considers it necessary or expedient to transfer into the employment of that new Agency;
- and in the following provisions of this paragraph any reference to a “qualifying employee” is a reference to such a person.
- (2) A transfer scheme which provides for the transfer of rights or liabilities under the contracts of employment of qualifying employees must identify those employees—
- (a) by specifying them;
  - (b) by referring to persons of a description specified in the scheme (with or without exceptions); or
  - (c) partly in the one way and partly in the other.
- (3) A transfer scheme shall not operate to transfer rights or liabilities under so much of a contract of employment as relates to an occupational pension scheme, other than any provisions of such a pension scheme which do not relate to benefits for old age, invalidity or survivors.
- (4) Where a transfer scheme provides for the transfer of rights or liabilities under the contract of employment of a qualifying employee—
- (a) all the employer’s rights, powers, duties and liabilities under or in connection with the contract of employment shall be transferred to the relevant new Agency on the transfer date by and in accordance with the scheme, and
  - (b) anything done by or in relation to the employer in respect of the qualifying employee before the transfer date shall be treated on and after that date as done by or in relation to the relevant new Agency,
- except in a case where objection is made by the qualifying employee as mentioned in sub-paragraph (8)(b) below.
- (5) Sub-paragraphs (6) and (7) below shall have effect in any case where rights or liabilities under the contract of employment of a qualifying employee are transferred by and in accordance with a transfer scheme.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) In a case falling within sub-paragraph (5) above—
- (a) the transfer shall be regarded for the purposes of [<sup>F3</sup>section 138 of the Employment Rights Act 1996] (renewal of contract or re-engagement) as a renewal of the qualifying employee’s contract of employment, or a re-engagement of the qualifying employee, falling within subsection (1) of that section; and
  - (b) the qualifying employee shall accordingly not be regarded as having been dismissed by virtue of the transfer.
- (7) In a case falling within sub-paragraph (5) above, for the purposes of [<sup>F4</sup>Chapter I of Part XIV of the Employment Rights Act 1996] (ascertainment of the length of an employee’s period of employment and whether that employment is continuous)—
- (a) so much of the qualifying employee’s period of continuous employment as ends with the day preceding the transfer date shall be treated on and after that date as a period of employment with the relevant new Agency; and
  - (b) the continuity of the period of employment of the qualifying employee shall be treated as not having been broken by the transfer.
- (8) Sub-paragraph (9) below shall have effect in any case where—
- (a) a transfer scheme contains provision for the transfer of rights or liabilities under the contract of employment of a qualifying employee, but
  - (b) the qualifying employee informs the appropriate authority or the relevant new Agency that he objects to becoming employed by that new Agency.
- (9) In a case falling within sub-paragraph (8) above—
- (a) the transfer scheme—
    - (i) shall not operate to transfer any rights, powers, duties or liabilities under or in connection with the contract of employment; but
    - (ii) shall operate so as to terminate that contract on the day preceding the transfer date; and
  - (b) the qualifying employee shall not, by virtue of that termination, be treated for any purpose as having been dismissed.
- (10) In this paragraph—
- “the appropriate authority” means—
- (a) in the case of a person employed in the civil service of the State, the Secretary of State;
  - (b) in the case of a transfer scheme under section 3 of this Act and a person employed by a body which is a waste regulation authority, that body;
  - (c) in the case of a transfer scheme under section 22 of this Act and a person employed by a local authority, that authority;
- “occupational pension scheme” has the meaning given by section 1 of the <sup>M2</sup>Pension Schemes Act 1993.
- (11) This paragraph shall apply in relation to any qualifying employee as if, as respects any time before the transfer date,—
- (a) any reference to a person’s contract of employment included a reference to his employment in the civil service of the State or to the terms of that employment, as the case may require; and
  - (b) any reference to the dismissal of a person included a reference to the termination of his employment in that service.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Words in Sch. 2 para. 3(6) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, **Sch. 1 para. 68(a)** (with ss. 191-195, 202)
- F4** Words in Sch. 2 para. 3(7) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, **Sch. 1 para. 68(b)** (with ss. 191-195, 202)

#### Commencement Information

- I3** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 2**; Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(c)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M2** 1993 c. 48.

## PART II

### TRANSFER SCHEMES

#### *Description of the property etc. to be transferred by scheme*

- 4 A transfer scheme may define the property, rights and liabilities to be transferred by the scheme—
- (a) by specifying or describing the property, rights and liabilities in question;
  - (b) by referring to all (or all but so much as may be excepted) of the property, rights and liabilities comprised in a specified part of the undertaking of the transferor; or
  - (c) partly in the one way and partly in the other.

#### Commencement Information

- I4** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 2**; Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(c)**

#### *Division of property etc. to be transferred by scheme: creation of new rights and interests*

- 5 (1) For the purpose of making any division of property, rights or liabilities which it is considered appropriate to make in connection with the transfer of property, rights and liabilities by and in accordance with a transfer scheme, any such scheme may—
- (a) create in favour of the transferor an interest in, or right over, any property transferred by the scheme;
  - (b) create in favour of the relevant new Agency an interest in, or right over, any property retained by the transferor;
  - (c) create new rights and liabilities as between the relevant new Agency and the transferor; or
  - (d) in connection with any provision made by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above, make incidental provision as to the interests, rights and liabilities of

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

persons other than the transferor and the relevant new Agency with respect to the subject-matter of the transfer scheme;

and references in the other provisions of Part I of this Act to the transfer of property, rights or liabilities (so far as relating to transfers by and in accordance with transfer schemes) shall accordingly be construed as including references to the creation of any interest, right or liability by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above or the making of provision by virtue of paragraph (d) above.

- (2) The provision that may be made by virtue of paragraph (c) of sub-paragraph (1) above includes—
- (a) provision for treating any person who is entitled by virtue of a transfer scheme to possession of a document as having given another person an acknowledgement in writing of the right of that other person to the production of the document and to delivery of copies of it; and
  - (b) in the case of a transfer scheme under section 3 of this Act, provision applying section 64 of the <sup>M3</sup>Law of Property Act 1925 (production and safe custody of documents) in relation to any case in relation to which provision falling within paragraph (a) above has effect.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I5** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M3** 1925 c. 20.

#### *Transfer schemes: incidental, supplemental and consequential provision*

- 6 (1) A transfer scheme may make such incidental, supplemental and consequential provision—
- (a) as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, in the case of a scheme made by him,
  - (b) as a body which is a waste regulation authority considers appropriate, in the case of a scheme made by that body under section 3 of this Act, or
  - (c) as a local authority considers appropriate, in the case of a scheme made by that authority under section 22 of this Act.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of sub-paragraph (1) above, a transfer scheme may provide—
- (a) that disputes as to the effect of the scheme between the transferor and the relevant new Agency are to be referred to such arbitration as may be specified in or determined under the transfer scheme;
  - (b) that determinations on such arbitrations and certificates given jointly by the transferor and the relevant new Agency as to the effect of the scheme as between them are to be conclusive for all purposes.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

- I6** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 2**; Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(c)**

#### *Modification of transfer schemes*

- 7 (1) If at any time after a transfer scheme has come into force the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so, he may by order provide that the scheme shall for all purposes be deemed to have come into force with such modifications as may be specified in the order.
- (2) An order under sub-paragraph (1) above—
- (a) may make, with effect from the coming into force of the transfer scheme in question, such provision as could have been made by the scheme; and
  - (b) in connection with giving effect to that provision from that time, may contain such supplemental, consequential or transitional provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- (3) The Secretary of State shall not make an order under sub-paragraph (1) above except after consultation with—
- (a) the relevant new Agency; and
  - (b) if the transfer scheme in question is—
    - (i) a scheme under section 3 of this Act which transferred property, rights or liabilities of a waste regulation authority, or
    - (ii) a scheme under section 22 of this Act which transferred property, rights or liabilities of a local authority,the body which was the transferor in the case of that scheme.
- (4) The power to make an order under sub-paragraph (1) above shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; and a statutory instrument containing any such order shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

#### Commencement Information

- I7** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 2**; Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(c)**

#### *Provision of information and assistance to the Secretary of State and the new Agencies in connection with transfer schemes*

- 8 (1) It shall be the duty of each of the following, that is to say—
- (a) the chief inspector for England and Wales,
  - (b) any body which is a waste regulation authority in England or Wales, and
  - (c) any officer of such a body,
- to provide the Secretary of State or the Agency with such information or assistance as the Secretary of State or, as the case may be, the Agency may reasonably require

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

for the purposes of, or in connection with, the exercise of any powers of the Secretary of State or the Agency in relation to transfer schemes.

(2) It shall be the duty of each of the following, that is to say—

- (a) the chief inspector for Scotland,
- (b) any local authority, and
- (c) any officer of a local authority,

to provide the Secretary of State or SEPA with such information or assistance as the Secretary of State or, as the case may be, SEPA may reasonably require for the purposes of, or in connection with, the exercise of any powers of the Secretary of State or SEPA in relation to transfer schemes.

#### **Commencement Information**

- 18** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

### **PART III**

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO TRANSFERS BY OR UNDER SECTION 3 OR 22

##### *Consideration*

- 9 No consideration shall be provided in respect of the transfer of any property, rights or liabilities by or under section 3 or 22 of this Act; but—
- (a) a transfer scheme may contain provision for consideration to be provided by the relevant new Agency in respect of the creation of interests, rights or liabilities by means of the transfer scheme; and
  - (b) any such provision shall be enforceable in the same way as if the interests, rights or liabilities had been created, and (if the case so requires) had been capable of being created, by agreement between the parties.

#### **Commencement Information**

- 19** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

##### *Continuity*

- 10 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to—
- (a) any transfer of property, rights or liabilities by section 3 or 22 of this Act; or
  - (b) subject to any provision to the contrary in the transfer scheme in question, any transfer of property, rights or liabilities by a transfer scheme.
- (2) Where this paragraph applies in relation to a transfer, then, so far as may be necessary for the purposes of, or in connection with, the transfer—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) any agreements made, transactions effected or other things done by or in relation to the transferor shall be treated as made, effected or done by or in relation to the relevant new Agency;
- (b) references (whether express or implied and, if express, however worded) to the transferor in any agreement (whether in writing or not) or in any deed, bond, instrument or other document relating to the property, rights or liabilities transferred shall, as respects anything falling to be done on or after the transfer date, have effect as references to the relevant new Agency.

#### Commencement Information

**I10** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

#### Remedies

- 11 (1) Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 10 above, a new Agency and any other person shall, as from the transfer date, have the same rights, powers and remedies (and, in particular, the same rights and powers as to the taking or resisting of legal proceedings or the making or resisting of applications to any authority) for ascertaining, perfecting or enforcing any right or liability transferred to that new Agency by or under this Act as that new Agency or that person would have had if that right or liability had at all times been a right or liability of that new Agency.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 10 above, any legal proceedings or applications to any authority pending immediately before the transfer date by or against a transferor, in so far as they relate to any property, right or liability transferred to the relevant new Agency by or under this Act or to any agreement relating to any such property, right or liability, shall be continued by or against the relevant new Agency to the exclusion of the transferor.

#### Commencement Information

**I11** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

#### Perfection of vesting of foreign property, rights and liabilities

- 12 (1) This paragraph applies in the case of any transfer by or under section 3 or 22 of this Act of any foreign property, rights or liabilities.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the transferor and the relevant new Agency to take, as and when that new Agency considers it appropriate, all such steps as may be requisite to secure that the vesting in that new Agency by, or by transfer scheme under, section 3 or 22 of this Act of any foreign property, right or liability is effective under the relevant foreign law.
- (3) Until the vesting in the relevant new Agency by, or by transfer scheme under, section 3 or 22 of this Act of any foreign property, right or liability is effective under the relevant foreign law, it shall be the duty of the transferor to hold that property or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

right for the benefit of, or to discharge that liability on behalf of, the relevant new Agency.

- (4) Nothing in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) above shall be taken as prejudicing the effect under the law of any part of the United Kingdom of the vesting in the relevant new Agency by, or by transfer scheme under, section 3 or 22 of this Act of any foreign property, right or liability.
- (5) The transferor shall have all such powers as may be requisite for the performance of his duty under this paragraph, but it shall be the duty of the relevant new Agency to act on behalf of the transferor (so far as possible) in performing the duty imposed on the transferor by this paragraph.
- (6) References in this paragraph to any foreign property, right or liability are references to any property, right or liability as respects which any issue arising in any proceedings would have been determined (in accordance with the rules of private international law) by reference to the law of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom.
- (7) Duties imposed on the transferor or the relevant new Agency by this paragraph shall be enforceable in the same way as if the duties were imposed by a contract between the transferor and that new Agency.
- (8) Any expenses reasonably incurred by the transferor under this paragraph shall be met by the relevant new Agency.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I12** Sch. 2 wholly in force at 12.10.1995; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 2 in force for specified purposes at 28.7.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), **art. 2**; Sch. 2 in force for further specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), **art. 2(c)**

## F<sup>5</sup>SCHEDULE 3

Section 12.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F5** Sch. 3 repealed (1.4.2013) by [The Natural Resources Body for Wales \(Functions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/755\)](#), arts. 1(2), **9(2)** (with Sch. 7)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SCHEDULE 4

Section 14.

### BOUNDARIES OF REGIONAL FLOOD DEFENCE AREAS

#### *[<sup>F6</sup> Power to make order*

##### Textual Amendments

**F6** Sch. 4 repealed (E.W.) (1.4.2011) by [Flood and Water Management Act 2010 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 49(3), [Sch. 2 para. 53](#) (with s. 49(1)(6)); S.I. 2011/694, art. 3(i)

- 1 (1) The relevant Minister may by order made by statutory instrument—
- (a) alter the boundaries of the area of any regional flood defence committee;<sup>F7</sup>...
  - (b) provide for the amalgamation of any two or more such areas;
  - <sup>F8</sup>(c) establish a new regional flood defence committee for such area as may be specified in the order (other than by providing for the amalgamation of the area of any two or more such committees); or
  - (d) abolish a regional flood defence committee.]
- (2) Where an order under this Schedule makes provision by reference to anything shown on a main river map, that map shall be conclusive evidence for the purposes of the order of what is shown on the map.
- (3) The power to make an order under this Schedule shall include power to make such supplemental, consequential and transitional provision as the relevant Minister considers appropriate.
- (4) In the case of an order under this Schedule amalgamating the areas of any two or more regional flood defence committees [<sup>F9</sup>or otherwise establishing a new regional flood defence committee], the provision made by virtue of sub-paragraph (3) above may include provision determining—
- (a) the total number of members of the amalgamated [<sup>F10</sup>or new] committee; and
  - (b) the total number of such members to be appointed by the constituent councils of that committee;
- and subsections (7) and (8) of section 16 of this Act shall apply in relation to so much of an order under this Schedule as is made by virtue of this sub-paragraph as they apply in relation to an order under subsection (5) of that section.
- (5) In this paragraph and the following paragraphs of this Schedule “the relevant Minister” —
- (a) in relation to any alteration of the boundaries of an area where the whole or any part of that area is in Wales, means the Ministers;
  - (b) in relation to the amalgamation of any two or more areas where the whole or any part of any one of those areas is in Wales, means the Ministers;<sup>F11</sup>...
  - <sup>F12</sup>(ba) in relation to the establishment or abolition of a regional flood defence committee for an area the whole of which is in Wales, the National Assembly for Wales;
  - (bb) in relation to the establishment or abolition of a regional flood defence committee for an area any part (but not the whole) of which is in Wales, the Secretary of State and the National Assembly for Wales acting jointly; and]
  - (c) in any other case, means the Minister.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(6) In this paragraph—

“main river” means a main river within the meaning of Part IV of the 1991 Act; and

“main river map” has, subject to section 194 of the 1991 Act, the meaning given by section 193(2) of that Act.

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Word in Sch. 4 para. 1(1)(a) repealed (1.4.2004) by [Water Act 2003 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 68(2)(a), 105(3), [Sch. 9 Pt. 3](#); S.I. 2004/641, art. 3(q)(z)
- F8** Sch. 4 para. 1(1)(c)(d) inserted (1.4.2004) by [Water Act 2003 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 68(2)(b), 105(3); S.I. 2004/641, art. 3(q) (with [Sch. 3 para. 7](#))
- F9** Words in Sch. 4 para. 1(4) inserted (1.4.2004) by [Water Act 2003 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 68(3)(a), 105(3); S.I. 2004/641, art. 3(q) (with [Sch. 3 para. 7](#))
- F10** Words in Sch. 4 para. 1(4)(a) inserted (1.4.2004) by [Water Act 2003 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 68(3)(b), 105(3); S.I. 2004/641, art. 3(q) (with [Sch. 3 para. 7](#))
- F11** Word in Sch. 4 para. 1(5)(b) repealed (1.4.2004) by [Water Act 2003 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 68(4), 105(3), [Sch. 9 Pt. 3](#); S.I. 2004/641, art. 3(q)(z)
- F12** Sch. 4 para. 1(5)(ba)(bb) inserted (1.4.2004) by [Water Act 2003 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 68(4), 105(3); S.I. 2004/641, art. 3(q) (with [Sch. 3 para. 7](#))

#### *Consultation and notice of intention to make order*

- 2 (1) Before making an order under this Schedule, the relevant Minister shall—
- (a) consult such persons or representative bodies as he considers it appropriate to consult at that stage;
  - (b) prepare a draft order;
  - (c) publish a notice complying with sub-paragraph (2) below in the London Gazette and in such other manner as he considers appropriate for bringing the draft order to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it if it is made.
- (2) A notice for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) above with respect to a draft order shall—
- (a) state the relevant Minister’s intention to make the order and its general effect;
  - (b) specify the places where copies of the draft order and of any map to which it refers may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable times during the period of twenty-eight days beginning with the date on which the notice is first published otherwise than in the London Gazette; and
  - (c) state that any person may within that period by notice in writing to the relevant Minister object to the making of the order.
- (3) The relevant Minister shall also cause copies of the notice and of the draft order to be served on every person carrying out functions under any enactment who appears to him to be concerned.

#### *Objections to draft order and making of order*

- 3 (1) Before making an order under this Schedule, the relevant Minister—
- (a) shall consider any representations or objections which are duly made with respect to the draft order and are not withdrawn; and



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) may, if he thinks fit, cause a local inquiry to be held with respect to any such representations or objections.
- (2) Where notice of a draft order has been published and given in accordance with paragraph 2 above and any representations or objections considered under sub-paragraph (1) above, the relevant Minister may make the order either in the terms of the draft or in those terms as modified in such manner as he thinks fit, or may decide not to make the order.
- (3) The relevant Minister shall not make a modification of a draft order in so far as the modification is such as to include in the area of any regional flood defence committee any tidal waters which, if the order had been made in the form of the draft, would have been outside the area of every regional flood defence committee.

*Procedure for making of order*

- 4 (1) Where the relevant Minister makes an order under this Schedule, he shall serve notice of the making of the order on every person (if any) who—
  - (a) is a person on whom notice is required to have been served under paragraph 2(3) above; and
  - (b) has duly made an objection to the making of the order that has not been withdrawn.
- (2) Where a notice is required to be served under sub-paragraph (1) above with respect to any order, the order shall not have effect before the end of a period of twenty-eight days from the date of service of the last notice served under that sub-paragraph.
- (3) If before an order takes effect under sub-paragraph (2) above—
  - (a) any person who has been served with a notice under sub-paragraph (1) above with respect to that order serves notice objecting to the order on the Minister (or, in the case of an order made jointly by the Ministers, on either of them), and
  - (b) the objection is not withdrawn,the order shall be subject to special parliamentary procedure.
- (4) A statutory instrument containing an order under this Schedule which is not subject to special parliamentary procedure under sub-paragraph (3) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

*Notice after making of order*

- 5 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, after making an order under this Schedule, the relevant Minister shall publish in the London Gazette, and in such other manner as he considers appropriate for bringing the order to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it, a notice—
  - (a) stating that the order has been made; and
  - (b) naming the places where a copy of the order may be inspected at all reasonable times.
- (2) In the case of an order to which sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 4 above applies, the notice—
  - (a) shall not be published until the end of the period of twenty-eight days referred to in that sub-paragraph; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) shall state whether or not the order is to be subject to special parliamentary procedure.

*Questioning of order in courts*

- 6 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, if any person desires to question the validity of an order under this Schedule on the ground—
- (a) that it is not within the powers of this Schedule, or
  - (b) that any requirement of this Schedule has not been complied with,
- he may, within six weeks after the date of the first publication of the notice required by paragraph 5 above, make an application for the purpose to the High Court.
- (2) On an application under this paragraph the High Court, if satisfied—
- (a) that the order is not within the powers of this Schedule, or
  - (b) that the interests of the applicant have been substantially prejudiced by a failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Schedule,
- may quash the order either generally or in so far as it affects the applicant.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (1) above—
- (a) shall not apply to any order which is confirmed by Act of Parliament under section 6 of the <sup>M4</sup>Statutory Orders (Special Procedure) Act 1945; and
  - (b) shall have effect in relation to any other order which is subject to special parliamentary procedure by virtue of the provisions of this Schedule as if the reference to the date of the first publication of the notice required by paragraph 5 above were a reference to the date on which the order becomes operative under that Act of 1945.
- (4) Except as provided by this paragraph the validity of an order under this Schedule shall not, either before or after the order has been made, be questioned in any legal proceedings whatsoever.]

**Marginal Citations**

**M4** 1945 c. 18.

SCHEDULE 5

Section 19.

MEMBERSHIP AND PROCEEDINGS OF REGIONAL AND LOCAL FLOOD DEFENCE COMMITTEES

[<sup>F13</sup>PART I

MEMBERSHIP OF FLOOD DEFENCE COMMITTEES

**Textual Amendments**

**F13** Sch. 5 repealed (E.W.) (1.4.2011) by [Flood and Water Management Act 2010 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 49(3), [Sch. 2 para. 53](#) (with s. 49(1)(6)); S.I. 2011/694, art. 3(i) (with art. 5(2))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *Terms of membership*

- 1
- (1) Members of a flood defence committee (that is to say a regional flood defence committee or a local flood defence committee), other than those appointed by or on behalf of one or more constituent councils, shall hold and vacate office in accordance with the terms of their appointment.
  - (2) The first members of a local flood defence committee appointed by or on behalf of any one or more constituent councils—
    - (a) shall come into office on the day on which the committee comes into existence or, in the case of a member who is for any reason appointed after that day, on the day on which the appointment is made; and
    - (b) subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, shall hold office until the end of May in such year as may be specified for the purposes of this paragraph in the scheme establishing the committee.
  - (3) Any members of a flood defence committee appointed by or on behalf of any one or more constituent councils who are not members to whom sub-paragraph (2) above applies—
    - (a) shall come into office at the beginning of the June next following the day on which they are appointed; and
    - (b) subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, shall hold office for a term of four years.
  - (4) If for any reason any such member as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (3) above is appointed on or after the day on which he ought to have come into office, he shall—
    - (a) come into office on the day on which he is appointed; and
    - (b) subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, hold office for the remainder of the term.
  - (5) References in this paragraph and the following provisions of this Schedule to a member of a flood defence committee include references to the chairman of such a committee.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C2** Sch. 5 para. 1(3) modified (1.4.2006) by [The Welsh Regional Flood Defence Committee \(Composition\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/980\)](#), arts. 1(1), 3

### *Membership of constituent council as qualification for membership of committee*

- 2
- (1) Members of a flood defence committee appointed by or on behalf of any one or more constituent councils may be members of that council, or one of those councils, or other persons.
  - (2) Any member of a flood defence committee appointed by or on behalf of a constituent council who at the time of his appointment was a member of that council shall, if he ceases to be a member of that council, also cease to be a member of the committee with whichever is the earlier of the following—
    - (a) the end of the period of three months beginning with the date when he ceases to be a member of the council; and
    - (b) the appointment of another person in his place.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) above a member of a council shall not be deemed to have ceased to be a member of the council by reason of retirement if he has been re-elected a member of the council not later than the date of his retirement.

*Disqualification for membership of committee*

- 3 (1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a person shall be disqualified for appointment as a member of a flood defence committee if he—
- (a) is a paid officer of the Agency; or
  - (b) is a person who has been adjudged bankrupt, or whose estate has been sequestrated or who has made a composition or arrangement with, or granted a trust deed for, his creditors; or
  - (c) within the period of five years before the day of his appointment, has been convicted, in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man, of any offence and has had passed on him a sentence of imprisonment (whether suspended or not) for a period of not less than three months without the option of a fine; or
  - (d) is disqualified for being elected or for being a member of a local authority under [<sup>F14</sup>the Audit Commission Act 1998] or Part III of the Representation of the <sup>M5</sup>People Act 1983 (legal proceedings).
- (2) Where a person is disqualified under sub-paragraph (1) above by reason of having been adjudged bankrupt, the disqualification shall cease—
- (a) unless the bankruptcy order made against that person is previously annulled, on his discharge from bankruptcy; and
  - (b) if the bankruptcy order is so annulled, on the date of the annulment.
- (3) Where a person is disqualified under sub-paragraph (1) above by reason of having had his estate sequestrated, the disqualification shall cease—
- (a) unless the sequestration is recalled or reduced, on the person's discharge under section 54 of the <sup>M6</sup>Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act 1985; and
  - (b) if the sequestration is recalled or reduced, on the date of the recall or reduction.
- (4) Where a person is disqualified under sub-paragraph (1) above by reason of his having made a composition or arrangement with, or having granted a trust deed for, his creditors, the disqualification shall cease—
- (a) if he pays his debts in full, on the date on which the payment is completed; and
  - (b) in any other case, at the end of five years from the date on which the terms of the deed of composition or arrangement, or of the trust deed, are fulfilled.
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) above the date of the conviction shall be taken to be—
- (a) the ordinary date on which the period allowed for making an appeal or application with respect to the conviction expires; or
  - (b) if such an appeal or application is made, the date on which it is finally disposed of or abandoned or fails by reason of non-prosecution.
- (6) Section 92 of the <sup>M7</sup>Local Government Act 1972 (proceedings for disqualification) shall apply in relation to disqualification under this paragraph for appointment as a

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

member of a flood defence committee as it applies in relation to disqualification for acting as a member of a local authority.

#### Textual Amendments

**F14** Words in Sch. 5 para. 3(1)(d) substituted (E.W.) (11.9.1998) by 1998 c. 18, ss. 54(1), 55(2), Sch. 3 para. 29

#### Marginal Citations

**M5** 1982 c. 32.

**M6** 1985 c. 66.

**M7** 1972 c. 70.

#### *Vacation of office by disqualifying event*

- 4 (1) The office of a member of a flood defence committee shall become vacant upon the fulfilment of any of the following conditions, that is to say—
- (a) the person holding that office is adjudged bankrupt, is a person whose estate is sequestrated or makes a composition or arrangement with, or grants a trust deed for, his creditors;
  - (b) that person is convicted, in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man, of any offence and has passed on him a sentence of imprisonment (whether suspended or not) for a period of not less than three months without the option of a fine;
  - (c) that person is disqualified for being elected or for being a member of a local authority under <sup>F15</sup>the Audit Commission] or Part III of the <sup>M8</sup>Representation of the People Act 1983 (legal proceedings); or
  - (d) that person has, for a period of six consecutive months been absent from meetings of the committee, otherwise than by reason of illness or some other cause approved during the period by the committee.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(d) above, the attendance of a member of a flood defence committee—
- (a) at a meeting of any sub-committee of the committee of which he is a member, or
  - (b) at any joint committee to which he has been appointed by that committee, shall be treated as attendance at a meeting of the committee.

#### Textual Amendments

**F15** Words in Sch. 5 para. 4(1)(c) substituted (E.W.) (11.9.1998) by 1998 c. 18, ss. 54(1), 55(2), Sch. 3 para. 29

#### Marginal Citations

**M8** 1982 c. 32.

#### *Resignation of office by members of regional committee*

- 5 (1) The chairman of a regional flood defence committee may resign his office at any time by giving notice to the chairman of the Agency and to one of the Ministers.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Any other member of such a committee may resign his office at any time by giving notice to the chairman of the committee and also, if he was appointed by one of the Ministers, to that Minister.

*Resignation of office by members of local committee*

- 6 (1) The chairman of a local flood defence committee may resign his office at any time by giving notice to the chairman of the regional flood defence committee.
- (2) Any other member of a local flood defence committee may resign his office at any time by giving notice to the chairman of that local flood defence committee.

*Appointments to fill casual vacancies*

- 7 (1) Where, for any reason whatsoever, the office of a member of a flood defence committee becomes vacant before the end of his term of office, the vacancy—
- (a) shall, if the unexpired portion of the term of office of the vacating member is six months or more, be filled by the appointment of a new member; and
- (b) may be so filled in any other case.
- (2) A person appointed by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) above to fill a casual vacancy shall hold office for so long only as the former member would have held office.

*Eligibility of previous members for re-appointment*

- 8 Subject to the provisions of this Schedule, a member of a flood defence committee shall be eligible for reappointment.

*Appointment of deputies*

- 9 (1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a person nominated by one or more constituent councils may act as deputy for a member of a flood defence committee appointed by or on behalf of that council or those councils and may, accordingly, attend and vote at a meeting of the committee, instead of that member.
- (2) A person nominated under sub-paragraph (1) above as deputy for a member of a flood defence committee may, by virtue of that nomination, attend and vote at a meeting of a sub-committee of that committee which—
- (a) has been appointed by that committee under Part II of this Schedule; and
- (b) is a committee to which the member for whom he is a deputy belongs.
- (3) A person acting as deputy for a member of a flood defence committee shall be treated for the purposes for which he is nominated as a member of that committee.
- (4) A person shall not act as deputy for a member of a flood defence committee unless his nomination has been notified to such officer of the Agency as is appointed to receive such nominations.
- (5) A nomination under this paragraph shall be in writing and may apply either to a particular meeting or to all meetings during a stated period or until the nomination is revoked.
- (6) A person shall not act as deputy for more than one member of a flood defence committee.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (7) Nothing in this paragraph shall entitle a person to attend and vote at a meeting of a local flood defence committee by reason of his nomination as deputy for a member of a regional flood defence committee.

*Payments to past and present chairmen and to members*

- 10 (1) The Agency shall pay to any person who is a chairman of a flood defence committee such remuneration and allowances as may be determined by the relevant Minister.
- (2) If the relevant Minister so determines in the case of any person who is or has been chairman of a flood defence committee, the Agency shall pay or make arrangements for the payment of a pension in relation to that person in accordance with the determination.
- (3) If a person ceases to be chairman of a flood defence committee and it appears to the relevant Minister that there are special circumstances which make it right that that person should receive compensation in respect of his ceasing to be chairman, the relevant Minister may require the Agency to pay to that person a sum of such amount as that Minister may determine.
- (4) The Agency may pay to any person who is a member of a flood defence committee such allowances as may be determined by the relevant Minister.
- (5) In this paragraph—
- “pension”, in relation to any person, means a pension (whether contributory or not) of any kind payable to or in respect of him, and includes an allowance, gratuity or lump sum so payable and a return of contributions with or without interest or any other addition; and
- “the relevant Minister”—
- (a) in relation to the regional flood defence committee for an area the whole or the greater part of which is in Wales and in relation to any local flood defence committee for any district comprised in the area of such a regional flood defence committee, means the Secretary of State; and
- (b) in relation to any other flood defence committee, means the Minister.

## PART II

### PROCEEDINGS OF FLOOD DEFENCE COMMITTEES

*Appointment of sub-committees, joint sub-committees etc.*

- 11 (1) For the purpose of carrying out any functions in pursuance of arrangements under paragraph 12 below—
- (a) a flood defence committee may appoint a sub-committee of the committee;
- (b) two or more regional or two or more local flood defence committees may appoint a joint sub-committee of those committees;
- (c) any sub-committee may appoint one or more committees of that sub-committee (“under sub-committees”).
- (2) The number of members of any sub-committee and their terms of office shall be fixed by the appointing committee or committees or, in the case of an under sub-committee, by the appointing sub-committee.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) A sub-committee appointed under this paragraph may include persons who are not members of the appointing committee or committees or, in the case of an under sub-committee, the committee or committees of whom they are an under sub-committee; but at least two thirds of the members appointed to any such sub-committee shall be members of that committee or those committees, as the case may be.
- (4) A person who is disqualified for being a member of a flood defence committee shall be disqualified also for being a member of a sub-committee or under sub-committee appointed under this paragraph.

*Delegation of functions to sub-committees etc.*

- 12 (1) Subject to section 106 of the 1991 Act and to any other express provision contained in any enactment, a flood defence committee may arrange for the carrying out of any of their functions—
  - (a) by a sub-committee, or an under sub-committee of the committee or an officer of the Agency; or
  - (b) by any other regional or, as the case may be, local flood defence committee; and two or more regional or two or more local flood defence committees may arrange to carry out any of their functions jointly or may arrange for the carrying out of any of their functions by a joint sub-committee of theirs.
- (2) Where by virtue of this paragraph any functions of a flood defence committee or of two or more such committees may be carried out by a sub-committee, then, unless the committee or committees otherwise direct, the sub-committee may arrange for the carrying out of any of those functions by an under sub-committee or by an officer of the Agency.
- (3) Where by virtue of this paragraph any functions of a flood defence committee or of two or more such committees may be carried out by an under sub-committee, then, unless the committee or committees or the sub-committee otherwise direct, the under sub-committee may arrange for the carrying out of any of those functions by an officer of the Agency.
- (4) Any arrangements made by a flood defence committee under this paragraph for the carrying out of any function shall not prevent the committee from discharging their functions themselves.
- (5) References in the preceding provisions of this paragraph to the carrying out of any functions of a flood defence committee include references to the doing of anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the carrying out of any of those functions.
- (6) A regional flood defence committee shall not, under this paragraph, make arrangements for the carrying out in a local flood defence district of any functions which fall to be carried out there by the local flood defence committee.

*Rules of procedure*

- 13 (1) A flood defence committee may, with the approval of the relevant Minister, make rules for regulating the proceedings of the committee.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Nothing in section 6(4) of this Act or section 105 or 106 of the 1991 Act shall entitle the Agency to make any arrangements or give any directions for regulating the proceedings of any flood defence committee.
- (3) In this paragraph “the relevant Minister” has the same meaning as in paragraph 10 above.

*Declarations of interest etc.*

- 14 (1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the provisions of sections 94 to 98 of the <sup>M9</sup>Local Government Act 1972 (pecuniary interests of members of local authorities) shall apply in relation to members of a flood defence committee as those provisions apply in relation to members of local authorities.
- (2) In their application by virtue of this paragraph those provisions shall have effect in accordance with the following provisions—
  - (a) for references to meetings of the local authority there shall be substituted references to meetings of the committee;
  - (b) in section 94(4), for the reference to provision being made by standing orders of a local authority there shall be substituted a reference to provisions being made by directions of the committee;
  - (c) in section 96, for references to the proper officer of the local authority there shall be substituted a reference to an officer of the Agency appointed for the purposes of this paragraph; and
  - (d) section 97 shall apply as it applies to a local authority other than a parish or community council.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4) below, a member of a flood defence committee shall be disqualified, for so long as he remains such a member and for twelve months after he ceases to be such a member, for appointment to any paid office by the Agency or any regional flood defence committee.
- (4) Sub-paragraph (3) above shall not disqualify any person for appointment to the office of chairman of a local flood defence committee.

**Marginal Citations**

**M9** 1972 c. 70.

*Authentication of documents*

- 15 (1) Any notice or other document which a flood defence committee are required or authorised to give, make or issue by or under any enactment may be signed on behalf of the committee by any member of the committee or any officer of the Agency who is generally or specifically authorised for that purpose by a resolution of the committee.
- (2) Any document purporting to bear the signature of a person expressed to be authorised as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) above shall be deemed, unless the contrary is shown, to be duly given, made or issued by authority of the committee.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In this paragraph “signature” includes a facsimile of a signature by whatever process reproduced.

*Proof and validity of proceedings*

- 16 (1) A minute of the proceedings of a meeting of a flood defence committee, purporting to be signed at that or the next ensuing meeting by—
- (a) the chairman of the meeting to the proceedings of which the minute relates, or
  - (b) by the chairman of the next ensuing meeting,
- shall be evidence of the proceedings and shall be received in evidence without further proof.
- (2) Where a minute has been signed as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) above in respect of a meeting of a committee or sub-committee, then, unless the contrary is shown—
- (a) the meeting shall be deemed to have been duly convened and held;
  - (b) all the proceedings had at any such meeting shall be deemed to have been duly had; and
  - (c) that committee or sub-committee shall be deemed to have been duly constituted and have had power to deal with the matters referred to in the minute.
- (3) The validity of any proceedings of a flood defence committee shall not be affected by any vacancy among the members of the committee or by any defect in the appointment of such a member.]

SCHEDULE 6

Section 20.

THE SCOTTISH ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION AGENCY

*Status*

- 1 SEPA shall be a body corporate with a common seal.
- 2 Subject to section 38 of this Act, SEPA shall not—
- (a) be regarded as a servant or agent of the Crown;
  - (b) have any status, immunity or privilege of the Crown;
  - (c) by virtue of its connection with the Crown, be exempt from any tax, duty, rate, levy or other charge whatsoever whether general or local,
- and its property shall not be regarded as property of, or held on behalf of, the Crown.

*Membership*

- 3 SEPA shall consist of not less than eight, nor more than twelve, members appointed by the Secretary of State.
- 4 In making appointments under paragraph 3 above, the Secretary of State shall have regard to the desirability of appointing persons who have knowledge or experience in some matter relevant to the functions of SEPA.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 5 Subject to paragraphs 7 and 8 below, each member—
- (a) shall hold and vacate office in accordance with the terms of his appointment;
  - (b) may, by giving notice to the Secretary of State, resign his office; and
  - (c) after ceasing to hold office shall be eligible for reappointment as a member.
- 6 The Secretary of State may, by order made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament, amend paragraph 3 above so as to substitute for the numbers for the time being specified as, respectively, the minimum and maximum membership such other numbers as he thinks fit.
- 7 The Secretary of State may remove a member from office if he is satisfied that the member—
- (a) has been absent from meetings of SEPA for a period longer than three months without the permission of SEPA; or
  - (b) has been [<sup>F16</sup>made] bankrupt, [<sup>F17</sup>has had a debt relief order (under Part 7A of the Insolvency Act 1986) made in respect of him,] has made an arrangement with his creditors, has had his estate sequestrated or has granted a trust deed for his creditors or a composition contract; or
  - (c) is unable or unfit to carry out the functions of a member.

#### Textual Amendments

- F16** Word in Sch. 6 para. 7(b) substituted (6.4.2016) by The Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013 (Consequential Amendments) (Bankruptcy) and the Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act 2015 (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2016 (S.I. 2016/481), reg. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 18**
- F17** Words in Sch. 6 para. 7(b) inserted (1.10.2012) by The Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 (Consequential Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2404), art. 1, **Sch. 2 para. 33(3)** (with art. 5)

#### *Chairman and deputy chairman*

- 8 (1) The Secretary of State shall appoint one of the members of SEPA to be chairman and another of those members to be deputy chairman.
- (2) The chairman and deputy chairman shall hold and vacate office in terms of their appointments.
- (3) A member who is chairman or deputy chairman may resign his office by giving notice to the Secretary of State; but if the chairman or deputy chairman ceases to be a member (whether or not on giving notice under paragraph 5(b) above) he shall cease to be chairman or, as the case may be, deputy chairman.
- (4) A person who ceases to be chairman or deputy chairman shall be eligible for reappointment as such under sub-paragraph (1) above at any time when he is a member.

#### *Remuneration, pensions, etc.*

- 9 (1) SEPA shall—
- (a) pay to its members such remuneration and such travelling and other allowances (if any); and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) as regards any member or former member in whose case the Secretary of State may so determine—
- (i) pay such pension, allowance or gratuity to or in respect of him;
  - (ii) make such payments towards the provision of such pension, allowance or gratuity; or
  - (iii) provide and maintain such schemes (whether contributory or not) for the payment of pensions, allowances or gratuities,
- as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (2) If a person ceases to be a member, and it appears to the Secretary of State that there are special circumstances which make it right that he should receive compensation, the Secretary of State may require SEPA to pay to that person a sum of such amount as the Secretary of State may determine.

#### *Staff*

- 10 (1) There shall be a chief officer of SEPA.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall, after consultation with the chairman or person designated to be chairman (if there is a person holding or designated to hold that office), make the first appointment of chief officer on such terms and conditions as he may determine; and thereafter SEPA may, with the approval of the Secretary of State, make subsequent appointments to that office on such terms and conditions as it may with such approval determine.
- 11 SEPA may appoint such other employees as it thinks fit.
- 12 (1) SEPA shall, in the case of such of its employees or former employees as it may, with the approval of the Secretary of State, determine—
- (a) pay such pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of those employees;
  - (b) make such payments towards provision of such pensions, allowances or gratuities; or
  - (c) provide and maintain such schemes (whether contributory or not) for the payment of such pensions, allowances or gratuities,
- as it may, with the approval of the Secretary of State, determine.
- (2) References in sub-paragraph (1) above to pensions, allowances or gratuities in respect of employees of SEPA include references to pensions, allowances or gratuities by way of compensation to or in respect of any such employee who suffers loss of office or employment.

#### *Proceedings*

- 13 (1) SEPA may regulate its own procedure and that of any committee established by it (including making provision in relation to the quorum for its meetings and the meetings of any such committee).
- (2) The proceedings of SEPA and of any committee established by it shall not be invalidated by any vacancy amongst its members or the members of such committee or by any defect in the appointment of such member.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *Committees*

- 14 (1) SEPA may appoint persons who are not members of it to be members of any committee established by it, but at least one member of any such committee shall be a member of SEPA.
- (2) SEPA shall pay to a person so appointed such remuneration and allowances (if any) as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (3) Any committee established by SEPA shall comply with any directions given to them by it.

### *Delegation of powers*

- 15 (1) Anything authorised or required by or under any enactment to be done by SEPA may be done by any of its committees which, or by any of its members or employees who, is authorised (generally or specifically) for the purpose by SEPA.
- (2) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1) above shall prevent SEPA from doing anything that a committee, member or employee has been authorised or required to do.
- [<sup>F18</sup>(3) In sub-paragraph (1) above, “enactment” includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F18** Sch. 6 para. 15(3) added (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\), s. 61\(2\), sch. 3 para. 43\(13\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

### *Regional Boards*

<sup>F19</sup>16 .....

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F19** Sch. 6 para. 16 repealed (S.) (1.8.2010) by [Public Services Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2010 \(asp 8\), ss. 8\(2\), 134\(7\)](#); S.S.I. 2010/221, art. 3(2), sch.

### *Members’ interests*

- 17 (1) A member who is in any way directly or indirectly interested in any matter that is brought up for consideration at a meeting of SEPA shall disclose the nature of his interest to the meeting; and, where such a disclosure is made—
- (a) the disclosure shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting; and
- (b) the member shall not take any part in any deliberation or decision of SEPA or of any of its committees with respect to that matter.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) above, a general notification given at a meeting of SEPA by a member to the effect that he—
- (a) is a member of a specified company or firm, and
- (b) is to be regarded as interested in any matter involving that company or firm,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

shall be regarded as a sufficient disclosure of his interest in relation to any such matter.

- (3) A member need not attend in person at a meeting of SEPA in order to make a disclosure which he is required to make under this paragraph if he takes reasonable steps to secure that the disclosure is made by a notice which is read and considered at the meeting.
- (4) The Secretary of State may, subject to such conditions as he considers appropriate, remove any disability imposed by virtue of this paragraph in any case where the number of members of SEPA disabled by virtue of this paragraph at any one time would be so great a proportion of the whole as to impede the transaction of business.
- (5) The power of the Secretary of State under sub-paragraph (4) above includes power to remove, either indefinitely or for any period, a disability which would otherwise attach to any member, or members of any description, by reason of such interests, and in respect of such matters, as may be specified or described by the Secretary of State.
- (6) Nothing in this paragraph precludes any member from taking part in the consideration or discussion of, or voting on, any question whether an application should be made to the Secretary of State for the exercise of the power conferred by sub-paragraph (4) above.
- (7) In this paragraph—
  - (a) any reference to a meeting of SEPA includes a reference to a meeting of any of SEPA's committees; and
  - (b) any reference to a member includes a reference to a person who is not a member of SEPA but who is a member of any such committee.

#### *Minutes*

- 18 (1) Minutes shall be kept of proceedings of SEPA and of its committees.
- (2) Minutes of any such proceedings shall be evidence of those proceedings if they are signed by a person purporting to have acted as chairman of the proceedings to which the minutes relate or of any subsequent proceedings in the course of which the minutes were approved as a correct record.
- (3) Where minutes of any such proceedings have been signed as mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) above, those proceedings shall, unless the contrary is shown, be deemed to have been validly convened and constituted.

### SCHEDULE 7

Section 63.

#### NATIONAL PARK AUTHORITIES

##### *Status and constitution of authorities*

- 1 (1) A National Park authority shall be a body corporate.
- [<sup>F20</sup>(2) A National Park authority shall consist of—
  - (a) a specified number of local authority members,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) in the case of a National Park in England, a specified number of parish members to be appointed by the Secretary of State, and
- (c) a specified number of other members to be appointed by the Secretary of State;

and “specified” means specified in the relevant order.

- (3) The total number of—
  - (a) local authority members, and
  - (b) parish members,must exceed the number of other members.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F20** Sch. 7 para. 1(2)(3) substituted for Sch. 7 para. 1(2)-(6) (10.5.2007) by [Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 \(c. 16\), ss. 61\(2\), 107\(3\)\(b\); S.I. 2007/816, art. 3](#)

#### *Local authority members*

- 2 (1) The local authority members of a National Park authority shall be appointed by such of the councils for the principal areas wholly or partly comprised in the relevant Park as may be specified in or determined under the relevant order.
- (2) Each of the councils who are to appoint the local authority members of a National Park authority shall be entitled to appoint such number of those members as may be so specified or determined and to make any appointment required by reason of a vacancy arising in respect of a member appointed by that council.
- (3) Before making any provision by the relevant order as to—
  - (a) the number of members of a National Park authority who are to be local authority members,
  - (b) the councils by whom the local authority members of a National Park authority are to be appointed, or
  - (c) the number of members to be appointed by each such council,the Secretary of State shall consult the council for every principal area the whole or any part of which is comprised in the relevant Park; and the Secretary of State may make provision for excluding the council for any such area from the councils by whom the local authority members of a National Park authority are to be appointed only at the request of that council.
- (4) A person shall not be appointed as a local authority member of a National Park authority unless he is a member of a principal council the area of which is wholly or partly comprised in the relevant Park; and, in appointing local authority members of a National Park authority, a principal council shall have regard to the desirability of appointing members of the council who represent wards, or (in Wales) electoral divisions, situated wholly or partly within the relevant Park.
- (5) Subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, where a person who qualifies for his appointment by virtue of his membership of any council is appointed as a local authority member of a National Park authority—
  - (a) he shall hold office from the time of his appointment until he ceases to be a member of that council; but

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) his appointment may, before any such cessation, be terminated for the purposes of, and in accordance with, sections 15 to 17 of the <sup>M10</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (political balance).
- [<sup>F21</sup>(5A) Sub-paragraph (5B) applies to a person who retires from being a member of a council by virtue of an election.
- (5B) Sub-paragraph (5)(a) does not terminate his office as member of a National Park authority until—
- (a) three months after he retires from being a member of the council, or
- (b) if earlier, the day on which the National Park authority receives notice of a proposed replacement appointment;
- but if he is re-elected he is eligible for re-appointment to the National Park authority.]
- (7) The appointment of any person as a local authority member of a National Park authority may provide that he is not to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (5) above as qualifying for his appointment by virtue of his membership of any council other than that specified in the appointment.
- (8) In paragraph 2(1) of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M11</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (bodies to which appointments have to be made taking account of political balance), after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
- “(ba) a National Park authority;”.

#### Textual Amendments

**F21** Sch. 7 para. 2(5A)(5B) substituted for Sch. 7 para. 2(6) (10.5.2007) by [Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 \(c. 16\), ss. 61\(3\), 107\(3\)\(b\); S.I. 2007/816, art. 3](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M10** 1989 c. 42.

**M11** 1989 c. 42.

#### *Parish members of English National Park authorities*

- 3 (1) The parish members of an English National Park authority shall be appointed by the Secretary of State.
- (2) A person shall not be appointed as a parish member of an English National Park authority unless he is—
- (a) a member of the parish council for a parish the whole or any part of which is comprised in the relevant Park; or
- (b) the chairman of the parish meeting of a parish—
- (i) which does not have a separate parish council; and
- (ii) the whole or any part of which is comprised in the relevant Park.
- (3) Subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, where a person who qualifies for his appointment by virtue of his membership of a parish council is appointed as a parish member of an English National Park authority, he shall hold office from the time of his appointment until he ceases to be a member of that parish council.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F22</sup>(4A) Sub-paragraph (4B) applies to a person who retires from being a member of a parish council by virtue of an election.

(4B) Sub-paragraph (3) does not terminate his office as member of a National Park authority until—

- (a) three months after he ceases to be a member of the parish council, or
- (b) if earlier, the day on which the National Park authority receives notice of a proposed replacement appointment;

but if he is re-elected he is eligible for re-appointment to the National Park authority.]

(5) Subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, where a person who qualifies for his appointment by virtue of his being the chairman of a parish meeting is appointed as a parish member of an English National Park authority, he shall hold office from the time of his appointment until he ceases to be the chairman of that parish meeting.

[<sup>F23</sup>(5A) Sub-paragraph (5B) applies to a person who retires from being chairman of a parish meeting by virtue of an election.

(5B) Sub-paragraph (5) does not terminate his office as member of a National Park authority until—

- (a) three months after he retires from being chairman, or
- (b) if earlier, the day on which the National Park authority receives notice of a proposed replacement appointment;

but if he is re-elected as chairman he is eligible for re-appointment to the National Park authority.]

(7) Subject to the provisions of this Schedule, a parish member of an English National Park authority shall hold office in accordance with the terms of his appointment.

(8) In this paragraph, “English National Park authority” means a National Park authority for a National Park in England.

#### Textual Amendments

**F22** Sch. 7 para. 3(4A)(4B) substituted for Sch. 7 para. 3(4) (10.5.2007) by [Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 \(c. 16\), ss. 61\(4\), 107\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2007/816, art. 3

**F23** Sch. 7 para. 3(5A)(5B) substituted for Sch. 7 para. 3(6) (10.5.2007) by [Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 \(c. 16\), ss. 61\(5\), 107\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2007/816, art. 3

#### *Members (other than parish members) appointed by the Secretary of State*

4 (1) Before appointing any person as a member of a National Park authority the Secretary of State shall consult, according to whether the relevant Park is in England or in Wales, either [<sup>F24</sup>Natural England] or [<sup>F25</sup>the Natural Resources Body for Wales].

(2) Subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, a person appointed as a member of a National Park authority by the Secretary of State—

- (a) shall hold office for such period of not less than one year nor more than [<sup>F26</sup>four years] as may be specified in the terms of his appointment; but
- (b) on ceasing to hold office shall be eligible for re-appointment.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The term of office of a person appointed by the Secretary of State to fill such a vacancy in the membership of a National Park authority as occurs where a person appointed by the Secretary of State ceases to be a member of the authority before the end of his term of office may be for a period of less than one year if it is made to expire with the time when the term of office of the person in respect of whom the vacancy has arisen would have expired.
- (4) Subject to the provisions of this Schedule, a member of a National Park authority appointed by the Secretary of State shall hold office in accordance with the terms of his appointment.
- (5) This paragraph shall not apply to persons appointed as parish members of a National Park authority for a National Park in England or to their appointment as such members.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F24** Words in Sch. 7 para. 4(1) substituted (1.10.2006) by [Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 \(c. 16\), s. 107, Sch. 11 para. 146](#); S.I. 2006/2541, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F25** Words in Sch. 7 para. 4(1) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Natural Resources Body for Wales \(Functions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/755\), art. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 386](#) (with Sch. 7)
- F26** Words in Sch. 7 para. 4(2)(a) substituted (1.10.2006) by [Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 \(c. 16\), ss. 61\(6\), 107\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2006/2541, art. 2 (with Sch.)

#### *Chairman and deputy chairman*

- 5 (1) The members of a National Park authority shall elect, from amongst their members, both a chairman and a deputy chairman of the authority.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) below, the chairman and deputy chairman of a National Park authority shall be elected for a period not exceeding one year; but a person so elected shall, on ceasing to hold office at the end of his term of office as chairman or deputy chairman, be eligible for re-election.
- (3) A person shall cease to hold office as chairman or deputy chairman of a National Park authority if he ceases to be a member of the authority.
- (4) Where a vacancy occurs in the office of chairman or deputy chairman of a National Park authority, it shall be the duty of the members of that authority to secure that that vacancy is filled as soon as possible.

#### *Removal of members*

- 6 (1) The Secretary of State may, by giving a local authority member of a National Park authority such written notice of the termination of his appointment as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, remove that member from office; but he shall do so only where he considers it appropriate to remove that member from office in consequence of the provisions of any order for varying either the area of the relevant Park or the number of local authority members of that authority .
- (2) The Secretary of State may remove from office any member of a National Park authority appointed by him, other than any parish member of a National Park authority for a National Park in England, either—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) by giving that member three months' written notice of the termination of the appointment; or
  - (b) in such other manner as may be provided for in the terms of that member's appointment.
- (3) The Secretary of State may remove from office any parish member of a National Park authority for a National Park in England either—
- (a) by giving that member such written notice of the termination of his appointment as the Secretary of State considers appropriate; or
  - (b) in such other manner as may be provided for in the terms of that member's appointment;
- but a parish member shall only be removed from office in the manner mentioned in paragraph (a) above where the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so in consequence of the provisions of any order for varying either the area of the relevant Park or the number of parish members of the National Park authority in question.

#### *Disqualification of members*

- 7 (1) A person is disqualified for becoming or remaining a member of a National Park authority if he holds any paid office or employment appointments to which are or may be made or confirmed by—
- (a) the authority itself or any council by whom a local authority member of the authority is appointed;
  - (b) any committee or sub-committee of the authority or of any such council;
  - (c) any joint committee on which the authority or any such council is represented;
  - (d) as respects a National Park authority for a National Park in England—
    - (i) any parish council for, or parish meeting of, a parish the whole or any part of which is comprised in the relevant Park;
    - (ii) any committee or sub-committee of any such parish council or any committee of any such parish meeting; or
    - (iii) any joint committee on which any such parish council or parish meeting is represented; or
  - (e) any person himself holding an office or employment which disqualifies him for becoming a member of the authority.
- (2) A person is also disqualified for becoming or remaining a member of a National Park authority if he holds any employment in a company which, in accordance with Part V of the <sup>M12</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 other than section 73, is under the control of that authority.
- (3) Section 92 of the 1972 Act (proceedings for disqualification) shall have effect in relation to a person who acts or claims to be entitled to act as a member of a National Park authority as it applies in relation to a person who acts or claims to be entitled to act as a member of a local authority, but as if—
- (a) references in that section to a local government elector for the area concerned were references to a local government elector for any principal area the whole or any part of which is comprised in the relevant Park; and
  - (b) in subsection (6)(b) of that section (failure to deliver declaration of acceptance of office), the words from “of failure” to “or by reason” were omitted.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) Sections 1 to [F273A] of the M13Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (disqualification of persons holding politically restricted posts) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of Part I of that Act.
- (5) In Part III of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (other disqualifying offices), in the M14entry inserted by section 1(2) of that Act of 1989 (politically restricted post), after “that Part” there shall be inserted “ or a National Park authority ”.

**Textual Amendments**

**F27** Word in Sch. 7 para. 7(4) substituted (1.4.2008) by [Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 \(c. 28\)](#), **ss. 203(2)**, 245(5); S.I. 2008/172, art. 4(m)

---

**Commencement Information**

**I13** Sch. 7 para. 7 wholly in force at 1.4.1997; Sch. 7 para. 7(1)(3)-(5) in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(2); Sch. 7 para. 7(2) in force at 1.4.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2560](#), **art. 2**

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M12** 1989 c. 42.  
**M13** 1989 c. 42.  
**M14** 1975 c. 24.

*Vacation of office for failure to attend meetings*

- 8 Section 85 of the 1972 Act (failure to attend meetings) shall have effect in relation to a National Park authority as it has effect in relation to a local authority.

*Code of conduct for members*

F289 . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F28** Sch. 7 para. 9 repealed (22.5.2012) by [Local Government Act 2000 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 108(3)(b)(c), **Sch. 6**; S.I. 2012/1358, art. 2(b)(iv)

*Restrictions on voting on account of interests etc.*

F2910 . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F29** **Sch. 7 para. 10** repealed (22.5.2012) by [Local Government Act 2000 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 108(3)(b)(c), **Sch. 6**; S.I. 2012/1358, art. 2(b)(iv)

*Allowances and time off for members*

11 F30(1) . . . . .

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<sup>F30</sup>(2) .....

- (3) <sup>F31</sup>...section 10 of that Act of 1989 (limit on paid leave for local authority duties) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a relevant council for the purposes of that section.

#### Textual Amendments

- F30** Sch. 7 para. 11(1)(2) repealed (30.4.2012) by [Local Government \(Wales\) Measure 2011 \(nawm 4\)](#), s. 178(3), Sch. 3 para. 3, [Sch. 4 Pt. F](#); S.I. 2012/1187, art. 2(1)(q)(2)(m)
- F31** Words in Sch. 7 para. 11(3) repealed (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 242, 243, [Sch. 3 Pt. I](#) (with ss. 191-195, 202)

#### *Meetings and proceedings of the authority*

- 12 (1) The following provisions, that is to say—
- (a) the provisions of Part VI of Schedule 12 to the 1972 Act (proceedings and meetings of local authorities) and of section 99 of that Act so far as it relates to that Part of that Schedule; and
  - (b) the provisions of section 100 of that Act (admission of the public and press), shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of those provisions.
- (2) In section 100J of the 1972 Act (bodies in addition to principal councils to which provisions as to access to meetings etc. apply)—
- (a) in subsection (1), after paragraph (cc) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
    - “(cd) a National Park authority;”
  - (b) in subsection (3), after “(cc)” there shall be inserted “(cd)”; and
  - (c) in subsection (4)(aa)—
    - (i) after “Navigation Committee” there shall be inserted “ or any National Park authority ”; and
    - (ii) for “body which” there shall be substituted “ person who ”.
- (3) Section 20 of the <sup>M15</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (power to require adoption of certain procedural standing orders) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a relevant authority for the purposes of that section.
- (4) The validity of any proceedings of a National Park authority shall not be affected by a vacancy amongst its members, by any defect in the appointment of a member of the authority or by the want of qualification, or the disqualification, of any such member.

#### Marginal Citations

- M15** 1989 c. 42.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*Committees and sub-committees and officers*

- 13 (1) Sections 101 to 106 of the 1972 Act (arrangements for committees and sub-committees) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of those sections.
- (2) Accordingly, section 13 of the <sup>M16</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (voting rights of members of certain committees) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a relevant authority for the purposes of that section.
- (3) It shall be the duty of a National Park authority, in relation to any committee or sub-committee to which this sub-paragraph applies, to secure—
- (a) that the membership of the committee or sub-committee consists of or includes both local authority members of the authority and at least one member appointed to the authority by the Secretary of State;
  - (b) that the division of members of the authority who are members of the committee or sub-committee between—
    - (i) local authority members, and
    - (ii) members appointed to the authority by the Secretary of State,
 is (as nearly as possible using whole numbers) in the same proportions as required, by virtue of paragraph 1(2) above, in the case of the authority itself; and
  - (c) that the quorum of the committee or sub-committee includes at least one local authority member of the authority and at least one member appointed to the authority by the Secretary of State.
- (4) Sub-paragraph (3) above applies in the case of any National Park authority to the following committees and sub-committees, except those appointed under section 102(4) or (4A) of the 1972 Act (advisory committees), that is to say—
- (a) any committee or sub-committee of the authority;
  - (b) any joint committee on which the authority is represented; and
  - (c) any sub-committee of such a joint committee.
- (5) The proceedings of a committee or sub-committee to which sub-paragraph (3) above applies shall not be invalidated by any failure of a National Park authority to perform its duty under that sub-paragraph.
- (6) The provisions of sections 112 to 119 and 151 of the 1972 Act (staff of local authorities) and of section 30 of the <sup>M17</sup>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (power to forgo repayment of remuneration) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of those provisions.
- (7) The following provisions of the <sup>M18</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 shall apply in relation to a National Park authority as they apply in relation to the authorities which are relevant authorities for the purposes of those provisions, that is to say—
- (a) section 4 (designation and reports of head of paid service);
  - (b) section 5 (designation and reports of monitoring officer); and
  - (c) with the omission of subsection (4)(d) (assistants for political groups), section 8 (standing orders with respect to staff);
- and section 7 of that Act (staff to be appointed on merit) shall apply to any appointment to paid office or employment under a National Park authority as it

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

applies to an appointment to paid office or employment under a body which is a local authority for the purposes of Part I of that Act.

- (8) Section 12 of that Act of 1989 (conflict of interest in staff negotiations) shall have effect as if references in that section to a local authority included references to a National Park authority.

#### Marginal Citations

**M16** 1989 c. 42.

**M17** 1976 c. 57.

**M18** 1989 c. 42.

#### National Park Officer

- 14 (1) Every National Park authority for a National Park shall secure that there is at all times an officer appointed by that authority to be responsible to the authority for the manner in which the carrying out of its different functions is co-ordinated.
- (2) For the purposes of this paragraph a National Park authority may adopt—
- (a) any appointment which an existing authority has made under paragraph 15 of Schedule 17 to the 1972 Act in relation to any area wholly or partly comprised in the relevant Park; or
  - (b) if the relevant Park is in Wales, any appointment—
    - (i) which was made under that paragraph in relation to any such area, and
    - (ii) which was adopted by a National Park planning board, as defined in section 64 of this Act, by virtue of an order under paragraph 3A of Schedule 17 to the 1972 Act or section 2(1B) of the <sup>M19</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
- (3) Before making or adopting an appointment under this paragraph or assigning additional responsibilities to a person holding such an appointment, a National Park authority shall consult, according to whether the Park in question is in England or in Wales, either [<sup>F32</sup>Natural England] or [<sup>F33</sup>the Natural Resources Body for Wales].
- (4) Sub-paragraph (3) above shall not apply in relation to the adoption of an appointment under this paragraph in relation to a National Park in Wales in any case where—
- (a) the National Park authority in question is the National Park authority in relation to that National Park by virtue of an order under section 63 of this Act made by virtue of section 64(1) of this Act;
  - (b) the appointment in question was made or adopted by the body corporate which has so become that National Park authority, but in its capacity as the National Park planning board, as defined in section 64 of this Act, for the area of the National Park in question; and
  - (c) no additional responsibilities are, on the occasion of the adoption of the appointment, to be assigned to the person holding the appointment.
- (5) A person who holds office with a National Park authority by virtue of an appointment made or adopted under this paragraph—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) may at the same time hold the office of head of that authority’s paid service, the office of monitoring officer in relation to that authority or both those offices; but
  - (b) shall not at the same time be that authority’s chief finance officer (within the meaning of section 5 of the <sup>M20</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989) or hold any office under any principal council.
- (6) An officer holding office with a National Park authority by virtue of an appointment made or adopted under this paragraph shall be known as a National Park officer.

#### Textual Amendments

- F32** Words in Sch. 7 para. 14(3) substituted (1.10.2006) by [Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 \(c. 16\)](#), s. 107, [Sch. 11 para. 146](#); S.I. 2006/2541, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F33** Words in Sch. 7 para. 14(3) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Natural Resources Body for Wales \(Functions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/755\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 2 para. 386](#) (with Sch. 7)

#### Marginal Citations

- M19** 1990 c. 8.  
**M20** 1989 c. 42.

#### *Personal liability of members and officers*

- 15 Section 265 of the <sup>M21</sup>Public Health Act 1875 (personal liability of members and officers of certain authorities) shall have effect as if—
- (a) a National Park authority were an authority such as is mentioned in that section;
  - (b) the references in that section to a member of the authority included, in relation to a National Park authority, references to any person who is not such a member but for the time being serves as a member of a committee or sub-committee of such an authority;
  - (c) the references in that section to the purpose of executing that Act and to the purposes of that Act were each, in relation to a National Park authority, references to the purpose of carrying out the functions of that authority by virtue of Part III of this Act; and
  - (d) the words “or rate” were omitted.

#### Marginal Citations

- M21** 1875 c. 55.

#### *Liaison with parish and community councils*

- 16 A National Park authority shall make arrangements—
- (a) in the case of a National Park in England, with each parish council the area of which is comprised wholly or partly within the Park, or
  - (b) in the case of a National Park in Wales, with each community council the area of which is so comprised,
- for the purpose of informing and consulting that council about the authority’s discharge of its functions.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*Documents, notices, records, byelaws etc.*

- 17 (1) The <sup>M22</sup>Local Government (Records) Act 1962 shall have effect in relation to a National Park authority as if that authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, the following provisions of the 1972 Act, that is to say—
- (a) sections 224 and 225(1) (custody and deposit of documents with a proper officer of the local authority),
  - (b) sections 228 and 229 (inspection of documents and photocopies),
  - (c) section 230 (reports and returns),
  - (d) sections 231 to 234 (service and authentication of documents), and
  - (e) without prejudice to their application by virtue of any other provision of Part III of this Act, [<sup>F34</sup>in the case of National Park authorities in England,] sections 236 to 238 (byelaws),
- shall have effect as if for the purposes of those provisions a National Park authority were a local authority or, in the case of section 224, a principal council.
- (3) References in section 228 of the 1972 Act to a local government elector shall have effect for the purposes of that section as applied by sub-paragraph (2) above as if, in relation to a National Park authority, they were references to a local government elector for any principal area the whole or any part of which is comprised in the relevant Park.
- (4) Section 41 of the <sup>M23</sup>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (evidence of resolutions and minutes of proceedings) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act.
- (5) Where a National Park authority [<sup>F35</sup>in England] has made any byelaws and those byelaws have been confirmed, that authority shall send a copy of the byelaws as confirmed to every council for a principal area the whole or any part of which is comprised in the relevant Park.

**Textual Amendments**

**F34** Words in Sch. 7 para. 17(2)(e) inserted (31.3.2015) by Local Government Byelaws (Wales) Act 2012 (anaw 2), s. 22(2), **Sch. 2 para. 16(2)**; S.I. 2015/1025, art. 2(r) (with art. 3)

**F35** Words in Sch. 7 para. 17(5) inserted (31.3.2015) by Local Government Byelaws (Wales) Act 2012 (anaw 2), s. 22(2), **Sch. 2 para. 16(3)**; S.I. 2015/1025, art. 2(r) (with art. 3)

**Marginal Citations**

**M22** 1962 c. 56.

**M23** 1976 c. 57.

*Investigation in connection with maladministration etc.*

- 18 (1) In section 25(1) of the <sup>M24</sup>Local Government Act 1974 (bodies subject to investigation under Part III of that Act), after paragraph (aa) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
- “(ab) a National Park authority;”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(2) In section 26(7) of that Act (no investigation where complaint relates to all or most of the inhabitants of an area), before paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

“(aa) where the complaint relates to a National Park authority, the area of the Park for which it is such an authority;”.

F36(3) .....

**Textual Amendments**  
F36 Sch. 7 para. 18(3) repealed (1.4.2008) by [Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007](#) (c. 28), s. 245(5), [Sch. 18 Pt. 14](#); S.I. 2008/917, art. 2(v)(ii)

**Marginal Citations**  
M24 1974 c. 7.

*Audit by Audit Commission auditor etc.*

F37 19 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
F37 Sch. 7 para. 19 repealed (11.9.1998) by [1998 c. 18, ss. 54\(3\), 55\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5](#)

*Meaning of “relevant order”*

20 In this Schedule “the relevant order”, in relation to a National Park authority, means—

- (a) the order under section 63 of this Act establishing that authority;
- (b) any order under that section relating to that authority; or
- (c) any order made in relation to that authority in exercise of the power to amend an order under that section.

SCHEDULE 8

Section 65.

SUPPLEMENTAL AND INCIDENTAL POWERS OF NATIONAL PARK AUTHORITIES

*Powers in relation to land etc.*

1 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, the following provisions, that is to say—  
(a) sections 120, 122 and 123 of the 1972 Act (powers of local authorities to acquire and dispose of land), and  
(b) sections 128 to 131 of that Act (general provisions in relation to land transactions),

shall have effect as if, for the purposes of those provisions, a National Park authority were a principal council and the relevant Park were the authority’s area.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- [<sup>F38</sup>(1A) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to section 123 of the 1972 Act is to be interpreted as a reference to that section as amended by section 2 of the Playing Fields (Community Involvement in Disposal Decisions) (Wales) Measure 2010 in so far as that sub-paragraph applies to a National Park authority for a National Park in Wales.]
- (2) The following provisions of the <sup>M25</sup>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976, that is to say—
- (a) section 13 (compulsory acquisition of rights over land),
  - <sup>F39</sup>(b) .....
  - (c) section 16 (obtaining information about land), and
  - (d) section 29 (repayment of unclaimed compensation),
- shall apply in relation to a National Park authority as if the authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act.
- (3) Section 33 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (enforceability by local authorities of certain covenants relating to land) shall have effect as if references to a principal council included references to a National Park authority and as if the relevant Park were that authority’s area; and for the purposes of this paragraph the <sup>M26</sup>reference in subsection (1) of that section to section 111 of the 1972 Act shall have effect as a reference to section 65 of this Act.
- (4) This paragraph shall be without prejudice to any power conferred on a National Park authority by virtue of paragraph 2 below.

**Textual Amendments**

- F38** Sch. 8 para. 1(1A) inserted (W.) (15.12.2010) by [Playing Fields \(Community Involvement in Disposal Decisions\) \(Wales\) Measure 2010 \(nawm 6\)](#), **ss. 3(2), 5(2)**
- F39** Sch. 8 para. 1(2)(b) omitted (13.7.2016) by virtue of [Housing and Planning Act 2016 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 216(3), **Sch. 14 para. 24(2)**; S.I. 2016/733, reg. 3(h) (with reg. 6)

**Marginal Citations**

- M25** 1976 c. 57.  
**M26** 1982 c. 30.

- 2 (1) After section 244 of the <sup>M27</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (powers of joint planning boards) there shall be inserted the following section—

**“244A Powers of National Park authorities under Part IX.**

- (1) A National Park authority shall, on being authorised to do so by the Secretary of State, have the same power to acquire land compulsorily as the local authorities to whom section 226 applies have under that section.
- (2) A National Park authority shall have the same power to acquire land by agreement as the local authorities mentioned in subsection (1) of section 227 have under that subsection.
- (3) Sections 226(1) and (7), 227, 229, 230, 232, 233 and 235 to 242 shall apply with the necessary modifications as if a National Park authority were a local authority to which those sections applied and as if the Park in relation to which it carries out functions were the authority’s area.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Every such reference in that Act to the acquisition or appropriation of land for planning purposes as falls to be construed in accordance with section 246 of that Act shall be taken (so far as it would not otherwise do so) to include a reference to an acquisition or appropriation of land under any power conferred by virtue of subparagraph (1) above.
- (3) The following provisions of that Act, that is to say—
- (a) sections 251(1), 258(1), 260(1), 261, 271, 272 and 274 (extinguishing rights of way and other rights), <sup>F40</sup>and]
  - (b) sections 275 and 276 (extension and modification of functions of statutory undertakers), <sup>F41</sup>...
  - <sup>F41</sup>(c) .....
- shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act.
- (4) The reference to a local authority in section 66(2) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 (which refers to the <sup>M28</sup> powers of a local authority under sections 232, 233 and 235(1) of the <sup>M29</sup> Town and Country Planning Act 1990) shall include a reference to a National Park authority.

#### Textual Amendments

- F40** Word in Sch. 8 para. 2(3)(a) inserted (13.7.2016) by Housing and Planning Act 2016 (c. 22), s. 216(3), Sch. 14 para. 24(3)(a); S.I. 2016/733, reg. 3(h) (with reg. 6)
- F41** Sch. 8 para. 2(3)(c) and preceding word omitted (13.7.2016) by virtue of Housing and Planning Act 2016 (c. 22), s. 216(3), Sch. 14 para. 24(3)(b); S.I. 2016/733, reg. 3(h) (with reg. 6)

#### Marginal Citations

- M27** 1990 c. 8.  
**M28** 1990 c. 8.  
**M29** 1990 c. 9.

#### *Miscellaneous transactions and powers*

- 3 (1) The following provisions of the 1972 Act shall also have effect as if a National Park authority were a principal council for the purposes of that Act and as if the relevant Park were the authority's area, that is to say—
- (a) section 132 (use of premises);
  - (b) section 135 (contracts of local authorities);
  - (c) section 136 (contributions towards expenditure on concurrent functions);
  - (d) section 139 (acceptance of gifts of property);
  - (e) sections 140, 140A and 140C (insurance);
  - (f) section 143 (subscriptions to local government associations); and
  - (g) sections 222 and 223 (conduct of prosecutions and participation in other legal proceedings).
- <sup>F42</sup>(1A) Sections 138A and 138B of the 1972 Act (powers in connection with belief-related observances) have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of those sections.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Section 38 of the <sup>M30</sup>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (use of spare capacity of local authority computers) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act.
- (3) Section 41 of the <sup>M31</sup>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (lost property) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act.
- (4) Section 45 of that Act of 1982 (arrangements under the <sup>M32</sup>Employment and Training Act 1973) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority to which that section applies.

#### Textual Amendments

**F42** Sch. 8 para. 3(1A) inserted (26.5.2015) by [Local Government \(Religious etc. Observances\) Act 2015 \(c. 27\), ss. 2\(3\), 3\(2\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M30** 1976 c. 57.

**M31** 1982 c. 30.

**M32** 1973 c. 50.

#### *Transfer of securities on alteration of area*

- 4 Section 146 of the 1972 Act (transfer of securities on alteration of area) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act and as if the reference in subsection (1)(b) of that section to an enactment similar to a provision of the 1972 Act included a reference to any provision of Part III of this Act.

#### *The Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970*

- 5 The <sup>M33</sup>Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970 (supply of goods and services by local authorities) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were both a local authority and a public body for the purposes of that Act.

#### Marginal Citations

**M33** 1970 c. 39.

#### *Power to execute works outside Park*

- 6 Any power to execute works which is conferred on a National Park authority by virtue of Part III of this Act or any other enactment shall be taken, except in so far as the contrary intention appears, to include power, for the purposes of the carrying out of the authority's functions in relation to the relevant Park, to execute works of the relevant description outside, as well as inside, that Park.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*Power to promote Bills*

- 7 (1) Section 239 of the 1972 Act (power of local authority to promote local or personal Bills) shall have effect in relation to a National Park authority as if it were a local authority for the purposes of that Act and as if the relevant Park were the authority’s area.
- (2) A National Park authority shall have no power by virtue of Part III of this Act to promote a Bill for—
  - (a) modifying the area of any National Park or any local government area;
  - (b) modifying the authority’s own constitution or that of any other National Park authority; or
  - (c) modifying the status or the electoral arrangements of any such local government area.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (2) above—
  - “electoral arrangements” means any electoral arrangements within the meaning of [F43Part 3 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009] or any corresponding arrangements in relation to any area in Wales; and
  - “local government area” means [F44the area of any principal council (within the meaning of that Part) or parish council] or any area in Wales for which any council carries out functions of local government.

**Textual Amendments**

**F43** Words in Sch. 8 para. 7(3) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 \(c. 20\), s. 148\(3\)\(b\), Sch. 4 para. 7\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2009/3318, art. 4(ff)

**F44** Words in Sch. 8 para. 7(3) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 \(c. 20\), s. 148\(3\)\(b\), Sch. 4 para. 7\(2\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2009/3318, art. 4(ff)

*Competitive tendering etc.*

- 8 (1) Part III of the <sup>M34</sup>Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (direct labour organisations) shall have effect in relation to a National Park authority as if such an authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Part.
- (2) In section 1(1) of the <sup>M35</sup>Local Government Act 1988 (defined authorities for the purposes of the provisions of that Act relating to competition), after paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
  - “(aa) a National Park authority;”.
- (3) In Schedule 2 to that Act of 1988 (bodies to which Part II of that Act applies), after the entry relating to the Broads Authority there shall be inserted— “ Any National Park authority ”.
- <sup>F45</sup>(4) .....
- <sup>F46</sup>(5) .....
- (6) References in sections 8 to 10 of the <sup>M36</sup>Local Government Act 1992 (competition) to any provisions of that Act of 1980 or of that Act of 1988 shall include references to those provisions as they have effect by virtue of this paragraph.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F45** Sch. 8 para. 8(4) repealed (2.4.2001) by 2000 c. 34, s. 9(2), **Sch. 3 para. 10(5)**; S.I. 2001/566, **art. 2** (subject to **art. 2(2)**)
- F46** Sch. 8 para. 8(5) repealed (18.11.2003 for E., 27.11.2003 for W.) by Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26), s. 128(6), **Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2003/2938, **art. 3(i)(vi)** (with **art. 8Sch.**); S.I. 2003/3034, **art. 2**, **Sch. 1 Pt. I**

#### Marginal Citations

- M34** 1980 c. 65.  
**M35** 1988 c. 9.  
**M36** 1992 c. 19.

#### *Restrictions on publicity*

- 9 Part II of the <sup>M37</sup>Local Government Act 1986 (restrictions on publicity) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Part.

#### Marginal Citations

- M37** 1986 c. 10.

#### *Provisions applying in relation to companies in which authorities have interests*

- 10 In section 67(3) of the <sup>M38</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (local authorities for the purposes of Part V of that Act), after paragraph (m) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
“(ma) a National Park authority;”.

#### Marginal Citations

- M38** 1989 c. 42.

#### *Provisions as to charges*

- 11 In section 152(2) of that Act of 1989 (provisions as to charges), after paragraph (j) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
“(ja) a National Park authority;” and section 151 of that Act (power to amend existing provisions as to charges) shall have effect as if references to an existing provision included references to any such provision as applied by Part III of this Act.

#### *Service agency agreements*

- 12 Section 25 of the <sup>M39</sup>Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (service agency agreements) shall have effect as if a National Park authority for any National Park in Wales were a new principal council for the purposes of that section.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Marginal Citations**

**M39** 1994 c. 19.

*Contracting out*

<sup>F47</sup>13 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F47** Sch. 8 para. 13 repealed (1.4.2008) by [Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007](#) (c. 28), ss. 239(4), 245(5), **Sch. 18 Pt. 19**; S.I. 2008/917, art. 2(1)(u) (with art. 6(6))

SCHEDULE 9

Section 70.

MISCELLANEOUS STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF NATIONAL PARK AUTHORITIES

*Common land etc.*

- 1 (1) The enactments specified in sub-paragraph (2) below shall have effect in relation to any registered common which—
  - (a) is within any National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, and
  - (b) is not owned by, or vested in, any other body which is a local authority, as if the National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of those enactments and as if the relevant Park were that authority’s area.
- (2) The enactments mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) above are—
  - (a) section 1 of the <sup>M40</sup>Commons Act 1899 (scheme for regulation);
  - <sup>F48</sup>(b) .....
  - (c) section 23 of and Schedule 2 to the <sup>M41</sup>Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960 (power of district council to prohibit caravans on commons) [<sup>F49</sup>or section 57 of and Schedule 3 to the Mobile Homes (Wales) Act 2013 (power of local authority in Wales to prohibit caravans on commons)] ; and
  - (d) [<sup>F50</sup>section 45 of the Commons Act 2006] (protection of unclaimed common land).
- (3) In the <sup>M42</sup>Commons Act 1899 references to the council by which a scheme is made under section 1 of that Act shall be construed accordingly; and the powers conferred by sections 7 and 12 of that Act (acquisition of land and contributions to expenses) shall be exercisable by a National Park authority in relation to the relevant Park as they are exercisable by a district council in relation to their district.
- (4) A National Park authority shall have the same power to make an application under section 18 of the <sup>M43</sup>Commons Act 1899 (modification of provisions for recreation grounds) as a local authority.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) References in this paragraph, in relation to an enactment specified in subparagraph (2) above or to any enactment contained in section 18 of the Commons Act 1899, to a local authority are references to any such local authority, within the <sup>M44</sup>meaning of the 1972 Act, as has functions conferred on it by or by virtue of that enactment.
- (6) In this paragraph “registered common” means any land registered as common land or as a town or village green under [<sup>F51</sup>Part 1 of the Commons Act 2006].

#### Textual Amendments

- F48** Sch. 9 para. 1(2)(b) repealed (1.10.2007 for E.) by [Commons Act 2006 \(c. 26\)](#), s. 56, [Sch. 6 Pt. 2](#) (with s. 60); [S.I. 2007/2584](#), art. 2(d)(ii)
- F49** Words in Sch. 9 para. 1(2)(c) inserted (5.11.2013) by [Mobile Homes \(Wales\) Act 2013 \(anaw 6\)](#), s. 64(1), [Sch. 4 para. 8\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 5 para. 7](#)) (this amendment is to be treated as not having effect until 1.10.2014 by virtue of [S.I. 2014/11](#), art. 3(2))
- F50** Words in Sch. 9 para. 1(2)(d) substituted (20.2.2007 for E., 6.9.2007 for W.) by [Commons Act 2006 \(c. 26\)](#), s. 56, [Sch. 5 para. 6\(a\)](#) (with s. 60); [S.I. 2007/456](#), art. 2(a)(ii); [S.I. 2007/2386](#), art. 3(o)(ii)
- F51** Words in [Sch. 9 para. 1\(6\)](#) substituted (31.10.2011 for E. in relation to the pilot areas, 12.11.2014 for E. for specified purposes, 15.12.2014 for E. for specified purposes) by [Commons Act 2006 \(c. 26\)](#), s. 56, [Sch. 5 para. 6\(b\)](#) (with s. 60); [S.I. 2011/2460](#), art. 2(b); [S.I. 2014/3026](#), art. 3(1)(h) (with art. 5)

#### Marginal Citations

- M40** 1899 c. 30.  
**M41** 1960 c. 62.  
**M42** 1899 c. 30.  
**M43** 1899 c. 30.  
**M44** 1899 c. 30.

### *Open spaces*

- 2 The <sup>M45</sup>Open Spaces Act 1906 shall have effect as if references in that Act to a local authority included references to a National Park authority.

#### Marginal Citations

- M45** 1906 c. 25.

### *Nature reserves*

- 3 Sections 21 and 22 of the National Parks and Access to the <sup>M46</sup>Countryside Act 1949 (establishment of nature reserves and application of enactments to local authority reserves) shall have effect as if the bodies on whom powers are conferred by section 21 of that Act included every National Park authority and as if the relevant Park were the authority’s area; and references in those sections to a local authority and to their area shall be construed accordingly.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Marginal Citations**

**M46** 1949 c. 97.

*Caravan sites*

- 4 In the <sup>M47</sup>Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960—
- (a) section 24 (power to provide sites for caravans), and
  - (b) paragraph 11 of Schedule 1 to that Act (no licence required for land occupied by a local authority),
- shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act and as if the relevant Park were that authority's area.

**Marginal Citations**

**M47** 1960 c. 62.

- [<sup>F52</sup>4A In the Mobile Homes (Wales) Act 2013—
- (a) section 56 (power of local authority to provide mobile home sites), and
  - (b) paragraph 11 of Schedule 1 (no site licence required by land owned by local authority),
- shall have effect as if a National Park Authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act and as if the relevant Park were that Authority's area.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F52** Sch. 9 para. 4A inserted (5.11.2013) by *Mobile Homes (Wales) Act 2013 (anaw 6)*, s. 64(1), **Sch. 4 para. 8(3)** (with *Sch. 5 para. 7*) (this amendment is to be treated as not having effect until 1.10.2014 by virtue of *S.I. 2014/11*, art. 3(2))

*Country Parks*

- 5 The <sup>M48</sup>Countryside Act 1968 shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of—
- (a) sections 6 to 8 of that Act (country parks);
  - (b) section 9 of that Act (powers exercisable over or near common land); and
  - (c) section 41 of that Act (byelaws) in so far as it has the effect in relation to—
    - (i) any country park provided under section 7 of that Act, or
    - (ii) any land as respects which any powers under section 9 of that Act have been exercised,
- of conferring powers on a local authority or of applying provisions of section 92 of the National Parks and Access to the <sup>M49</sup>Countryside Act 1949 (wardens);
- and the references to a local authority in sections 43 to 45 of that Act of 1968 (general provisions as to the powers of local authorities) shall have effect accordingly.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Marginal Citations**

**M48** 1968 c. 41.

**M49** 1949 c. 97.

*Provision of information and encouragement of visitors*

- 6 Sections 142 and 144 of the 1972 Act (provision of information about local services and encouragement of visitors) shall have effect (subject to paragraph 9 of Schedule 8 to this Act) as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act and as if the relevant Park were the authority's area.

*Derelict land etc.*

- 7 The provisions of section 16 of the <sup>M50</sup>Welsh Development Agency Act 1975 and of section 1 of the <sup>M51</sup>Derelict Land Act 1982 (powers for the improvement of land) shall have effect in relation to land in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority as if references in those provisions to a local authority included references to the National Park authority and as if the relevant Park were the authority's area.

**Marginal Citations**

**M50** 1982 c. 42.

**M51** 1975 c. 70.

*Recreational facilities*

- 8 Section 19 of the <sup>M52</sup>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (recreational facilities) shall have effect as if the powers conferred by that section on local authorities were also conferred, so as to be exercisable within a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, on that authority.

**Marginal Citations**

**M52** 1976 c. 57.

*Refuse Disposal*

- 9 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, references to a local authority in the <sup>M53</sup>Refuse Disposal (Amenity) Act 1978 shall have effect in relation to land in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority as if they included references to that authority and as if the relevant Park were the authority's area.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) above shall not apply, in relation to any time before the coming into force of the repeal of section 1 of that Act, to any reference in that section.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Marginal Citations**

**M53** 1978 c. 3.

*Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas*

- 10 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, Parts I and II of the <sup>M54</sup>Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 shall have effect as if in relation—
- (a) to any monument in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, or
  - (b) to any area the whole or any part of which is comprised in such a Park, the references in those Parts to a local authority included references to that National Park authority.
- (2) Section 35 of that Act (notice of operations affecting area of archaeological importance) shall have effect in relation to land in such a National Park as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) above as if—
- (a) any notice required to be served on a local authority under that section were required, instead, to be served on the National Park authority; and
  - (b) the functions conferred on a local authority by virtue of that section had been conferred instead on the National Park authority.
- (3) Section 45(2) and (3) of that Act (assistance for archaeological investigations) shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act and as if the relevant Park were the authority's area.

**Marginal Citations**

**M54** 1979 c. 46.

*Footpaths and bridleways*

- 11 <sup>M55</sup>The following provisions of the Highways Act 1980, that is to say—
- (a) sections 25 to 29 (footpaths and bridleways),
  - (b) section 72(2) (widening of public paths),
  - <sup>F53</sup>(c) sections 118 to 121E (stopping up and diversion of public paths, etc.), except sections 118B and 119B (stopping up and diversion for purposes of crime prevention, etc.), and]
  - (d) Schedule 6 (procedure for orders),
- shall have effect as if references in those sections to a local authority or council included references to a National Park authority and as if the relevant Park were the authority's area.

**Textual Amendments**

**F53** Sch. 9 para. 11(c) substituted (12.2.2003 for E., 6.12.2006 for W.) by [Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 \(c. 37\)](#), s. 103(3), [Sch. 6 para. 26](#); S.I. 2003/272, art. 2(s); S.I. 2006/3257, art. 2(a)(ii)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M55** 1980 c. 66.

#### *Litter*

- 12 The following provisions, that is to say—
- (a) section 4 of the <sup>M56</sup>Litter Act 1983 (consultations and proposals for the abatement of litter), and
  - (b) section 88 of the <sup>M57</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 (fixed penalty notices for leaving litter),
- shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a litter authority for the purposes of those provisions, as if the relevant Park were the authority's area and as if the reference in that section 4 to the authority's area were a reference to any part of the relevant Park.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M56** 1983 c. 35.

**M57** 1990 c. 43.

#### *Listed and historic buildings*

- 13 (1) In the case of a building situated in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, that authority and no other authority shall be the appropriate authority for the purposes of sections 47 to 51 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 (purchase of listed buildings etc in need of repair); and the <sup>M58</sup>reference to a local authority in section 88(5) of that Act (rights of entry) and in section 6 of the <sup>M59</sup>Historic Buildings and Ancient Monuments Act 1953 (under which grants for the acquisition of buildings in Wales may be made) shall have effect accordingly.
- (2) In relation to any building or land in any such National Park, the powers conferred on a county council or county borough council by section 52 of that Act of 1990 (power to acquire building and land by agreement) shall be exercisable by the National Park authority, and not (without prejudice to their powers apart from that section) by any other authority; and subsection (2) of that section shall have effect accordingly.
- (3) Section 53(1) of that Act (management of listed buildings etc. acquired under the Act) shall apply in relation to the powers conferred by virtue of this paragraph on a National Park authority as it applies in relation to the powers conferred by sections 47 and 52 of that Act on a local authority.
- (4) That Act shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of—
- (a) sections 54 and 55 of that Act (urgent works to preserve listed buildings etc.), and
  - (b) sections 57 and 58 of that Act (power of local authorities to contribute towards preservation of listed buildings etc.),
- and, in relation to those provisions, as if the relevant Park were the authority's area.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) In relation to the powers conferred on a National Park authority by virtue of this paragraph, section 88 of that Act (powers of entry) shall have effect as if references in that section to a local authority included references to a National Park authority.
- (6) References to a local authority in section 90(1) to (4) of that Act (financial provisions) shall be deemed to include references to a National Park authority.

**Marginal Citations**

**M58** 1953 c. 49.

**M59** 1990 c. 9.

*Hazardous substances*

- 14 (1) For the purposes of the <sup>M60</sup>Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990, where a National Park authority is the local planning authority for any National Park, that authority, and no other authority, shall be the hazardous substances authority for land in the relevant Park.
- (2) References to a local authority in sections 12 and 38(1) to (4) of that Act (government consent to local authority activities and financial provisions) shall be deemed to include references to a National Park authority.

**Marginal Citations**

**M60** 1990 c. 10.

*Local Charities*

- 15 [<sup>F54</sup>Sections 294 to 297 of the Charities Act 2011] (local charities) shall have effect as if the references to a council for any area included references to a National Park authority and as if the relevant Park were the authority's area.

**Textual Amendments**

**F54** Words in Sch. 9 para. 15 substituted (14.3.2012) by [Charities Act 2011 \(c. 25\), s. 355, Sch. 7 para. 68](#) (with s. 20(2), Sch. 8)

*Overseas Assistance*

- 16 The <sup>M61</sup>Local Government (Overseas Assistance) Act 1993 shall have effect as if a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of that Act.

**Marginal Citations**

**M61** 1993 c. 25.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

SCHEDULE 10

Section 78.

MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS RELATING TO NATIONAL PARKS

*The Finance Act 1931 (c. 28)*

F55<sup>1</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F55** Sch. 10 para. 1 repealed (19.11.1998) by 1998 c. 43, s. 1(1), Sch. 1 Pt. IV Group 2

*The National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 (c. 97)*

- 2 (1) In section 6 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 (general duties of Countryside Commission and the Countryside Council for Wales as respects the National Parks)—
- (a) in subsection (3)—
    - (i) in paragraph (a), before “local authorities” there shall be inserted “National Park authorities and ”; and
    - (ii) in paragraph (b), before “local authority” there shall be inserted “National Park authority ”;
  - and
  - (b) in subsection (6), after “means” there shall be inserted the words “ a National Park authority or ”.
- (2) In section 7 of that Act—
- (a) in subsection (5) (bodies consulted about variation of the area of a National Park), after “consult with” there shall be inserted “ any National Park authority for the Park in question and with ”; and
  - (b) in subsection (6) (notices), after “as the case may be” there shall be inserted “ at the offices (where the order is for the variation of an order designating a Park) of any National Park authority for the Park in question ”.
- (3) In section 9(1) of that Act (local planning authority to consult Countryside Commission or Countryside Council for Wales about proposals for a development plan affecting a National Park), for “the local planning authority” there shall be substituted “ the authority or authorities who are required to prepare the plan or, as the case may be, who are entitled to alter or add to it ”.
- (4) In section 12(1) of that Act (provision in a National Park of facilities) for “provision in” there shall be substituted “ provision for ”.
- (5) In subsection (4) of section 51 of that Act (consultation as to proposals for a long distance route)—
- (a) after the word “every”, in the first place where it occurs, there shall be inserted “ National Park authority, ”;
  - (b) after “whose” there shall be inserted “ Park or ”; and
  - (c) after “every such” there shall be inserted “ authority, ”;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

and in subsection (5) of that section (report to contain estimates of capital outlay by local authorities), after “local authorities” there shall be inserted “ and National Park authorities ”.

(6) In section 52(2) of that Act (notice of determination as to any proposals on long distance routes)—

- (a) after “every” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority ”; and
- (b) after “whose” there shall be inserted “ Park or ”.

<sup>F56</sup>(7) .....

(8) In section 114(2) of that Act (construction of references to the preservation of the natural beauty of an area) after the word “preservation”—

- (a) in the first place where it occurs, there shall be inserted the words “ , or the conservation, ”, and
- (b) in the second place where it occurs, there shall be inserted the words “ or, as the case may be, the conservation ”.

(9) In Schedule 1 to that Act (procedure for certain orders)—

- (a) in paragraph 1, after sub-paragraph (3) there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraph—

“(3A) Where under this paragraph any notice is required to be given by any person in respect of any land which is already in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, that person shall serve a copy of that notice on that authority.”;

- (b) in paragraph 2(5), after “the Council” there shall be inserted “ a National Park authority, ”;
- (c) in paragraph 3(a), after “under sub-paragraph” there shall be inserted “ (3A) or ”; and
- (d) after paragraph 3 there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

“3A An order designating a National Park shall have effect as from such time as may be determined by the Minister and specified in the notice of the confirmation of that order.”

**Textual Amendments**

**F56** Sch. 10 para. 2(7) repealed (1.4.2001 for E. and 1.5.2001 for W.) by 2000 c. 37, s. 102, **Sch. 16 Pt. V**; S.I. 2001/114, **art. 2(2)(m)**; S.I. 2001/1410, **art. 2(q)**

---

**Commencement Information**

**I14** Sch. 10 para. 2 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; Sch. 10 para. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 2(1)(3)-(9)(a)(c)(d) in force at 23.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2950, **art. 2(1)** (subject to **art. 2(2)**); Sch. 10 para. 2(2)(9)(b) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1995/2950, **art. 3(1)** (subject to **art. 3(2)** which **art. 3(2)** was revoked (1.4.1997) by S.I. 1996/2560, **art. 3**)

*The Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (c. 56)*

3 In section 69(1) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (interpretation), in the definition of “local authority”, for the words from “has the same meaning” to “Broads Authority” there shall be substituted “ means any local authority within



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

the meaning of the <sup>M62</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990, any National Park authority, the Broads Authority or ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I15** Sch. 10 para. 3 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

**Marginal Citations**

**M62** 1990 c. 8.

*The Land Compensation Act 1961 (c. 33)*

- 4 (1) Paragraph 55(2) of Schedule 16 to the 1972 Act (which relates to the operation of section 17 of the Land Compensation Act 1961 in a National Park) shall not apply in the case of a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority.
- (2) In section 39(1) of that Act of 1961 (interpretation), for the definition of “local planning authority” there shall be substituted the following definition—
- ““local planning authority” shall be construed in accordance with Part I of the <sup>M63</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I16** Sch. 10 para. 4 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

**Marginal Citations**

**M63** 1990 c. 8.

*The Trustee Investments Act 1961 (c. 62)*

- 5 In section 11 of the Trustee Investments Act 1961 (local authority investment schemes), in subsection (4)(a), after “the Broads Authority” there shall be inserted “ a National Park authority ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I17** Sch. 10 para. 5 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Agriculture Act 1967 (c. 22)*

- 6 In section 50(3) of the Agriculture Act 1967 (bodies transfers to whom are not subject to section 49), after paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
- “(aa) a National Park authority;”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Commencement Information**

**I18** Sch. 10 para. 6 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 2(1)** (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (c. 88)*

- 7 In section 28 of the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (retention or resumption of land required for public purposes), in subsection (5), after paragraph (aa) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
 “(ab) to any National Park authority; and”.

**Commencement Information**

**I19** Sch. 10 para. 7 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 2(1)** (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Countryside Act 1968 (c. 41)*

- 8 (1) In section 4(1) of the Countryside Act 1968 (experimental projects and schemes) after “local authorities” there shall be inserted “ National Park authorities ”.  
 (2) In section 12(1) of that Act (provision in National Park of facilities), for “provision in” there shall be substituted “ provision for ”.  
 (3) In section 13(12) of that Act (enforcement of byelaws), for “in the area of that other local authority” there shall be substituted “ for an area that includes any part of the National Park in question ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I20** Sch. 10 para. 8 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; Sch. 10 para. 8 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 8(2) in force at 23.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 2(1)** (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#)); Sch. 10 para. 8(1)(3) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 3(1)** (subject to [art. 3\(2\)](#) which [art. 3\(2\)](#) was revoked (1.4.1997) by [S.I. 1996/2560](#), **art. 3**)

*The Employers Liability (Compulsory Insurance) Act 1969 (c. 57)*

- 9 In section 3 of the Employers Liability (Compulsory Insurance) Act 1969 (employers exempted from insurance), in subsection (2), after “the Broads Authority” there shall be inserted “ a National Park authority ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I21** Sch. 10 para. 9 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 2(1)** (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *The 1972 Act*

- 10 (1) In subsection (1)(a) of section 80 of the 1972 Act (disqualification for persons holding appointments made or confirmed by a local authority or connected authority), after “joint committee” there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”; and after subsection (2) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsections—
- “(2A) Subsection (2) above shall have effect as if the reference to a joint board included a reference to a National Park authority.
- (2B) For the purposes of this section a local authority shall be treated as represented on a National Park authority if it is entitled to make any appointment of a local authority member of the National Park authority.”
- (2) In section 184 of the 1972 Act (functions under countryside legislation)—
- (a) at the beginning of subsection (1) there shall be inserted the words “ Subject to section 68 of the Environment Act 1995 (planning authority functions under National Parks legislation to be functions of National Park authorities in certain cases), ”; and
- (b) in paragraph (b) of that subsection, for the words “subsections (6) to (8) below” there shall be substituted the words “ subsections (7) and (8) below ”.
- (3) In subsection (3) of that section, for the words “sections 9 and 11” there shall be substituted the words “ section 9 ”.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I22** Sch. 10 para. 10 partly in force; Sch. 10 para. 10 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 10(1)(3) in force at 23.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2950](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#)); Sch. 10 para. 10(2)(b) in force at 1.4.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2560](#), [art. 2](#)

### *The Employment Agencies Act 1973 (c. 35)*

- 11 In section 13(7) of the Employment Agencies Act 1973 (cases in which Act does not apply), after paragraph (ff) there shall be inserted the following paragraph —
- “(fg) the exercise by a National Park authority of any of its functions;”.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I23** Sch. 10 para. 11 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

### *The Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (c. 37)*

- 12 In section 28 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (restrictions on disclosure of information), for subsection (10) there shall be substituted the following subsection—
- “(10) The Broads Authority and every National Park authority shall be deemed to be local authorities for the purposes of this section.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Commencement Information**

- I24** Sch. 10 para. 12 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Welsh Development Agency Act 1975 (c. 70)*

- 13 (1) In section 1(14) of the Welsh Development Agency Act 1975 (consultation by Agency with local authorities and other bodies), after “local authorities” there shall be inserted “ National Park authorities ”.
- (2) In subsections (1) and (2) of section 5 of that Act (assistance to the Agency from other bodies), after “local authority”, in each case, there shall be inserted “ a National Park authority ”.
- (3) In section 15(1) of that Act (which refers to consultation under section 1(14)), after “local authorities” there shall be inserted “ National Park authorities ”.

**Commencement Information**

- I25** Sch. 10 para. 13 wholly in force at 1.4.1996, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 3\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 3\(2\)](#) which [art. 3\(2\)](#) was revoked (1.4.1997) by [S.I. 1996/2560, art. 3](#))

*Local Land Charges Act 1975 (c. 76)*

- 14 In sections 1 and 2 of the Local Land Charges Act 1975 (obligations that are and are not local land charges), after the words “local authority”, in each place where they occur, there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”.

**Commencement Information**

- I26** Sch. 10 para. 14 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Race Relations Act 1976 (c. 74)*

- 15 (1) In section 19A of the Race Relations Act 1976 (discrimination in planning), in subsection (2)(a) (definition of “planning authority”), after “the Broads Authority” there shall be inserted “ a National Park authority or ”.

<sup>F57</sup>(2) . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

- F57** Sch. 10 para. 15(2) repealed (2.4.2001) by [2000 c. 34, s. 9\(2\)](#), [Sch. 3](#) (with [s. 10\(5\)](#)); [S.I. 2001/566, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

**Commencement Information**

- I27** Sch. 10 para. 15 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*The Development of Rural Wales Act 1976 (c. 75)*

<sup>F58</sup>16 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F58** Sch. 10 para. 16 repealed (1.10.1998) by 1998 c. 38, s. 152, **Sch. 18 Pt. IV** (with ss. 137(1), 139(2), 141(1), 143(2)); S.I. 1998/2244, **art. 4**

*The Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976 (c. 80)*

17 In section 5(3) of the Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976 (no statutory tenancy where landlord’s interest belongs to Crown or local authority etc.), after paragraph (bc) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
“(bd) any National Park authority;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I28** Sch. 10 para. 17 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and S.I. 1995/2950, **art. 2(1)** (subject to art. 2(2))

*The Rent Act 1977 (c. 42)*

18 In section 14 of the Rent Act 1977 (exemption from protection for lettings by local authorities etc.), after paragraph (bb) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
“(bc) a National Park authority;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I29** Sch. 10 para. 18 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and S.I. 1995/2950, **art. 2(1)** (subject to art. 2(2))

*The Justices of the Peace Act 1979 (c. 55)*

<sup>F59</sup>19 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F59** Sch. 10 para. 19 repealed (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(3), 74(1), **Sch. 6 Pt. I** (with Sch. 4 para. 27)

*The Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65)*

<sup>F60</sup>20 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F60** Sch. 10 para. 20 repealed (1.10.1998) by 1998 c. 38, s. 152, **Sch. 18 Pt. V** (with ss. 137(1), 139(2), 141(1), 143(2)); S.I. 1998/2244, **art. 4**

### *The Acquisition of Land Act 1981 (c. 67)*

- 21 (1) In section 17(3) of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981 (special Parliamentary procedure not to apply to compulsory acquisition by certain bodies), after “subsection (4) below” there shall be inserted “, a National Park authority”.
- (2) In paragraph 4(3) of Schedule 3 to that Act (which makes similar provision in relation to the acquisition of rights), after “sub-paragraph (4) below” there shall be inserted “, a National Park authority”.

### Commencement Information

**I30** Sch. 10 para. 21 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and S.I. 1995/2950, **art. 2(1)** (subject to **art. 2(2)**)

### *The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (c. 69)*

- 22 <sup>F61</sup>(1) . . . . .
- (2) In section 41(5A) of that Act (duties of agriculture Ministers with respect to the countryside to have effect in relation to the Broads as if the Broads were a National Park), at the end there shall be inserted “ (and, as respects land within the Broads, any reference in this section to the relevant authority is accordingly a reference to the Broads Authority). ”
- (3) In section 42 of that Act (notification of agricultural operations on moor and heath), for the words “local planning authority”, wherever they occur, there shall be substituted “ National Park authority ”.
- (4) In section 44 of that Act (grants and loans for National Parks purposes)—
- (a) in subsection (2), for “a local planning authority” there shall be substituted “ the authority in question ”;
  - (b) in subsection (3), for “A local planning authority” there shall be substituted “ The authority in question ”; and
  - (c) in subsection (4), for the words from “county planning authority” onwards there shall be substituted “ National Park authority and the Broads as a National Park for which it is the local planning authority ”.
- (5) In section 51(2)(c) of that Act (definition of “relevant authority” in relation to the exercise of powers of entry for the purposes of section 42), for “local planning authority” there shall be substituted “ National Park authority ”.
- (6) In section 52(2) of that Act (construction of references to a local planning authority), after “except as respects” there shall be inserted “ a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, ”.

<sup>F62</sup>(7) . . . . .

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F61** Sch. 10 para. 22(1) repealed (1.4.1997) by 1995 c. 25, ss. 78, 120(3), Sch. 10 para. 22(7), Sch. 24 (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/2560, art. 2, Sch.
- F62** Sch. 10 para. 22(7) repealed (1.4.1997) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(3), Sch. 24 (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/2560, art. 2, Sch.

#### Commencement Information

- I31** Sch. 10 para. 22 wholly in force at 1.4.1997; Sch. 10 para. 22 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 22(3)(4)(a)(b)(5) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1995/2950, art. 3(1) (subject to art. 3(2) which art. 3(2) was revoked (1.4.1997) by 1996/2560, art. 3); Sch. 10 para. 22(2)(4)(c)(6)(7) in force at 1.4.1997 by S.I. 1996/2560, art. 2

#### *The County Courts Act 1984 (c. 28)*

- 23 In section 60(3) of the County Courts Act 1984 (right of audience for proper officer of local authority in certain circumstances), after “the Broads Authority” there shall be inserted “ any National Park authority ,”.

#### Commencement Information

- I32** Sch. 10 para. 23 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2(1) (subject to art. 2(2))

#### *The Housing Act 1985 (c. 68)*

- 24 (1) In section 43 of the Housing Act 1985 (consent of the Secretary of State required for certain disposals by local authorities), after subsection (5) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(5A) References in this section and in section 44 to a local authority shall include references to a National Park authority.”
- (2) In section 45(2)(b) of that Act (definition of “public sector authority” for the purposes of provisions relating to service charges after disposal), after “a local authority” there shall be inserted— “ a National Park authority ”.
- (3) In section 573 of that Act (definition of “public sector authority” for the purposes of assisting the owners of defective housing), after the entry relating to joint boards there shall be inserted the following entry—
- “a National Park authority (or a predecessor of such an authority),”.

#### Commencement Information

- I33** Sch. 10 para. 24 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2(1) (subject to art. 2(2))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*The Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (c. 70)*

- 25 (1) In sections 14(4) and 26(1) of, and in paragraph 9(1) of the Schedule to, the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (provisions excluding operation of certain provisions in the case of public sector housing), after “a local authority”, in each case, there shall be inserted— “a National Park authority”.
- (2) In section 28(6) of that Act (meaning of “qualified accountant” in the case of public sector landlords), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “National Park authority”.
- (3) In section 31(3) of that Act (reserve powers to limit rents), in the definition of “rent”, after “local authorities” there shall be inserted “National Park authorities”.

**Commencement Information**

**I34** Sch. 10 para. 25 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (c. 31)*

- 26 In section 58(1) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (exempt landlords), after paragraph (dd) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
 “(de) a National Park authority;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I35** Sch. 10 para. 26 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Norfolk and Suffolk Broads Act 1988 (c. 4)*

- 27 In Schedule 3 to the Norfolk and Suffolk Broads Act 1988 (functions of the Broads authority), in paragraph 43, for the words from “as a local authority” onwards there shall be substituted “for the purposes of the <sup>M64</sup>Derelict Land Act 1982 as a National Park authority and the Broads as a National Park for which it is the local planning authority”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M64** 1982 c. 42.

*The Housing Act 1988 (c. 50)*

- 28 In paragraph 12(2) of Schedule 1 to the Housing Act 1988 (meaning of “local authority” for the purposes of determining the tenancies to be treated as local authority tenancies), after paragraph (d) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
 “(da) a National Park authority;”.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

- I36** Sch. 10 para. 28 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

#### *The Road Traffic Act 1988 (c. 52)*

- 29 In section 144(2)(a)(i) of the Road Traffic Act 1988 (exemptions from requirement of third party insurance or security), after “London borough” there shall be inserted “ a National Park authority ”.

#### Commencement Information

- I37** Sch. 10 para. 29 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

#### *The Electricity Act 1989 (c. 29)*

- 30 (1) Paragraph 2(6) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act 1989 (definition of “relevant planning authority” for the purposes of consents under that Act) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In this paragraph “the 1994 amendment” means the omission of the words “and Wales” in paragraph (a) of the said paragraph 2(6) by paragraph 22 of Schedule 6 to the <sup>M65</sup>Local Government (Wales) Act 1994.
- (3) If the 1994 amendment comes into force after this paragraph, then—
- (a) in paragraph (a) of the said paragraph 2(6), for the words “England and Wales” there shall be substituted the words “ land in England and Wales which is not in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority ”;
  - (b) after that paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
    - “(aa) in relation to land in England and Wales which is in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, means that National Park authority; and”;
  - (c) the 1994 amendment shall have effect in relation to the said paragraph (a) as amended by paragraph (a) above, and on the coming into force of the 1994 amendment the words “and Wales” shall also be omitted from the paragraph (aa) inserted by paragraph (b) above.
- (4) If the 1994 amendment comes into force before this paragraph, then—
- (a) in paragraph (a) of the said paragraph 2(6), for the word “England” there shall be substituted the words “ land in England which is not in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority ”; and
  - (b) after that paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
    - “(aa) in relation to land in England which is in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, means that National Park authority; and”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) If the 1994 amendment comes into force on the same day as this paragraph, the 1994 amendment shall be deemed to have come into force immediately before this paragraph (and sub-paragraph (4) above shall have effect accordingly).
- (6) The paragraph (aa) inserted by paragraph 22 of Schedule 6 to the <sup>M66</sup>Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 shall be re-numbered “(ab)”.

**Commencement Information**  
**I38** Sch. 10 para. wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and S.I. 1995/2950, **art. 2(1)** (subject to **art. 2(2)**)

**Marginal Citations**  
**M65** 1994 c. 19.  
**M66** 1994 c. 19.

*The Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42)*

- 31 (1) In section 21(1) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (interpretation of Part I) the word “and” immediately preceding paragraph (m) shall be omitted and after that paragraph there shall be added “and
- (n) a joint planning board constituted for an area in Wales outside a National Park by an order under section 2(1B) of the <sup>M67</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990.”
- <sup>F63</sup>(2) .....
- (3) In section 67(3) of that Act (local authorities for the purposes of Part V) the word “and” at the end of paragraph (o) shall be omitted and after that paragraph there shall be inserted—
- “(oo) a joint planning board constituted for an area in Wales outside a National Park by an order under section 2(1B) of the <sup>M68</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990; and”.
- (4) In section 152(2) of that Act (relevant authorities for the purposes of imposing certain charges) the word “and” immediately preceding paragraph (l) shall be omitted and after that paragraph there shall be added “and
- (m) a joint planning board constituted for an area in Wales outside a National Park by an order under section 2(1B) of the <sup>M69</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990.”
- (5) In paragraph 2(1)(b) of Schedule 1 to that Act (bodies to which appointments are made taking account of political balance) for “paragraphs (k) and (m)” there shall be substituted “ paragraphs (k), (m) and (n) ”.

**Textual Amendments**  
**F63** Sch. 10 para. 31(2) repealed (27.11.2003 for W. for the purpose of and in relation to financial years beginning on or after 1st April 2004, 1.4.2004 for E.) by **Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26), s. 128(6), Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2003/2938, **art. 7(e)(vi)** (with **art. 8Sch.**); S.I. 2003/3034, **art. 2, Sch. 1 Pt. 1**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I39** Sch. 10 para. 31 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

#### Marginal Citations

**M67** 1990 c. 8.

**M68** 1990 c. 8.

**M69** 1990 c. 8.

#### *The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)*

- 32 (1) In paragraph (a) of section 1(5) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (provisions to which subsections (1) to (4) are subject)—
- (a) for “sections 5 to” there shall be substituted “ sections 4A to ”; and
  - (b) at the end there shall be inserted “ and ”.
- (2) In section 2 of that Act (joint planning boards), before subsection (2) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(1D) The areas that may be constituted as a united district for the purposes of this section shall not include the whole or any part of an area which is comprised in a National Park for which there is a National Park authority.”
- (3) In section 4 of that Act (National Parks), after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(5) This section shall have effect subject to section 4A below.”
- (4) In sections 90(1) and 101(2)(c) of that Act (development with government authorisation), after the words “local authority”, in each place where they occur, there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”.
- (5) In sections 169 and 170(2)(b) of that Act (provisions in relation to blighted land), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority ”.
- (6) In section 209(5) of that Act (regulations for charging expenses of a local authority which is a local planning authority on land), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”.
- (7) In section 252 of that Act (procedure for making certain orders)—
- (a) in subsection (2) (bodies to be given notice), after paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
    - “(aa) on any National Park authority which is the local planning authority for the area in which any highway or, as the case may be, any land to which the order relates is situated, and”;
  - (b) in subsection (4) (objections), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority ”.
- (8) In section 253(2)(a) of that Act (procedure in anticipation of planning permission)—
- (a) in subsections (2)(a) and (3)(a), after “local authority”, in each case, there shall be inserted “ National Park authority ”; and
  - (b) in subsection (4), after “London borough” there shall be inserted “ a National Park authority ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (9) In section 305(1)(a) of that Act (contribution by Ministers towards compensation paid by local authorities), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”.
- (10) In section 306 of that Act (contributions by local authorities and statutory undertakers), after subsection (5) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(6) This section shall have effect as if the references to a local authority included references to a National Park authority.”
- (11) In section 330 of that Act (power to require information as to interests in land), after subsection (5) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(6) This section shall have effect as if the references to a local authority included references to a National Park authority.”
- (12) In section 333(1) of that Act (regulations as to form of notice etc.), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”.
- (13) In section 336(1) of that Act (interpretation), in the definition of “local authority” after “subsection (10)” there shall be inserted “ below and section 71(7) of the Environment Act 1995 ”.
- (14) In Schedule 1 to that Act (distribution of planning functions)—
- (a) in paragraph 4(2) (consultation with district planning authorities)—
- (i) after “determined by a” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority [<sup>F64</sup>or] ”; and
- (ii) before “the district planning authority” there shall be inserted “ any authority which (but for section 4A) would be [<sup>F64</sup>or, as the case may be, which is] ”; and
- (b) in paragraph 13(1), for “A county planning authority” there shall be substituted “ In the case of any area for which there is both a district planning authority and a county planning authority, the county planning authority ”;
- (c) [<sup>F64</sup>in sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 19, after “Park” there shall be inserted “ to which section 4 applies ”, and] after that sub-paragraph there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraph—
- “(2A) As respects the area of any National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority those functions shall be exercised by that authority.”
- (d) in paragraph 20(4)—
- (i) [<sup>F64</sup>in paragraph (a), for “outside a metropolitan county” there shall be substituted “ which is land in an area the local planning authority for which comprises both a county planning authority and a district planning authority ”; and]
- (ii) in paragraph (b), for “elsewhere” there shall be substituted “ [<sup>F64</sup>other] land in an area the local planning authority for which comprises both a county planning authority and a district planning authority ”.
- (15) In paragraph 4(5)(b) of Schedule 8 to that Act (which refers to directions under section 90(1) of that Act), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (16) In Schedule 13 to that Act (blighted land), in paragraph 1(a)(i), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority ”.
- (17) In Schedule 14 to that Act (procedure for footpaths and bridleways orders)—
- (a) after paragraph 1(2)(b)(ii) (persons on whom notice served) there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraph—
- “(iia) any National Park authority for a National Park which includes any of that land; and”;
- (b) in paragraph 1(6) (cases where owner, occupier or lessee is local authority), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority ”; and
- (c) in paragraph 3(2) (local inquiry to be held if objection by local authority), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ or a National Park authority ”.
- (18) So much of any provision of this paragraph as amends an enactment repealed by this Act shall cease to have effect with the coming into force of the repeal.

#### Textual Amendments

**F64** Words in Sch. 10 para. 32(3)(14)(a)(c)(d) ceased to have effect (1.4.1997) by virtue of [1995 c. 25, s. 78](#), [Sch. 10 para. 32\(18\)](#) (with [ss. 7\(6\), 115, 117](#)); [S.I. 1996/2560, art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I40** Sch. 10 para. 32 wholly in force at 1.4.1997; Sch. 10 para. 32 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 32(1)-(13)(15)-(18) in force at 23.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#)); Sch. 10 para. 32(14) in force at 1.4.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2560, art. 2](#)

#### *The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 (c. 9)*

- 33 (1) The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In section 32 (purchase notice), after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(4A) This section and sections 33 to 37 shall have effect as if—
- (a) the bodies on whom a listed building purchase notice may be served under this section included any National Park authority which is the local planning authority for the area in which the building and land in question are situated; and
- (b) a National Park authority were a local authority for the purposes of this Act and the Park for which it is the local planning authority were its area;
- and the references in those sections and in section 63(7)(a) to a council and to a local authority shall be construed accordingly.”
- (3) In subsection (3) of section 79 (definition of “local authority” for the purposes of town scheme agreements), after paragraph (c) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
- “(ca) in relation to any building in a National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority, that authority;”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) In section 93(1)(a) (regulations as to form of notice etc.), after “local authority” there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”.
- (5) In paragraph 4 of Schedule 2, after sub-paragraph (3) (expenses of various persons and bodies with respect to listed building enforcement) there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraph—
- “(4) The reference to a local authority in sub-paragraph (3) above includes a reference to any National Park authority which is the local planning authority for any area.”
- (6) In paragraph 2 of Schedule 4 (provision as to exercise of functions by different authorities), after “4” there shall be inserted “ 4A ”.
- (7) In paragraph 3 of Schedule 4—
- (a) after “determined by a” there shall be inserted “ National Park authority or ”; and
- (b) in sub-paragraph (a), before “the district planning authority” there shall be inserted “ any authority which (but for section 4A) would be or, as the case may be, which is ”;
- (c) in sub-paragraph (b), for “the district planning” there shall be substituted “ any such ”.
- (8) In paragraph 4 of Schedule 4—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1)—
- (i) in paragraph (a), after “a metropolitan county” there shall be inserted “ or in any National Park for which a National Park authority is the local planning authority ”; and
- (ii) in paragraph (b), for “outside a metropolitan county” there shall be substituted “ to which paragraph (a) above does not apply ”; and
- (b) in sub-paragraph (2), after “county planning authority” there shall be inserted “ or National Park authority ”.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I41** Sch. 10 para. 33 wholly in force at 1.4.1997; Sch. 10 para. 33 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 33(1)-(5) in force at 23.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2950](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#)); Sch. 10 para. 33(6)-(8) in force at 1.4.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2560](#), [art. 2](#)

#### *Water consolidation legislation*

- 34 (1) The references to a National Park authority in the following provisions (which impose environmental duties), that is to say—
- (a) section 4 of the <sup>M70</sup>Water Industry Act 1991,
- (b) <sup>F65</sup> . . . and
- (c) section 61C of the <sup>M71</sup>Land Drainage Act 1991,
- shall have effect, until the coming into force of the repeal by this Act of the definition for the purposes of those provisions of the expression “National Park authority”, as if they included references to a National Park authority established under Part III of this Act which has become the local planning authority for the National Park in

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

question; and thereafter those references shall have effect as if they were references to a National Park authority so established.

(2) The references to a National Park planning authority—

(a) in sections 34 and 45 of the <sup>M72</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 (regulations with respect to notice to be given of particulars of certain licence applications), and

(b) in any regulations under those sections,

shall have effect, until the coming into force of the repeal by this Act of subsection (5) of section 34 of that Act, as if they included references to a National Park authority established under Part III of this Act which has become the local planning authority for the National Park in question; and thereafter those references shall have effect as if they were references to a National Park authority so established.

#### Textual Amendments

**F65** Words in Sch. 10 para. 34(1)(b) repealed (1.4.1997) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(3), **Sch. 24** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/2560, art. 2, **Sch.**

#### Commencement Information

**I42** Sch. 10 para. 34 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2(1) (subject to art. 2(2))

#### Marginal Citations

**M70** 1991 c. 56.

**M71** 1991 c. 59.

**M72** 1991 c. 57.

#### *The Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)*

35 In section 35 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (definition of “special items”) in subsection (5) (expenses of a billing authority not to be special expenses if they are expenses of meeting a levy from a National Park planning board) paragraphs (a) and (b) shall be omitted and at the end of that subsection there shall be added the words “or

(c) a National Park authority in relation to a National Park in Wales.”

#### Commencement Information

**I43** Sch. 10 para. 35 wholly in force at 1.4.1997; Sch. 10 para. 35 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 35 in force for specified purposes at 23.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2950, art. 2(1) (subject to art. 2(2)); Sch. 10 para. 35 in force at 1.4.1997 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1996/2560, art. 2

#### *The Local Government (Overseas Assistance) Act 1993 (c. 25)*

36 In section 1(10) of the Local Government (Overseas Assistance) Act 1993 (certain bodies on which powers are conferred by the Act), at the end there shall be added—

“(h) a joint planning board constituted for an area in Wales outside a National Park by an order under section 2(1B) of the <sup>M73</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Commencement Information**

**I44** Sch. 10 para. 36 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 2(1)** (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

**Marginal Citations**

**M73** 1990 c. 8.

*The Welsh Language Act 1993 (c. 38)*

- 37 In section 6(1) of the Welsh Language Act 1993 (bodies which are public bodies for the purposes of the provisions of that Act about Welsh language schemes), after paragraph (c) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
 “(ca) a National Park authority;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I45** Sch. 10 para. 37 wholly in force at 23.11.1995, see s. 125(3) and [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 2(1)** (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#))

*The Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (c. 19)*

- 38 (1) In Schedule 6 to the Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (minor and consequential amendments relating to planning) in paragraph 1, at the beginning of the subsection which that paragraph substitutes for subsection (1) of section 184 of the 1972 Act, there shall be inserted the words “ Subject to section 68 of the Environment Act 1995 (planning authority functions under National Parks legislation to be functions of National Park authorities in certain cases), ”.
- (2) In paragraph 2 of that Schedule, for the words “paragraphs 3 to 14” there shall be substituted the words “ paragraphs 13 and 14 ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I46** Sch. 10 para. 38 wholly in force at 1.4.1997; Sch. 10 para. 38 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 10 para. 38(1) in force at 23.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2950](#), **art. 2(1)** (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#)); Sch. 10 para. 38(2) in force at 1.4.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2560](#), **art. 2**

SCHEDULE 11

Section 90.

AIR QUALITY: SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

*Consultation requirements*

- 1 (1) A local authority in carrying out its functions in relation to—  
 (a) any air quality review,  
 (b) any assessment under section 82 <sup>F66</sup> ... of this Act, or



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) the preparation of an action plan or any revision of an action plan, shall consult such other persons as fall within sub-paragraph (2) below.

(2) Those persons are—

- (a) the Secretary of State;
- (b) the appropriate new Agency;
- (c) in England and Wales, the highway authority for any highway in the area to which the review or, as the case may be, the action plan or revision relates;
- (d) every local authority whose area is contiguous to the authority’s area;
- (e) any county council in England whose area consists of or includes the whole or any part of the authority’s area;
- (f) any National Park authority for a National Park whose area consists of or includes the whole or any part of the authority’s area;
- (g) such public authorities exercising functions in, or in the vicinity of, the authority’s area as the authority may consider appropriate;
- (h) such bodies appearing to the authority to be representative of persons with business interests in the area to which the review or action plan in question relates as the authority may consider appropriate;
- (j) such other bodies or persons as the authority considers appropriate.

<sup>F67</sup>(2A) A local authority specified in sub-paragraph (2B) below shall in carrying out the functions falling within sub-paragraph (1)(a) to (c) above also consult the Mayor of London.

<sup>F67</sup>(2B) The local authorities mentioned in sub-paragraph (2A) above are—

- (a) any local authority in Greater London,
- (b) any local authority whose area is contiguous to the area of Greater London.]

(3) [<sup>F68</sup>Except in its application to Scotland,] in this paragraph “National Park authority”, <sup>F69</sup> . . . , means a National Park authority established under section 63 of this Act which has become the local planning authority for the National Park in question.

<sup>F70</sup>(4) . . . . .

<sup>F71</sup>(5) In the application of this paragraph to Scotland “National Park authority” means a National Park authority established by virtue of section 7(1)(b) of the National Parks (Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F66** Words in Sch. 11 para. 1(1)(b) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), s. 61(2), [sch. 3 para. 29\(8\)\(a\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, [art. 2\(1\)\(2\)](#) and omitted (E.W.) (26.5.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(3)(q), [Sch. 13 para. 8\(2\)\(c\)](#)
- F67** Sch. 11 para. 1(2A)(2B) inserted (3.7.2000) by [1999 c. 29, s. 369](#), (with Sch. 12 para. 9(1)); S.I. 2000/801, [art. 2\(2\)\(c\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 3](#)
- F68** Words in Sch. 11 para. 1(3) inserted (S.) (8.9.2000) by [2000 asp 10, s. 36](#), [Sch. 5 para. 17\(a\)](#) (with s. 32); S.S.I. 2000/312, [art. 2](#)
- F69** Words in Sch. 11 para. 1(3) repealed (E.W.) (1.4.1997) by [1995 c. 25, s. 120\(3\)](#), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/2560, [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)
- F70** Sch. 11 para. 1(4) repealed (E.W.) (1.4.1997) by [1995 c. 25, s. 120\(3\)](#), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/2560, [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F71** Sch. 11 para. 1(5) inserted (S.) (8.9.2000) by 2000 asp 10, s. 36, **Sch. 5 para. 17(b)** (with s. 32); S.S.I. 2000/312, **art. 2**

*Exchange of information with county councils in England*

- 2 (1) This paragraph applies in any case where a district in England for which there is a district council is comprised in an area for which there is a county council; and in this paragraph—
- (a) any reference to the county council is a reference to the council of that area; and
  - (b) any reference to a district council is a reference to the council of a district comprised in that area.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the county council to provide a district council with all such information as is reasonably requested by the district council for purposes connected with the carrying out of its functions under or by virtue of this Part.
- (3) It shall be the duty of a district council to provide the county council with all such information as is reasonably requested by the county council for purposes connected with the carrying out of any of its functions relating to the assessment or management of the quality of air.
- (4) Information provided to a district council or county council under sub-paragraph (2) or (3) above shall be provided in such form and in such manner and at such times as the district council or, as the case may be, the county council may reasonably require.
- (5) A council which provides information under sub-paragraph (2) or (3) above shall be entitled to recover the reasonable cost of doing so from the council which requested the information.
- (6) The information which a council may be required to provide under this paragraph shall include information which, although it is not in the possession of the council or would not otherwise come into the possession of the council, is information which it is reasonable to require the council to obtain.

*Joint exercise of local authority functions*

- 3 (1) The appropriate authority may give directions to any two or more local authorities requiring them to exercise the powers conferred by—
- (a) section 101(5) of the <sup>M74</sup>Local Government Act 1972 (power of two or more local authorities to discharge functions jointly), or
  - (b) section 56(5) of the <sup>M75</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 (which makes similar provision for Scotland),
- in relation to functions under or by virtue of this Part in accordance with the directions.
- (2) The appropriate authority may give directions to a local authority requiring it—
- (a) not to exercise those powers, or
  - (b) not to exercise those powers in a manner specified in the directions,
- in relation to functions under or by virtue of this Part.
- (3) Where two or more local authorities have exercised those powers in relation to functions under or by virtue of this Part, the appropriate authority may give them

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

directions requiring them to revoke, or modify in accordance with the directions, the arrangements which they have made.

- (4) In this paragraph, “the appropriate authority” means—
- (a) in relation to England and Wales, the Secretary of State; and
  - (b) in relation to Scotland, SEPA acting with the approval of the Secretary of State.

#### Marginal Citations

M74 1972 c. 70.

M75 1973 c. 65.

#### *Public access to information about air quality*

- 4 (1) It shall be the duty of every local authority—
- (a) to secure that there is available at all reasonable times for inspection by the public free of charge a copy of each of the documents specified in sub-paragraph (2) below; and
  - (b) to afford to members of the public facilities for obtaining copies of those documents on payment of a reasonable charge.
- (2) The documents mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a) above are—
- (a) a report of the results of any air quality review which the authority has caused to be conducted;
  - (b) a report of the results of any assessment which the authority has caused to be made under section 82<sup>F72</sup> ... of this Act;
  - (c) any order made by the authority under section 83 of this Act;
  - (d) any action plan prepared by the authority;
  - (e) any proposals or statements submitted to the authority pursuant to subsection (3) or (4) of section 86 of this Act;
  - (f) any directions given to the authority under this Part;
  - (g) in a case where section 86 of this Act applies, any directions given to the county council under this Part.

#### Textual Amendments

**F72** Words in Sch. 11 para. 4(2)(b) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), s. 61(2), [sch. 3 para. 29\(8\)\(b\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2) and omitted (E.W.) (26.5.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(3)(q), [Sch. 13 para. 8\(2\)\(c\)](#)

#### *Fixed penalty offences*

- 5 (1) Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph (o) of subsection (2) of section 87 of this Act, regulations may, in particular, make provision—
- (a) for the qualifications, appointment or authorisation of persons who are to issue fixed penalty notices;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) for the offences in connection with which, the cases or circumstances in which, the time or period at or within which, or the manner in which fixed penalty notices may be issued;
- (c) prohibiting the institution, before the expiration of the period for paying the fixed penalty, of proceedings against a person for an offence in connection with which a fixed penalty notice has been issued;
- (d) prohibiting the conviction of a person for an offence in connection with which a fixed penalty notice has been issued if the fixed penalty is paid before the expiration of the period for paying it;
- (e) entitling, in prescribed cases, a person to whom a fixed penalty notice is issued to give, within a prescribed period, notice requesting a hearing in respect of the offence to which the fixed penalty notice relates;
- (f) for the amount of the fixed penalty to be increased by a prescribed amount in any case where the person liable to pay the fixed penalty fails to pay it before the expiration of the period for paying it, without having given notice requesting a hearing in respect of the offence to which the fixed penalty notice relates;
- (g) for or in connection with the recovery of an unpaid fixed penalty as a fine or as a civil debt or as if it were a sum payable under a county court order;
- (h) for or in connection with execution or other enforcement in respect of an unpaid fixed penalty by prescribed persons;
- (j) for a fixed penalty notice, and any prescribed proceedings or other prescribed steps taken by reference to the notice, to be rendered void in prescribed cases where a person makes a prescribed statutory declaration, and for the consequences of any notice, proceedings or other steps being so rendered void (including extension of any time limit for instituting criminal proceedings);
- (k) for or in connection with the extension, in prescribed cases or circumstances, by a prescribed person of the period for paying a fixed penalty;
- (l) for or in connection with the withdrawal, in prescribed circumstances, of a fixed penalty notice, including—
  - (i) repayment of any amount paid by way of fixed penalty in pursuance of a fixed penalty notice which is withdrawn; and
  - (ii) prohibition of the institution or continuation of proceedings for the offence in connection with which the withdrawn notice was issued;
- (m) for or in connection with the disposition of sums received by way of fixed penalty;
- (n) for a certificate purporting to be signed by or on behalf of a prescribed person and stating either—
  - (i) that payment of a fixed penalty was, or (as the case may be) was not, received on or before a date specified in the certificate, or
  - (ii) that an envelope containing an amount sent by post in payment of a fixed penalty was marked as posted on a date specified in the certificate,
 to be received as evidence of the matters so stated and to be treated, without further proof, as being so signed unless the contrary is shown;
- (o) requiring a fixed penalty notice to give such reasonable particulars of the circumstances alleged to constitute the fixed penalty offence to which the notice relates as are necessary for giving reasonable information of the offence and to state—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) the monetary amount of the fixed penalty which may be paid;
  - (ii) the person to whom, and the address at which, the fixed penalty may be paid and any correspondence relating to the fixed penalty notice may be sent;
  - (iii) the method or methods by which payment of the fixed penalty may be made;
  - (iv) the period for paying the fixed penalty;
  - (v) the consequences of the fixed penalty not being paid before the expiration of that period;
- (p) similar to any provision made by section 79 of the <sup>M76</sup>Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 (statements by constables in fixed penalty cases);
- (q) for presuming, in any proceedings, that any document of a prescribed description purporting to have been signed by a person to whom a fixed penalty notice has been issued has been signed by that person;
- (r) requiring or authorising a fixed penalty notice to contain prescribed information relating to, or for the purpose of facilitating, the administration of the fixed penalty system;
- (s) with respect to the giving of fixed penalty notices, including, in particular, provision with respect to—
- (i) the methods by which,
  - (ii) the officers, servants or agents by, to or on whom, and
  - (iii) the places at which,
- fixed penalty notices may be given by, or served on behalf of, a prescribed person;
- (t) prescribing the method or methods by which fixed penalties may be paid;
- (u) for or with respect to the issue of prescribed documents to persons to whom fixed penalty notices are or have been given;
- (w) for a fixed penalty notice to be treated for prescribed purposes as if it were an information or summons or any other document of a prescribed description.
- (2) The provision that may be made by regulations prescribing fixed penalty offences includes provision for an offence to be a fixed penalty offence—
- (a) only if it is committed in such circumstances or manner as may be prescribed; or
  - (b) except if it is committed in such circumstances or manner as may be prescribed.
- (3) Regulations may provide for any offence which is a fixed penalty offence to cease to be such an offence.
- (4) An offence which, in consequence of regulations made by virtue of sub-paragraph (3) above, has ceased to be a fixed penalty offence shall be eligible to be prescribed as such an offence again.
- (5) Regulations may make provision for such exceptions, limitations and conditions as the Secretary of State considers necessary or expedient.
- (6) In this paragraph—
- “fixed penalty” means a penalty of such amount as may be prescribed (whether by being specified in, or made calculable under, regulations);

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“fixed penalty notice” means a notice offering a person an opportunity to discharge any liability to conviction for a fixed penalty offence by payment of a penalty of a prescribed amount;

“fixed penalty offence” means, subject to sub-paragraph (2) above, any offence (whether under or by virtue of this Part or any other enactment) which is for the time being prescribed as a fixed penalty offence;

“the fixed penalty system” means the system implementing regulations made under or by virtue of paragraph (o) of subsection (2) of section 87 of this Act;

“the period for paying”, in relation to any fixed penalty, means such period as may be prescribed for the purpose;

“regulations” means regulations under or by virtue of paragraph (o) of subsection (2) of section 87 of this Act.

[<sup>F73</sup>(7) In the definition of “fixed penalty offence” in sub-paragraph (6) above, “enactment” includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F73** Sch. 11 para. 5(7) added (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\), s. 61\(2\), sch. 3 para. 43\(14\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

#### Marginal Citations

**M76** 1988 c. 53.

## SCHEDULE 12

Section 92.

### SCHEDULE 2A TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ACT 1990

#### “SCHEDULE 2A

Sections 44A and 44B.

#### OBJECTIVES FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE NATIONAL WASTE STRATEGY

- 1 Ensuring that waste is recovered or disposed of without endangering human health and without using processes or methods which could harm the environment and, in particular, without—
  - (a) risk to water, air, soil, plants or animals;
  - (b) causing nuisance through noise or odours; or
  - (c) adversely affecting the countryside or places of special interest.
- 2 Establishing an integrated and adequate network of waste disposal installations, taking account of the best available technology not involving excessive costs.
- 3 Ensuring that the network referred to in paragraph 2 above enables—
  - (a) the [<sup>F74</sup>European Union] as a whole to become self-sufficient in waste disposal, and the Member States individually to move towards that aim, taking into account geographical circumstances or the need for specialised installations for certain types of waste; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) waste to be disposed of in one of the nearest appropriate installations, by means of the most appropriate methods and technologies in order to ensure a high level of protection for the environment and public health.
- 4 Encouraging the prevention or reduction of waste production and its harmfulness, in particular by—
- (a) the development of clean technologies more sparing in their use of natural resources;
  - (b) the technical development and marketing of products designed so as to make no contribution or to make the smallest possible contribution, by the nature of their manufacture, use or final disposal, to increasing the amount or harmfulness of waste and pollution hazards; and
  - (c) the development of appropriate techniques for the final disposal of dangerous substances contained in waste destined for recovery.
- 5 Encouraging—
- (a) the recovery of waste by means of recycling, reuse or reclamation or any other process with a view to extracting secondary raw materials; and
  - (b) the use of waste as a source of energy.”

**Textual Amendments**

**F74** Words in Act substituted (22.4.2011) by [The Treaty of Lisbon \(Changes in Terminology\) Order 2011 \(S.I. 2011/1043\)](#), arts. 2, 3, 4 (with art. 3(2)(3), 4(2), 6(4)(5))

[<sup>F75</sup>SCHEDULE 13

Section 96.

REVIEW OF OLD MINERAL PLANNING PERMISSIONS]

**Textual Amendments**

**F75** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

[<sup>F76</sup> Interpretation]

**Textual Amendments**

**F76** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

[<sup>F77</sup> 1 (1) In this Schedule—

“dormant site” means a Phase I or Phase II site in, on or under which no minerals development has been carried out to any substantial extent at any time in the period beginning on 22nd February 1982 and ending with 6th June 1995 otherwise than by virtue of a planning permission which is not a relevant planning permission relating to the site;

“first list”, in relation to a mineral planning authority, means the list prepared by them pursuant to paragraph 3 below;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- “ mineral planning authority ”—
- (a) <sup>F78</sup> . . . , means a mineral planning authority within the meaning of the 1990 Act, <sup>F79</sup> . . .
- (b) <sup>F79</sup> . . . . .
- “ mineral site ” has the meaning given by sub-paragraph (2) below;
- “ National Park ” means an area designated as such under section 5(3) of the National Parks and Access to the <sup>M77</sup> Countryside Act 1949;
- “ old mining permission ” has the meaning given—
- (a) <sup>F78</sup> . . . , by section 22(1) of the 1991 Act, <sup>F79</sup> . . .
- (b) <sup>F79</sup> . . . . .
- “ owner ”, in relation to any land—
- (a) <sup>F78</sup> . . . , means any person who—
- (i) is the estate owner in respect of the fee simple, or
- (ii) is entitled to a tenancy granted or extended for a term of years certain of which not less than seven years remains unexpired;
- <sup>F79</sup> . . . . .
- (b) <sup>F79</sup> . . . . .
- “ Phase I site ” and “ Phase II site ” have the meaning given by paragraph 2 below;
- “ relevant planning permission ” means any planning permission, other than an old mining permission or a planning permission granted by a development order, granted after 30th June 1948 for minerals development; and
- “ second list ”, in relation to a mineral planning authority, means the list prepared by them pursuant to paragraph 4 below.
- (2) For the purposes of this Schedule, but subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, “ mineral site ” means—
- (a) in a case where it appears to the mineral planning authority to be expedient to treat as a single site the aggregate of the land to which any two or more relevant planning permissions relate, the aggregate of the land to which those permissions relate; and
- (b) in any other case, the land to which a relevant planning permission relates.
- (3) In determining whether it appears to them to be expedient to treat as a single site the aggregate of the land to which two or more relevant planning permissions relate a mineral planning authority shall have regard to any guidance issued for the purpose by the Secretary of State.
- (4) Any reference (however expressed) in this Schedule to an old mining permission or a relevant planning permission relating to a mineral site is a reference to the mineral site, or some part of it, being the land to which the permission relates; and where any such permission authorises the carrying out of development consisting of the winning and working of minerals but only in respect of any particular mineral or minerals, that permission shall not be taken, for the purposes of this Schedule, as relating to any other mineral in, on or under the land to which the permission relates.
- (5) For the purposes of this Schedule, a mineral site which is a Phase I site or a Phase II site is active if it is not a dormant site.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) For the purposes of this Schedule, working rights are restricted in respect of a mineral site if any of—
- (a) the size of the area which may be used for the winning and working of minerals or the depositing of mineral waste;
  - (b) the depth to which operations for the winning and working of minerals may extend;
  - (c) the height of any deposit of mineral waste;
  - (d) the rate at which any particular mineral may be extracted;
  - (e) the rate at which any particular mineral waste may be deposited;
  - (f) the period at the expiry of which any winning or working of minerals or depositing of mineral waste is to cease; or
  - (g) the total quantity of minerals which may be extracted from, or of mineral waste which may be deposited on, the site,
- is restricted or reduced in respect of the mineral site in question.
- (7) For the purposes of this Schedule, where an application is made under paragraph 9 below for the determination of the conditions to which the relevant planning permissions relating to the mineral site to which the application relates are to be subject, those conditions are finally determined when—
- (a) the proceedings on the application, including any proceedings on or in consequence of an application under section 288 of the 1990 Act <sup>F80</sup> . . . , have been determined, and
  - (b) any time for appealing under paragraph 11(1) below, or applying or further applying under paragraph 9 below, (where there is a right to do so) has expired.]
- [<sup>F81</sup>(8) Where an electronic communication is used to make an application to a mineral planning authority under any of paragraphs 6, 7 or 9 below, the applicant shall be taken to have agreed—
- (a) to the use of electronic communications for all purposes relating to his application which are capable of being effected using such communications, unless he gives notice in writing to the mineral planning authority in accordance with sub-paragraph (9) below; and
  - (b) that his address for the purposes of such communications is the address incorporated into, or otherwise logically associated with, his application (or such other address as he may notify in writing to the mineral planning authority).
- (9) An applicant may give notice that he is no longer to be taken to have agreed to the use of electronic communications for the purposes mentioned in paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (8).
- (10) Any such notice shall take effect from the date specified in it being not less than seven days from the date on which it is given.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F77** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F78** Words in Sch. 13 para. 1(1) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F79** Words in Sch. 13 para. 1(1) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F80** Words in Sch. 13 para. 1(7)(a) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 3, Sch. 5)

**F81** Sch. 13 para. 1(8)-(10) added (E.) (31.3.2003) by **Town and Country Planning (Electronic Communications) (England) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/956)**, arts. 1(1), **10(2)(a)** and added (W.) (1.1.2005) by **The Town and Country Planning (Electronic Communications) (Wales) (No. 1) Order 2004 (S.I. 2004/3156)**, **art. 10(2)(a)** (with art. 14)

#### Commencement Information

**I47** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765**, **art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857**, **art. 2**

#### Marginal Citations

**M77** 1949 c. 97.

### [<sup>F82</sup> Phase I and II sites]

#### Textual Amendments

**F82** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- [<sup>F83</sup>2 (1) This paragraph has effect for the purposes of determining which mineral sites are Phase I sites, which are Phase II sites, and which are neither Phase I nor Phase II sites.
- (2) A mineral site is neither a Phase I site nor a Phase II site where—
- (a) all the relevant planning permissions which relate to the site have been granted after 21st February 1982; or
  - (b) some only of the relevant planning permissions which relate to the site have been granted after 21st February 1982, and the parts of the site to which those permissions relate constitute the greater part of that site.
- (3) With the exception of those mineral sites which, by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) above, are neither Phase I nor Phase II sites, every mineral site is either a Phase I site or a Phase II site.
- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) above, where any part of a mineral site is situated within—
- (a) a National Park;
  - [ a site of special scientific interest (within the meaning of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981);]
  - (b) an area designated under [<sup>F85</sup>section 82 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000] as an area of outstanding natural beauty;
  - <sup>F86</sup>(d) .....
  - <sup>F86</sup>(e) .....
- that site is a Phase I site.
- (5) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (4) above, where—
- (a) all the relevant planning permissions which relate to a mineral site, and which were not granted after 21st February 1982, were granted after the relevant day in 1969; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the parts of a mineral site to which relate such of the relevant planning permissions relating to the site as were granted after the relevant day in 1969 but before 22nd February 1982 constitute a greater part of the site than is constituted by those parts of the site to which no such relevant planning permission relates but to which a relevant planning permission granted on or before the relevant day in 1969 does relate,  
the mineral site is a Phase II site.
- (6) In sub-paragraph (5) above, “the relevant day in 1969” means—
- (a) <sup>F87</sup> . . . , 31st March 1969; <sup>F88</sup> . . .
- <sup>F88</sup>(b) . . . . .
- (7) Every other mineral site, that is to say any mineral site other than one—
- (a) which is, by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) above, neither a Phase I nor a Phase II site; or
- (b) which is a Phase I site by virtue of sub-paragraph (4) above; or
- (c) which is a Phase II site by virtue of sub-paragraph (5) above,
- is a Phase I site.
- (8) In ascertaining, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) or (5) above, whether any parts of a mineral site constitute the greater part of that site, or whether a part of a mineral site is greater than any other part, that mineral site shall be treated as not including any part of the site—
- (a) to which an old mining permission relates; or
- (b) which is a part where minerals development has been (but is no longer being) carried out and which has, in the opinion of the mineral planning authority, been satisfactorily restored;
- but no part of a site shall be treated, by virtue of paragraph (b) above, as being not included in the site unless the mineral planning authority are satisfied that any aftercare conditions which relate to that part have, so far as relating to that part, been complied with.]

**Textual Amendments**

- F83** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F84** Sch. 13 para. 2(4)(b) substituted (30.1.2001) by 2000 c. 37, ss. 76(1), 103(2), **Sch. 10 Pt. II para. 10**
- F85** Words in Sch. 13 para. 2(4)(c) substituted (1.4.2001 for E. and 1.5.2001 for W.) by 2000 c. 37, s. 93, **Sch. 15 Pt. I para. 13** (with s. 84(4)-(6)); S.I. 2001/114, **art. 2(2)(e)**; S.I. 2001/1410, **art. 2(g)**
- F86** Sch. 13 para. 2(4)(d)(e) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F87** Words in Sch. 13 para. 2(6)(a) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F88** Sch. 13 para. 2(6)(b) and the word “and” immediately preceding repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**Commencement Information**

- I48** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, **art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, **art. 2**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*[<sup>F89</sup> The “first list”]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F89** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- <sup>F903</sup> (1) A mineral planning authority shall, in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph, prepare a list of mineral sites in their area (“the first list”).
- (2) A site shall, but shall only, be included in the first list if it is a mineral site in the area of the mineral planning authority and is either—
- (a) an active Phase I site;
  - (b) an active Phase II site; or
  - (c) a dormant site.
- (3) In respect of each site included in the first list, the list shall indicate whether the site is an active Phase I site, an active Phase II site or a dormant site.
- (4) In respect of each active Phase I site included in the first list, that list shall specify the date by which an application is to be made to the mineral planning authority under paragraph 9 below.
- (5) Any date specified pursuant to sub-paragraph (4) above shall be a date—
- (a) not earlier than the date upon which expires the period of 12 months from the date on which the first list is first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 below, and
  - (b) not later than the date upon which expires the period of three years from the date upon which the provisions of this Schedule come into force.
- (6) The preparation of the first list shall be completed before the day upon which it is first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 below.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F90** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**Commencement Information**

**I49** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), **art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), **art. 2**

*[<sup>F91</sup> The “second list”]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- <sup>F924</sup> (1) A mineral planning authority shall, in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph, prepare a list of the active Phase II sites in their area (“the second list”).
- (2) The second list shall include each mineral site in the mineral planning authority’s area which is an active Phase II site.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In respect of each site included in the second list, that list shall indicate the date by which an application is to be made to the mineral planning authority under paragraph 9 below.
- (4) Subject to paragraph (5) below, any date specified pursuant to sub-paragraph (3) above shall be a date—
  - (a) not earlier than the date upon which expires the period of 12 months from the date on which the second list is first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 below, and
  - (b) not later than the date upon which expires the period of six years from the date upon which the provisions of this Schedule come into force.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by order provide that sub-paragraph (4)(b) above shall have effect as if for the period of six years referred to in that paragraph there were substituted such longer period specified in the order.
- (6) The power of the Secretary of State to make an order under sub-paragraph (5) above shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; and any statutory instrument containing such an order shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (7) The preparation of the second list shall be completed before the day upon which it is first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 below.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F92** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I50** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765**, **art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857**, **art. 2**

*[<sup>F93</sup> Advertisement of the first and second lists]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F93** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- <sup>F945</sup> (1) This paragraph makes provision for the advertisement of the first and second lists prepared by a mineral planning authority.
- (2) The mineral planning authority shall advertise each of the first and second lists by causing to be published, in each of two successive weeks, in one or more newspapers circulating in its area, notice of the list having been prepared.
  - (3) In respect of each of those lists, such notice shall—
    - (a) state that the list has been prepared by the authority; and
    - (b) specify one or more places within the area of the authority at which the list may be inspected, and in respect of each such place specify the times (which shall be reasonable times) during which facilities for inspection of the list will be afforded.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) In respect of the first list, such notice shall—
- (a) be first published no later than the day upon which expires the period of three months from the date upon which the provisions of this Schedule come into force;
  - (b) explain the general effect of a mineral site being classified as a dormant site or, as the case may be, as an active Phase I site or an active Phase II site;
  - (c) explain the consequences which will occur if no application is made under paragraph 9 below in respect of an active Phase I site included in the list by the date specified in the list for that site;
  - (d) explain the effects for any dormant or active Phase I or II site not included in the list of its not being included in the list and—
    - (i) set out the right to make an application to the authority for that site to be included in the list;
    - (ii) set out the date by which such an application must be made; and
    - (iii) state that the owner of such a site has a right of appeal against any decision of the authority upon such an application; and
  - (e) explain that the owner of an active Phase I site has a right to apply for postponement of the date specified in the list for the making of an application under paragraph 9 below, and set out the date by which an application for such postponement must be made.
- (5) In respect of the second list, such notice shall—
- (a) be first published no later than the day upon which expires the period of three years, or such longer period as the Secretary of State may by order specify, from the date upon which the provisions of this Schedule come into force; and
  - (b) explain the consequences which will occur if no application is made under paragraph 9 below in respect of an active Phase II site included in the list by the date specified in the list for that site.
- (6) The power of the Secretary of State to make an order under sub-paragraph (5) above shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; and any statutory instrument containing such an order shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F94** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I51** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

*[<sup>F95</sup> Applications for inclusion in the first list of sites not included in that list as originally prepared and appeals from decisions upon such applications]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F95** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- [<sup>F96</sup>6 (1) Any person who is the owner of any land, or is entitled to an interest in a mineral, may, if that land or interest is not a mineral site included in the first list and does not form part of any mineral site included in that list, apply to the mineral planning authority for that land or interest to be included in that list.
- (2) An application under sub-paragraph (1) above shall be made no later than the day upon which expires the period of three months from the day when the first list was first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 above.
- (3) Where the mineral planning authority consider that—
- (a) the land or interest is, or forms part of, any dormant or active Phase I or II site, they shall accede to the application; or
  - (b) part only of the land or interest is, or forms part of, any dormant or active Phase I or II site, they shall accede to the application so far as it relates to that part of the land or interest,
- but shall otherwise refuse the application.
- (4) On acceding, whether in whole or in part, to an application made under sub-paragraph (1) above, the mineral planning authority shall amend the first list as follows—
- (a) where they consider that the land or interest, or any part of the land or interest, is a dormant site or an active Phase I or II site, they shall add the mineral site consisting of the land or interest or, as the case may be, that part, to the first list and shall cause the list to indicate whether the site is an active Phase I site, an active Phase II site or a dormant site;
  - (b) where they consider that the land or interest, or any part of the land or interest, forms part of any mineral site included in the first list, they shall amend the entry in the first list for that site accordingly.
- (5) Where the mineral planning authority amend the first list in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) above, they shall also—
- (a) in a case where an active Phase I site is added to the first list pursuant to paragraph (a) of that sub-paragraph, cause that list to specify, in respect of that site, the date by which an application is to be made to the mineral planning authority under paragraph 9 below;
  - (b) in a case where—
    - (i) the entry for an active Phase I site included in the first list is amended pursuant to paragraph (b) of that sub-paragraph; and
    - (ii) the date specified in that list in respect of that site as the date by which an application is to be made to the mineral planning authority under paragraph 9 below is a date falling less than 12 months after the date upon which the authority make their decision upon the application in question,cause that date to be amended so as to specify instead the date upon which expires the period of 12 months from the date on which the applicant is notified under sub-paragraph (10) below of the authority's decision upon his application.
- (6) Any date specified pursuant to sub-paragraph (5)(a) above shall be a date—
- (a) not earlier than the date upon which expires the period of 12 months from the date on which the applicant is notified under sub-paragraph (10) below of the mineral planning authority's decision upon his application, and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) not later than the later of—
  - (i) the date upon which expires the period of three years from the date upon which the provisions of this Schedule come into force; and
  - (ii) the date mentioned in paragraph (a) above.
- (7) On acceding, whether in whole or in part, to an application made under sub-paragraph (1) above, the mineral planning authority shall, if the second list has been first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 above prior to the time at which they make their decision on the application, amend the second list as follows—
  - (a) where they consider that the land or interest, or any part of the land or interest, is an active Phase II site, they shall add the mineral site consisting of the land or interest or, as the case may be, that part, to the second list;
  - (b) where they consider that the land or interest, or any part of the land or interest, forms part of any active Phase II site included in the second list, they shall amend the entry in that list for that site accordingly.
- (8) Where the mineral planning authority amend the second list in accordance with sub-paragraph (7) above, they shall also—
  - (a) in a case where an active Phase II site is added to the second list pursuant to paragraph (a) of that sub-paragraph, cause that list to specify, in respect of that site, the date by which an application is to be made to the authority under paragraph 9 below;
  - (b) in a case where—
    - (i) the entry for an active Phase II site included in the second list is amended pursuant to paragraph (b) of that sub-paragraph; and
    - (ii) the date specified in that list in respect of that site as the date by which an application is to be made to the authority under paragraph 9 below is a date falling less than 12 months after the date upon which the authority make their decision upon the application in question,
 cause that date to be amended so as to specify instead the date upon which expires the period of 12 months from the date on which the applicant is notified under sub-paragraph (10) below of the authority's decision upon his application.
- (9) Any date specified pursuant to sub-paragraph (8)(a) above shall be a date—
  - (a) not earlier than the date upon which expires the period of 12 months from the date on which the applicant is notified under sub-paragraph (10) below of the mineral planning authority's decision upon his application, and
  - (b) not later than the later of—
    - (i) the date upon which expires the period of six years from the date upon which the provisions of this Schedule come into force; and
    - (ii) the date mentioned in paragraph (a) above.
- (10) When a mineral planning authority determine an application made under sub-paragraph (1) above, they shall notify the applicant in writing of their decision and, in a case where they have acceded to the application, whether in whole or in part, shall supply the applicant with details of any amendment to be made to the first or second list in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (8) above.
- (11) Where a mineral planning authority—
  - (a) refuse an application made under sub-paragraph (1) above; or



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) accede to such an application only so far as it relates to part of the land or interest in respect of which it was made,  
the applicant may by notice appeal to the Secretary of State.
- (12) A person who has made such an application may also appeal to the Secretary of State if the mineral planning authority have not given notice to the applicant of their decision on the application within eight weeks of their having received the application or within such extended period as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the applicant and the authority.
- (13) An appeal under sub-paragraph (11) or (12) above must be made by giving notice of appeal to the Secretary of State before the end of the period of six months beginning with—
- (a) in the case of an appeal under sub-paragraph (11) above, the determination; or
  - (b) in the case of an appeal under sub-paragraph (12) above, the end of the period of eight weeks mentioned in that sub-paragraph or, as the case may be, the end of the extended period mentioned in that sub-paragraph.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F96** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I52** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

<sup>F97</sup> *Postponement of the date specified in the first or second list for review of the permissions relating to a Phase I or II site in cases where the existing conditions are satisfactory*

#### Textual Amendments

**F97** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- <sup>F987</sup> (1) Any person who is the owner of any land, or of any interest in any mineral, comprised in—
- (a) an active Phase I site included in the first list; or
  - (b) an active Phase II site included in the second list,
- may apply to the mineral planning authority for the postponement of the date specified in that list in respect of that site as the date by which an application is to be made to the authority under paragraph 9 below (in this paragraph referred to as “the specified date”).
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, an application under sub-paragraph (1) above shall be made no later than the day upon which expires the period of three months from the day when—
- (a) in the case of an active Phase I site, the first list; or
  - (b) in the case of an active Phase II site, the second list,
- was first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 above.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In the case of—
- (a) an active Phase I site—
    - (i) added to the first list in accordance with paragraph 6(4)(a) above; or
    - (ii) in respect of which the entry in the first list was amended in accordance with paragraph 6(4)(b) above;
  - or
  - (b) an active Phase II site—
    - (i) added to the second list in accordance with paragraph 6(7)(a) above;
    - or
    - (ii) in respect of which the entry in the second list was amended in accordance with paragraph 6(7)(b) above,
- an application under sub-paragraph (1) above shall be made no later than the day upon which expires the period of three months from the day on which notice was given under paragraph 6(10) above of the mineral planning authority’s decision to add the site to or, as the case may be, so to amend the list in question.
- (4) An application under sub-paragraph (1) above shall be in writing and shall—
- (a) set out the conditions to which each relevant planning permission relating to the site is subject;
  - (b) set out the applicant’s reasons for considering those conditions to be satisfactory;
  - (c) set out the date which the applicant wishes to be substituted for the specified date; and
  - (d) be accompanied by the appropriate certificate (within the meaning of sub-paragraph (5) <sup>F99</sup> . . . below).
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4) above, <sup>F100</sup> . . . the appropriate certificate is such a certificate—
- (a) as would be required, under section 65 of the 1990 Act (notice etc. of applications for planning permission) and any provision of a development order made by virtue of that section, to accompany the application if it were an application for planning permission for minerals development, but
  - (b) with such modifications as are required for the purposes of this paragraph, and section 65(6) of that Act (offences) shall also have effect in relation to any certificate purporting to be the appropriate certificate.
- <sup>F101</sup>(6) . . . . .
- (7) Where the mineral planning authority receive an application made under sub-paragraph (1) above—
- (a) if they consider the conditions referred to in sub-paragraph (4)(a) above to be satisfactory they shall agree to the specified date being postponed in which event they shall determine the date to be substituted for that date;
  - (b) in any other case they shall refuse the application.
- (8) Where the mineral planning authority agree to the specified date being postponed they shall cause the first or, as the case may be, the second list to be amended accordingly.
- (9) When a mineral planning authority determine an application made under sub-paragraph (1) above, they shall notify the applicant in writing of their decision and,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

in a case where they have agreed to the postponement of the specified date, shall notify the applicant of the date which they have determined should be substituted for the specified date.

- (10) Where, within three months of the mineral planning authority having received an application under sub-paragraph (1) above, or within such extended period as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the applicant and the authority, the authority have not given notice, under sub-paragraph (9) above, to the applicant of their decision upon the application, the authority shall be treated as—
- (a) having agreed to the specified date being postponed; and
  - (b) having determined that the date referred to in sub-paragraph (4)(c) above be substituted for the specified date,
- and sub-paragraph (8) above shall apply accordingly.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F98** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F99** Words in Sch. 13 para. 7(4)(d) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F100** Words in Sch. 13 para. 7(5) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F101** Sch. 13 para. 7(6) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

- I53** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

*[<sup>F102</sup> Service on owners etc. of notice of preparation of the first and second lists]*

#### Textual Amendments

- F102** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- <sup>F103</sup>8 (1) The mineral planning authority shall, no later than the date upon which the first list is first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 above, serve notice in writing of the first list having been prepared on each person appearing to them to be the owner of any land, or entitled to an interest in any mineral, included within a mineral site included in the first list, but this sub-paragraph is subject to sub-paragraph (7) below.
- (2) A notice required to be served by sub-paragraph (1) above shall—
- (a) indicate whether the mineral site in question is a dormant site or an active Phase I or II site; and
  - (b) where that site is an active Phase I site—
    - (i) indicate the date specified in the first list in relation to that site as the date by which an application is to be made to the mineral planning authority under paragraph 9 below;
    - (ii) explain the consequences which will occur if such an application is not made by the date so specified; and
    - (iii) explain the right to apply to have that date postponed, and indicate the date by which such an application must be made.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Where, in relation to any land or mineral included in an active Phase I site, the mineral planning authority—
- (a) has served notice on any person under sub-paragraph (1) above; and
  - (b) has received no application under paragraph 9 below from that person by the date falling eight weeks before the date specified in the first list as the date by which such applications should be made in respect of the site in question, the authority shall serve a written reminder on that person, and such a reminder shall—
    - (i) indicate that the land or mineral in question is included in an active Phase I site;
    - (ii) comply with the requirements of sub-paragraph (2)(b)(i) and (ii) above; and
    - (iii) be served on that person on or before the date falling four weeks before the date specified in the first list in respect of that site as the date by which an application is to be made to the authority under paragraph 9 below.
- (4) The mineral planning authority shall, no later than the date upon which the second list is first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 above, serve notice in writing of the second list having been prepared on each person appearing to them to be the owner of any land, or entitled to an interest in any mineral, included within an active Phase II site included in the second list, but this sub-paragraph is subject to sub-paragraph (7) below.
- (5) A notice required to be served by sub-paragraph (4) above shall—
- (a) indicate that the mineral site in question is an active Phase II site; and
  - (b) indicate the date specified in the second list in relation to that site as the date by which an application is to be made to the mineral planning authority under paragraph 9 below;
  - (c) explain the consequences which will occur if such an application is not made by the date so specified; and
  - (d) explain the right to apply to have that date postponed, and indicate the date by which such an application must be made.
- (6) Where, in relation to any land or mineral included in an active Phase II site, the mineral planning authority—
- (a) has served notice on any person under sub-paragraph (4) above; and
  - (b) has received no application under paragraph 9 below from that person by the date falling eight weeks before the date specified in the second list as the date by which such applications should be made in respect of the site in question, the authority shall serve a written reminder on that person, and such a reminder shall—
    - (i) comply with the requirements of sub-paragraph (5)(a) to (c) above; and
    - (ii) be served on that person on or before the date falling four weeks before the date specified in the second list in respect of that site as the date by which an application is to be made to the authority under paragraph 9 below.
- (7) Sub-paragraph (1) or (4) above shall not require the mineral planning authority to serve notice under that sub-paragraph upon any person whose identity or address for service is not known to and cannot practicably, after reasonable inquiry, be ascertained by them, but in any such case the authority shall cause to be firmly affixed, to each of one or more conspicuous objects on the land or, as the case may be, on the surface of the land above the interest in question, a copy of the notice

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

which they would (apart from the provisions of this sub-paragraph) have had to serve under that sub-paragraph on the owner of that land or interest.

- (8) If, in a case where sub-paragraph (7) above applies, no person makes an application to the authority under paragraph 9 below in respect of the active Phase I or II site which includes the land or interest in question by the date falling eight weeks before the date specified in the first or, as the case may be, the second list as the date by which such applications should be made in respect of that site, the authority shall cause to be firmly affixed, to each of one or more conspicuous objects on the land or, as the case may be, on the surface of the land above the interest in question, a copy of the written reminder that would, in a case not falling within sub-paragraph (7) above, have been served under sub-paragraph (3) or (6) above.
- (9) Where by sub-paragraph (7) or (8) above a copy of any notice is required to be affixed to an object on any land that copy shall—
- (a) be displayed in such a way as to be easily visible and legible;
  - (b) be first displayed—
    - (i) in a case where the requirement arises under sub-paragraph (7) above, no later than the date upon which the first or, as the case may be, the second list is first advertised in accordance with paragraph 5 above; or
    - (ii) in a case where the requirement arises under sub-paragraph (8) above, no later than the date falling four weeks before the date specified in the first or, as the case may be, the second list in respect of the site in question as the date by which an application is to be made to the authority under paragraph 9 below; and
  - (c) be left in position for at least the period of 21 days from the date when it is first displayed, but where the notice is, without fault or intention of the authority, removed, obscured or defaced before that period has elapsed, that requirement shall be treated as having been complied with if the authority has taken reasonable steps for protection of the notice and, if need be, its replacement.
- (10) In sub-paragraphs (7) and (8) above, any reference to a conspicuous object on any land includes, in a case where the person serving a notice considers that there are no or insufficient such objects on the land, a reference to a post driven into or erected upon the land by the person serving the notice for the purpose of having affixed to it the notice in question.
- (11) Where the mineral planning authority, being required—
- (a) by sub-paragraph (3) or (6) above to serve a written reminder on any person; or
  - (b) by sub-paragraph (8) above to cause a copy of such a reminder to be displayed in the manner set out in that sub-paragraph,
- fail to comply with that requirement by the date specified for the purpose, they may at any later time serve or, as the case may be, cause to be displayed, such a written reminder and, in any such case, the date by which an application in relation to the mineral site in question is to be made under paragraph 9 below is the date upon which expires the period of three months from the date when the reminder was served or posted in accordance with the provisions of this sub-paragraph.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F103** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I54** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765**, **art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857**, **art. 2**

*[<sup>F104</sup> Applications for approval of conditions and appeals in cases where the conditions approved are not those proposed]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F104** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

<sup>F105</sup> 9 (1) Any person who is the owner of any land, or who is entitled to an interest in a mineral, may, if that land or mineral is or forms part of a dormant site or an active Phase I or II site, apply to the mineral planning authority to determine the conditions to which the relevant planning permissions relating to that site are to be subject.

- (2) An application under this paragraph shall be in writing and shall—
- (a) identify the mineral site to which the application relates;
  - (b) specify the land or minerals comprised in the site of which the applicant is the owner or, as the case may be, in which the applicant is entitled to an interest;
  - (c) identify any relevant planning permissions relating to the site;
  - (d) identify, and give [<sup>F106</sup>an address][<sup>F106</sup>a postal address] for, each other person that the applicant knows or, after reasonable inquiry, has cause to believe to be an owner of any land, or entitled to any interest in any mineral, comprised in the site;
  - (e) set out the conditions to which the applicant proposes the permissions referred to in paragraph (c) above should be subject; and
  - (f) be accompanied by the appropriate certificate (within the meaning of sub-paragraph (3) <sup>F107</sup> . . . below).

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) above, <sup>F108</sup> . . . the appropriate certificate is such a certificate—

- (a) as would be required, under section 65 of the 1990 Act (notice etc. of applications for planning permission) and any provision of a development order made by virtue of that section, to accompany the application if it were an application for planning permission for minerals development, but
- (b) with such modifications as are required for the purposes of this paragraph, and section 65(6) of that Act (offences) shall also have effect in relation to any certificate purporting to be the appropriate certificate.

<sup>F109</sup> (4) . . . . .

(5) Section 65 of the 1990 Act <sup>F110</sup> . . . (by virtue of which a development order may provide for publicising applications for planning permission) shall have effect, with any necessary modifications, as if subsection (1) of that section also authorised a development order to provide for publicising applications under this paragraph.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) Where the mineral planning authority receive an application under this paragraph in relation to a dormant site or an active Phase I or II site they shall determine the conditions to which each relevant planning permission relating to the site is to be subject; and any such permission shall, from the date when the conditions to which it is to be subject are finally determined, have effect subject to the conditions which are determined under this Schedule as being the conditions to which it is to be subject.
- (7) The conditions imposed by virtue of a determination under sub-paragraph (6) above—
- (a) may include any conditions which may be imposed on a grant of planning permission for minerals development;
  - (b) may be in addition to, or in substitution for, any existing conditions to which the permission in question is subject.
- (8) In determining that a relevant planning permission is to be subject to any condition relating to development for which planning permission is granted by a development order, the mineral planning authority shall have regard to any guidance issued for the purpose by the Secretary of State.
- (9) Subject to sub-paragraph (10) below, where, within the period of three months from the mineral planning authority having received an application under this paragraph, or within such extended period as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the applicant and the authority, the authority have not given notice to the applicant of their decision upon the application, the authority shall be treated as having at the end of that period or, as the case may be, that extended period, determined that the conditions to which any relevant planning permission to which the application relates is to be subject are those specified in the application as being proposed in relation to that permission; and any such permission shall, from that time, have effect subject to those conditions.
- (10) Where a mineral planning authority, having received an application under this paragraph, are of the opinion that they are unable to determine the application unless further details are supplied to them, they shall within the period of one month from having received the application give notice to the applicant—
- (a) stating that they are of such opinion; and
  - (b) specifying the further details which they require,
- and where the authority so serve such a notice the period of three months referred to in sub-paragraph (9) above shall run not from the authority having received the application but from the time when the authority have received all the further details specified in the notice.
- (11) Without prejudice to the generality of sub-paragraph (10) above, the further details which may be specified in a notice under that sub-paragraph include any—
- (a) information, plans or drawings; or
  - (b) evidence verifying any particulars of details supplied to the authority in respect of the application in question,
- which it is reasonable for the authority to request for the purpose of enabling them to determine the application.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F105** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F106** Words in Sch. 13 para. 9(2)(d) substituted (E.) (31.3.2003) by [Town and Country Planning \(Electronic Communications\) \(England\) Order 2003 \(S.I. 2003/956\)](#), arts. 1(1), **10(2)(b)** and substituted (W.) (1.1.2005) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Electronic Communications\) \(Wales\) \(No. 1\) Order 2004 \(S.I. 2004/3156\)](#), **art. 10(2)(b)** (with art. 14)
- F107** Words in Sch. 13 para. 9(2)(f) repealed (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F108** Words in Sch. 13 para. 9(3) repealed (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F109** Sch. 13 para. 9(4) repealed (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F110** Words in Sch. 13 para. 9(5) repealed (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Sch. 13 para. 9(6): Functions of a local authority not to be function of an executive of the authority (E.) (16.11.2000) by [S.I. 2000/2853, reg. 2\(1\)](#), **Sch. 1 A18**
- C4** Sch. 13 para. 9(9) excluded (W.) (8.1.2010) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) \(Undetermined Reviews of Old Mineral Permissions\) \(Wales\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/3342\)](#), regs. 1(2), **42**
- C5** Sch. 13 para. 9(9) excluded (E.) (24.8.2011) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) Regulations 2011 \(S.I. 2011/1824\)](#), regs. 1(1), **50(1)(a)**
- C6** Sch. 13 para. 9(9) restricted (W.) (1.3.2016) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) \(Wales\) Regulations 2016 \(S.I. 2016/58\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 8(1)** (with reg. 52(2)(3), 59)
- C7** Sch. 13 para. 9(9) excluded (W.) (16.5.2017) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) \(Wales\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/567\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 8 para. 8(1)** (with regs. 1(4), 55(2)(3), 63, 65)
- C8** Sch. 13 para. 9(9) excluded (E.) (16.5.2017) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/571\)](#), regs. 1(1), **55(1)(a)** (with regs. 47, 70)

#### Commencement Information

- I55** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2](#); Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2](#)

*[<sup>F111</sup> Notice of determination of conditions to be accompanied by additional information in certain cases]*

#### Textual Amendments

- F111** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

[<sup>F112</sup>10(1) This paragraph applies in a case where—

- (a) on an application made to the mineral planning authority under paragraph 9 above in respect of an active Phase I or II site the authority determine under that paragraph the conditions to which the relevant planning permissions relating to the site are to be subject;
- (b) those conditions differ in any respect from the proposed conditions set out in the application; and
- (c) the effect of the conditions, other than any restoration or aftercare conditions, so determined by the authority, as compared with the effect of the conditions, other than any restoration or aftercare conditions, to which the relevant planning permissions in question were subject immediately prior to the authority making the determination, is to restrict working rights in respect of the site.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) In a case where this paragraph applies, the mineral planning authority shall, upon giving to the applicant notice of the conditions determined by the authority under paragraph 9 above, also give to the applicant notice—
- (a) stating that the conditions determined by the authority differ in some respect from the proposed conditions set out in the application;
  - (b) stating that the effect of the conditions, other than any restoration or aftercare conditions, determined by the authority, as compared with the effect of the conditions, other than any restoration or aftercare conditions, to which the relevant planning permissions relating to the site in question were subject immediately prior to the making of the authority’s determination, is to restrict working rights in respect of the site;
  - (c) identifying the working rights so restricted; and
  - (d) stating whether, in the opinion of the authority, the effect of that restriction of working rights would be such as to prejudice adversely to an unreasonable degree—
    - (i) the economic viability of operating the site; or
    - (ii) the asset value of the site.
- (3) In determining whether, in their opinion, the effect of that restriction of working rights would be such as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (2)(d) above, a mineral planning authority shall have regard to any guidance issued for the purpose by the Secretary of State.
- (4) In this paragraph, “the applicant” means the person who made the application in question under paragraph 9 above.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F112** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**Commencement Information**

**I56** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

*[<sup>F113</sup> Right to appeal against mineral planning authority’s determination of conditions etc.]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F113** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

<sup>F114</sup>11 (1) Where the mineral planning authority—

- (a) on an application under paragraph 9 above determine under that paragraph conditions that differ in any respect from the proposed conditions set out in the application; or
  - (b) give notice, under paragraph (d) of paragraph 10(2) above, stating that, in their opinion, the restriction of working rights in question would not be such as to prejudice adversely to an unreasonable degree either of the matters referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) of the said paragraph (d),
- the person who made the application may appeal to the Secretary of State.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) An appeal under sub-paragraph (1) above must be made by giving notice of appeal to the Secretary of State before the end of the period of six months beginning with the date on which the authority give notice to the applicant of their determination or, as the case may be, stating their opinion.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F114** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C9** Sch. 13 para. 11(1) modified (W.) (8.1.2010) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Undetermined Reviews of Old Mineral Permissions) (Wales) Regulations 2009 (S.I. 2009/3342), regs. 1(2), **45**
- C10** Sch. 13 para. 11(1) modified (E.) (24.8.2011) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2011 (S.I. 2011/1824), regs. 1(1), **50(5)(a)**
- C11** Sch. 13 para. 11(1) modified (W.) (1.3.2016) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2016 (S.I. 2016/58), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 8(6)(a)** (with reg. 52(2)(3), 59)
- C12** Sch. 13 para. 11(1) modified (W.) (16.5.2017) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/567), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 8 para. 8(6)(a)** (with regs. 1(4), 55(2)(3), 63, 65)
- C13** Sch. 13 para. 11(1) modified (E.) (16.5.2017) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/571), regs. 1(1), **55(5)(a)** (with regs. 47, 70)
- C14** Sch. 13 para. 11(2) modified (E.) (24.8.2011) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2011 (S.I. 2011/1824), regs. 1(1), **50(5)(b)**
- C15** Sch. 13 para. 11(2) modified (W.) (1.3.2016) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2016 (S.I. 2016/58), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 8(6)(b)** (with reg. 52(2)(3), 59)
- C16** Sch. 13 para. 11(2) modified (E.) (16.5.2017) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/571), regs. 1(1), **55(5)(b)** (with regs. 47, 70)
- C17** Sch. 13 para. 11(2) modified (W.) (16.5.2017) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/567), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 8 para. 8(6)(b)** (with regs. 1(4), 55(2)(3), 63, 65)

#### Commencement Information

**I57** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, **art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, **art. 2**

*[<sup>F115</sup> Permissions ceasing to have effect]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F115** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- [<sup>F116</sup>12(1) Subject to paragraph 8(11) above, where no application under paragraph 9 above in respect of an active Phase I or II site has been served on the mineral planning authority by the date specified in the first or, as the case may be, the second list as the date by which applications under that paragraph in respect of that site are to be made, or by such later date as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the applicant and the authority, each relevant planning permission relating to the site

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

shall cease to have effect, except insofar as it imposes any restoration or aftercare condition, on the day following the last date on which such an application may be made.

- (2) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) above to the date specified in the first or, as the case may be, the second list as the date by which applications under paragraph 9 above are to be made in respect of any Phase I or II site is a reference to the date specified for that purpose in respect of that site in that list as prepared by the mineral planning authority or, where that date has been varied by virtue of any provision of this Schedule, to that date as so varied.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4) below, no relevant planning permission which relates to a dormant site shall have effect to authorise the carrying out of minerals development unless—
  - (a) an application has been made under paragraph 9 above in respect of that site; and
  - (b) that permission has effect in accordance with sub-paragraph (6) of that paragraph.
- (4) A relevant planning permission which relates to a Phase I or II site not included in the first list shall cease to have effect, except insofar as it imposes any restoration or aftercare condition, on the day following the last date on which an application under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 6 above may be made in respect of that site unless an application has been made under that sub-paragraph by that date in which event, unless the site is added to that list, such a permission shall cease to have effect when the following conditions are met—
  - (a) the proceedings on that application, including any proceedings on or in consequence of the application under section 288 of the 1990 Act <sup>F117</sup> . . . , have been determined, and
  - (b) any time for appealing under paragraph 6(11) or (12) above, or applying or further applying under paragraph 6(1) above, (where there is a right to do so) has expired.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F116** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F117** Words in Sch. 13 para. 12(4)(a) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), Sch. 1 Pt. III (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I58** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2

*[<sup>F118</sup> Reference of applications to the Secretary of State]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F118** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- [<sup>F119</sup>13(1) The Secretary of State may give directions requiring applications under paragraph 9 above to any mineral planning authority to be referred to him for determination instead of being dealt with by the authority.
- (2) Any such direction may relate either to a particular application or to applications of a class specified in the direction.
- (3) Where an application is referred to the Secretary of State in accordance with such a direction—
- (a) subject to paragraph (b) below, the following provisions of this Schedule—
- (i) paragraph 9(6) and (7),
- (ii) paragraph 10, and
- (iii) paragraph 14 so far as relating to applications under paragraph 9 above,
- shall apply, with any necessary modifications, as they apply to applications which fall to be determined by the mineral planning authority;
- (b) before determining the application the Secretary of State must, if either the applicant or the mineral planning authority so wish, give each of them an opportunity of appearing before and being heard by a person appointed by the Secretary of State for the purpose; and
- (c) the decision of the Secretary of State on the application shall be final.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F119** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I59** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

[<sup>F120</sup> *Two or more applicants*]

#### Textual Amendments

**F120** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- [<sup>F121</sup>14(1) Where a mineral planning authority has received from any person a duly made application under paragraph 7(1) or 9 above—
- (a) that person may not make any further application under the paragraph in question in respect of the same site; and
- (b) if the application has been determined, whether or not in the case of an application under paragraph 9 above it has been finally determined, no other person may make an application under the paragraph in question in respect of the same site.
- (2) Where—
- (a) a mineral planning authority has received from any person in respect of a mineral site a duly made application under paragraph 7(1) or 9 above; and
- (b) the authority receives from another person a duly made application under the paragraph in question in respect of the same site,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

then for the purpose of the determination of the applications and any appeal against such a determination, this Schedule shall have effect as if the applications were a single application received by the authority on the date on which the later application was received by the authority and references to the applicant shall be read as references to either or any of the applicants.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F121** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I60** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2

### [<sup>F122</sup> Compensation]

#### Textual Amendments

**F122** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), Sch. 1 Pt. II (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

[<sup>F123</sup>15(1) This paragraph applies in a case where—

- (a) an application made under paragraph 9 above in respect of an active Phase I or II site is finally determined; and
- (b) the requirements of either sub-paragraph (2) or (3) below are satisfied.

(2) The requirements, referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b) above, of this sub-paragraph are—

- (a) that the conditions to which the relevant planning permissions relating to the site are to be subject were determined by the mineral planning authority;
- (b) no appeal was made under paragraph 11(1)(a) above in respect of that determination or any such appeal was withdrawn or dismissed; and
- (c) the authority gave notice under paragraph (d) of paragraph 10(2) above and either—

- (i) that notice stated that, in the authority's opinion, the restriction of working rights in question would be such as to prejudice adversely to an unreasonable degree either of the matters referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) of the said paragraph (d); or
- (ii) that notice stated that, in the authority's opinion, the restriction in question would not be such as would so prejudice either of those matters but an appeal under paragraph 11(1) above in respect of the giving of the notice has been allowed.

(3) The requirements, referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b) above, of this sub-paragraph are that the conditions to which the relevant planning permissions are to be subject were determined by the Secretary of State (whether upon an appeal under paragraph 11(1)(a) above or upon a reference under paragraph 13 above) and—

- (a) in a case where those conditions were determined upon an appeal under paragraph 11(1)(a) above either—
  - (i) the mineral planning authority gave notice under paragraph (d) of paragraph 10(2) above stating that, in their opinion, the restriction of

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

working rights in question would be such as to prejudice adversely to an unreasonable degree either of the matters referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) of the said paragraph (d), or

- (ii) the authority gave a notice under the said paragraph (d) stating that, in their opinion, the restriction in question would not be such as would so prejudice either of those matters but an appeal under paragraph 11(1)(b) above in respect of the giving of that notice has been allowed;

or

- (b) in a case where those conditions were determined upon a reference under paragraph 13 above, the Secretary of State gave notice under paragraph (d) of paragraph 10(2) above stating that, in his opinion, the restriction of working rights in question would be such as to prejudice adversely to an unreasonable degree either of the matters referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) of the said paragraph (d).

- (4) In a case to which this paragraph applies—

(a) <sup>F124</sup> . . . , Parts IV and XI of the 1990 Act, <sup>F125</sup> . . .

<sup>F125</sup>(b) . . . . .

shall have effect as if an order made under section 97 of the 1990 Act <sup>F126</sup> . . . , had been confirmed by the Secretary of State under section 98 of the 1990 Act <sup>F126</sup> . . . at the time when the application in question was finally determined and, as so confirmed, had effect to modify those permissions to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (5) below.

- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4) above, the order which is treated by virtue of that sub-paragraph as having been made under section 97 of the 1990 Act <sup>F126</sup> . . . is one whose only effect adverse to the interests of any person having an interest in the land or minerals comprised in the mineral site is to restrict working rights in respect of the site to the same extent as the relevant restriction.
- (6) For the purposes of section 116 of the 1990 Act <sup>F126</sup> . . . and of any regulations made under [<sup>F127</sup>that section], the permissions treated as being modified by the order mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) above shall be treated as if they were planning permissions for development which neither consists of nor includes any minerals development.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F123** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F124** Words in Sch. 13 para. 15(4)(a) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F125** Sch. 13 para. 15(4)(b) and the word “or” immediately preceding repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F126** Words in Sch. 13 para. 15(4)-(6) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F127** Words in Sch. 13 para. 15(6) substituted (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 4, 6(2), **Sch. 2 para. 60(1)(b)**

#### Commencement Information

**I61** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F128</sup> Appeals: general procedural provisions]

**Textual Amendments**

**F128** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

[<sup>F129</sup>16(1) This paragraph applies to appeals under any of the following provisions of this Schedule—

- (a) paragraph 6(11) or (12) above; or
- (b) paragraph 11(1) above.

(2) Notice of appeal in respect of an appeal to which this paragraph applies shall be given on a form supplied by or on behalf of the Secretary of State for use for that purpose, and giving, so far as reasonably practicable, the information required by that form.

(3) Paragraph 6 of Schedule 2 to the 1991 Act (determination of appeals) shall, <sup>F130</sup> . . . , apply to an appeal to which this paragraph applies as it applies to an appeal under paragraph 5 of that Schedule.

(4) <sup>F130</sup> . . . , sections 284 to 288 of the 1990 Act (validity of certain decisions and proceedings for questioning their validity) shall have effect as if the action mentioned in section 284(3) of that Act included any decision of the Secretary of State—

- (a) on an appeal to which this paragraph applies; or
- (b) on an application under paragraph 9 above referred to him under paragraph 13 above.

<sup>F131</sup>(5) . . . . .

<sup>F131</sup>(6) . . . . .

<sup>F131</sup>(7) . . . . .]

**Textual Amendments**

**F129** Sch. 13 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F130** Words in Sch. 13 para. 16(3)(4) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F131** Sch. 13 para. 16(5)-(7) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**Commencement Information**

**I62** Sch. 13 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 13 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 13 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## [<sup>F132</sup>SCHEDULE 14

Section 96.

### PERIODIC REVIEW OF MINERAL PLANNING PERMISSIONS]

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### *[<sup>F133</sup>Power to carry out periodic reviews*

#### Textual Amendments

**F133** Sch. 14 para. A1 and cross-heading inserted (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 2** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

- A1 The mineral planning authority for an area in England may, in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule, cause one or more periodic reviews to be carried out of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site.]

#### *[<sup>F134</sup>Duty to carry out periodic reviews]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F134** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- [<sup>F135</sup>1 The mineral planning authority [<sup>F136</sup>for an area in Wales] shall, in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule, cause periodic reviews to be carried out of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F135** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F136** Words in Sch. 14 para. 1 inserted (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 3** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

#### Commencement Information

**I63** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2

#### *[<sup>F137</sup>Interpretation]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F137** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- [<sup>F138</sup> 2 (1) For the purposes of this Schedule—  
     [<sup>F139</sup>“first review date”—



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) in relation to a mineral planning authority for an area in England, has the meaning given by paragraph 2A below, and
  - (b) in relation to a mineral planning authority for an area in Wales, has the meaning given by paragraph 2B below;]
- “ mineral permission ” means any planning permission, other than a planning permission granted by a development order, for minerals development;
- “ mineral planning authority ”—
- (a) <sup>F140</sup> . . . , means a mineral planning authority within the meaning of the 1990 Act, <sup>F141</sup> . . .
  - (b) <sup>F141</sup> . . . . .
- “ mining site ” means—
- (a) in a case where it appears to the mineral planning authority to be expedient to treat as a single site the aggregate of the land to which any two or more mineral permissions relate, the aggregate of the land to which those permissions relate; and
  - (b) in any other case, the land to which a mineral permission relates;
- “ old mining permission ” has the meaning given—
- (a) <sup>F140</sup> . . . , by section 22(1) of the 1991 Act, <sup>F141</sup> . . .
  - (b) <sup>F141</sup> . . . . .
- “ owner ”, in relation to any land—
- (a) <sup>F140</sup> . . . , means any person who—
    - (i) is the estate owner in respect of the fee simple, or
    - (ii) is entitled to a tenancy granted or extended for a term of years certain of which not less than seven years remains unexpired; <sup>F141</sup> . . .
  - (b) <sup>F141</sup> . . . . .
- (2) In determining whether it appears to them to be expedient to treat as a single site the aggregate of the land to which two or more mineral permissions relate a mineral planning authority shall have regard to any guidance issued for the purpose by the Secretary of State.
- (3) Any reference (however expressed) in this Schedule to a mining site being a site to which relates—
- (a) an old mining permission; or
  - (b) a mineral permission,
- is a reference to the mining site, or some part of it, being the land to which the permission relates.
- (4) For the purposes of this Schedule, an application made under paragraph 6 below is finally determined when—
- (a) the proceedings on the application, including any proceedings on or in consequence of an application under section 288 of the 1990 Act <sup>F142</sup> . . . , have been determined, and
  - (b) any time for appealing under paragraph 9(1) below, or applying or further applying under paragraph 6 below, (where there is a right to do so) has expired.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- [<sup>F143</sup>(5) Where an electronic communication is used to make an application to a mineral planning authority under paragraph 5 or 6 below, the applicant shall be taken to have agreed—
- (a) to the use of electronic communications for all purposes relating to his application which are capable of being effected using such communications, unless he gives notice in writing to the mineral planning authority in accordance with sub-paragraph (6) below; and
  - (b) that his address for the purposes of such communications is the address incorporated into, or otherwise logically associated with, his application (or such other address as he may notify in writing to the mineral planning authority).
- (6) An applicant may give notice that he is no longer to be taken to have agreed to the use of electronic communications for the purposes mentioned in paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (5).
- (7) Any such notice shall take effect from the date specified in it being not less than seven days from the date on which it is given.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F138** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F139** Words in Sch. 14 para. 2(1) substituted (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 4** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)
- F140** Words in Sch. 14 para. 2(1) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F141** Words in Sch. 14 para. 2(1) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F142** Words in Sch. 14 para. 2(4) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F143** Sch. 14 para. 2(5)-(7) added (E.) (31.3.2003) by Town and Country Planning (Electronic Communications) (England) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/956), arts. 1(1), **10(3)(a)** and added (W.) (1.1.2005) by The Town and Country Planning (Electronic Communications) (Wales) (No. 1) Order 2004 (S.I. 2004/3156), **art. 10(3)(a)** (with art. 14)

#### Commencement Information

- I64** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, **art. 2**; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, **art. 2**

*[<sup>F144</sup>The first review date: mineral planning authorities in England*

#### Textual Amendments

- F144** Sch. 14 paras. 2A, 2B and cross-headings inserted (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 5** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

- 2A (1) In the application of this Schedule in relation to a mineral planning authority for an area in England, “first review date” means the date set by the authority in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) below as the first review date for the purposes of the first periodic review of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site.
- (2) That date may not be earlier than the relevant date found under paragraph 3 below in relation to the site.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) This paragraph is subject to paragraphs 3A and 5 below (power to specify different relevant date, and postponement of first review date).

*The first review date: mineral planning authorities in Wales*

- 2B (1) In the application of this Schedule in relation to a mineral planning authority for an area in Wales, “first review date” in relation to a mining site means the relevant date found under paragraph 3 below in relation to the site.
- (2) This paragraph is subject to paragraphs 3A and 5 below (power to specify different relevant date, and postponement of first review date).]

*[<sup>F145</sup>The relevant date for the purposes of a first periodic review]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F145** Sch. 14 para. 3 cross-heading substituted (25.6.2013) by [Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 \(c. 27\)](#), s. 35(1), [Sch. 3 para. 6\(4\)](#) (with s. 10); [S.I. 2013/1488](#), art. 3(d)

<sup>F1463</sup> [ This paragraph has effect for the purposes of paragraphs 2A and 2B above.]  
<sup>F147</sup>(A1)

- (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (7) below, in a case where the mineral permissions relating to a mining site include an old mining permission, the [<sup>F148</sup>relevant date] means—
- (a) the date falling fifteen years after the date upon which, pursuant to an application made under paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the 1991 Act <sup>F149</sup>. . . , the conditions to which that old mining permission is to be subject are finally determined under that Schedule; or
- (b) where there are two or more old mining permissions relating to that site, and the date upon which those conditions are finally determined is not the same date for each of those permissions, the date falling fifteen years after the date upon which was made the last such final determination to be so made in respect of any of those permissions,
- and paragraph 10(2) of Schedule 2 to the 1991 Act <sup>F149</sup>. . . (meaning of “finally determined”) shall apply for the purposes of this sub-paragraph as it applies for the purposes of section 22 of and Schedule 2 to the 1991 Act <sup>F149</sup>. . .
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (7) below, in the case of a mining site which is a Phase I or II site within the meaning of Schedule 13 to this Act, the [<sup>F148</sup>relevant date] means the date falling fifteen years after the date upon which, pursuant to an application made under paragraph 9 of that Schedule, there is determined under that paragraph the conditions to which the relevant planning permissions (within the meaning of that Schedule) relating to the site are to be subject.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraphs (4) and (7) below, in the case of a mining site—
- (a) which is not a Phase I or II site within the meaning of Schedule 13 to this Act; and
- (b) to which no old mining permission relates,
- the [<sup>F148</sup>relevant date] is the date falling fifteen years after the date upon which was granted the most recent mineral permission which relates to the site.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) Where, in the case of a mining site falling within sub-paragraph (3) above, the most recent mineral permission relating to that site relates, or the most recent such permissions (whether or not granted on the same date) between them relate, to part only of the site, and in the opinion of the mineral planning authority it is expedient, for the purpose of ascertaining, under that sub-paragraph, the [F148relevant date] in respect of that site, to treat that permission or those permissions as having been granted at the same time as the last of the other mineral permissions relating to the site, the [F148relevant date] for that site shall be ascertained under that sub-paragraph accordingly.
- (5) A mineral planning authority shall, in deciding whether they are of such an opinion as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) above, have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State for the purpose.
- (6) Subject to sub-paragraph (7) below, in the case of a mining site—
- (a) to which relates a mineral permission in respect of which an order has been made under section 97 of the 1990 Act F149 . . . , or
  - (b) in respect of which, or any part of which, an order has been made under paragraph 1 of Schedule 9 to the 1990 Act F149 . . . ,
- the [F148relevant date] shall be the date falling fifteen years after the date upon which the order took effect or, in a case where there is more than one such order, upon which the last of those orders to take effect took effect.
- (7) In the case of a mining site for which the preceding provisions of this paragraph have effect to specify two or more different dates as the [F148relevant date], the [F148relevant date] shall be the latest of those dates.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F146** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F147** Sch. 14 para. 3(A1) inserted (25.6.2013) by **Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013** (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 6(2)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)
- F148** Words in Sch. 14 para. 3 substituted (25.6.2013) by **Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013** (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 6(3)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)
- F149** Words in Sch. 14 para. 3(1)(6) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

- I65** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2

- [F150]3A(1) The Secretary of State may by order specify a [F151relevant date] different from the [F151relevant date] found in pursuance of paragraph 3(1) or (2).
- (2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies if no [F151relevant date] is found in pursuance of paragraph 3(1) or (2).
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order specify a [F151relevant date] .
- (4) An order under sub-paragraph (3) may make different provision for different cases or different classes of case.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) An order under this paragraph must be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F150** Sch. 14 para. 3A inserted (6.8.2004 for specified purposes) by [Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 \(c. 5\)](#), [Sch. 7 para. 19\(4\)](#) (with s. 111); S.I. 2004/2097, art. 2
- F151** Words in Sch. 14 para. 3A substituted (25.6.2013) by [Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 \(c. 27\)](#), s. 35(1), [Sch. 3 para. 7](#) (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

*[<sup>F152</sup> Service of notice of first periodic review]*

#### Textual Amendments

- F152** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

<sup>F153</sup>4 [ This paragraph applies—

- <sup>F154</sup>(A1) (a) where a mineral planning authority for an area in England determines that it will carry out a periodic review of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site, and that periodic review is the first periodic review of the permissions relating to that site, and
- (b) in relation to the first periodic review by a mineral planning authority for an area in Wales of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site.]

- (1) The mineral planning authority shall, in connection with the first periodic review <sup>F155</sup>..., no later than 12 months before the first review date, serve notice upon each person appearing to them to be the owner of any land, or entitled to an interest in any mineral, included in [<sup>F156</sup>the site to which the review relates] .
- (2) A notice required to be served under sub-paragraph (1) above shall—
- specify the mining site to which it relates;
  - identify the mineral permissions relating to that site;
  - state the first review date;
  - state that the first review date is the date by which an application must be made for approval of the conditions to which the mineral permissions relating to the site are to be subject and explain the consequences which will occur if no such application is made by that date; and
  - explain the right to apply for postponement of the first review date and give the date by which such an application has to be made.
- (3) Where, in relation to any land or mineral included in a mining site, the mineral planning authority—
- has served notice on any person under sub-paragraph (1) above; and
  - has received no application under paragraph 6 below from that person by the date falling eight weeks before the first review date,
- the authority shall serve a written reminder on that person.
- (4) A reminder required to be served under sub-paragraph (3) above shall—
- indicate that the land or mineral in question is included in a mining site;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) comply with the requirements of sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (d) above; and
  - (c) be served on the person in question on or before the date falling four weeks before the first review date.
- (5) Sub-paragraph (1) above shall not require the mineral planning authority to serve notice under that sub-paragraph upon any person whose identity or address for service is not known to and cannot practicably, after reasonable inquiry, be ascertained by them, but in any such case the authority shall cause to be firmly affixed, to each of one or more conspicuous objects on the land or, as the case may be, on the surface of the land above the interest in question, a copy of the notice which they would (apart from the provisions of this sub-paragraph) have had to serve under that sub-paragraph on the owner of that land or interest.
- (6) If, in a case where sub-paragraph (5) above applies, no person makes an application to the authority under paragraph 6 below in respect of the mining site which includes the land or interest in question by the date falling eight weeks before the first review date, the authority shall cause to be firmly affixed, to each of one or more conspicuous objects on the land or, as the case may be, on the surface of the land above the interest in question, a copy of the written reminder that would, in a case not falling within sub-paragraph (5) above, have been served under sub-paragraph (3) above.
- (7) Where by sub-paragraph (5) or (6) above a copy of any notice is required to be affixed to an object on any land that copy shall—
- (a) be displayed in such a way as to be easily visible and legible;
  - (b) be first displayed—
    - (i) in a case where the requirement arises under sub-paragraph (5) above, no later than 12 months before the first review date; or
    - (ii) in a case where the requirement arises under sub-paragraph (6) above, no later than the date falling four weeks before the first review date;
- and
- (c) be left in position for at least the period of 21 days from the date when it is first displayed, but where the notice is, without fault or intention of the authority, removed, obscured or defaced before that period has elapsed, that requirement shall be treated as having been complied with if the authority has taken reasonable steps for protection of the notice and, if need be, its replacement.
- (8) In sub-paragraphs (5) and (6) above, any reference to a conspicuous object on any land includes, in a case where the person serving a notice considers that there are no or insufficient such objects on the land, a reference to a post driven into or erected upon the land by the person serving the notice for the purpose of having affixed to it a copy of the notice in question.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F153** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F154** Sch. 14 para. 4(A1) inserted (25.6.2013) by **Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27)**, s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 8(2)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

**F155** Words in Sch. 14 para. 4(1) omitted (25.6.2013) by virtue of **Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27)**, s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 8(3)(a)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F156** Words in Sch. 14 para. 4(1) substituted (25.6.2013) by [Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 \(c. 27\)](#), s. 35(1), [Sch. 3 para. 8\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

#### Commencement Information

**I66** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), art. 2; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), art. 2

*[<sup>F157</sup> Application for postponement of the first review date]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F157** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11](#), ss. 3, 6(2), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, [Sch. 3](#))

- [<sup>F158</sup>5** (1) Any person who is the owner of any land, or of any interest in any mineral, comprised in a mining site may, no later than the day upon which expires the period of three months from the day upon which notice was served upon him under paragraph 4 above, apply under this paragraph to the mineral planning authority for the postponement of the first review date.
- (2) An application under this paragraph shall be in writing and shall set out—
- the conditions to which each mineral permission relating to the site is subject;
  - the applicant's reasons for considering those conditions to be satisfactory; and
  - the date which the applicant wishes to have substituted for the first review date.
- (3) Where the mineral planning authority receive an application made under this paragraph—
- if they consider the conditions referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(a) above to be satisfactory they shall agree to the first review date being postponed in which event they shall determine the date to be substituted for that date;
  - in any other case they shall refuse the application.
- (4) When a mineral planning authority determine an application made under this paragraph, they shall notify the applicant in writing of their decision and, in a case where they have agreed to the postponement of the first review date, shall notify the applicant of the date which they have determined should be substituted for the first review date.
- (5) Where, within the period of three months of the mineral planning authority having received an application under this paragraph, or within such extended period as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the applicant and the authority, the authority have not given notice, under sub-paragraph (4) above, to the applicant of their decision upon the application, the authority shall be treated as having, at the end of that period or, as the case may be, that extended period—
- agreed to the first review date being postponed; and
  - determined that the date referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(c) above be substituted for the first review date.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F158** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**Commencement Information**

**I67** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

*[<sup>F159</sup> Application to determine the conditions to which the mineral permissions relating to a mining site are to be subject]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F159** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

[<sup>F160</sup> 6 (1) Any person who is the owner of any land, or who is entitled to an interest in a mineral, may, if that land or mineral is or forms part of a mining site, apply to the mineral planning authority to determine the conditions to which the mineral permissions relating to that site are to be subject.

- (2) An application under this paragraph shall be in writing and shall—
  - (a) identify the mining site in respect of which the application is made and state that the application is made in connection with the first periodic review of the mineral permissions relating to that site;
  - (b) specify the land or minerals comprised in the site of which the applicant is the owner or, as the case may be, in which the applicant is entitled to an interest;
  - (c) identify the mineral permissions relating to the site;
  - (d) identify, and give [<sup>F161</sup>an addressa postal address][<sup>F161</sup>a postal address] for, each other person that the applicant knows or, after reasonable inquiry, has cause to believe to be an owner of any land, or entitled to any interest in any mineral, comprised in the site;
  - (e) set out the conditions to which the applicant proposes the permissions referred to in paragraph (c) above should be subject; and
  - (f) be accompanied by the appropriate certificate (within the meaning of sub-paragraph (3) <sup>F162</sup> . . . below).

- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) above, <sup>F163</sup> . . . the appropriate certificate is such a certificate—
  - (a) as would be required, under section 65 of the 1990 Act and any provision of a development order made by virtue of that section, to accompany the application if it were an application for planning permission for minerals development, but
  - (b) with such modifications as are required for the purposes of this paragraph, and section 65(6) of the 1990 Act shall also have effect in relation to any certificate purporting to be the appropriate certificate.

<sup>F164</sup>( 4 ) . . . . .



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) Where the mineral planning authority receive an application under this paragraph in relation to a mining site they shall determine the conditions to which each mineral permission relating to the site is to be subject.
- (6) The conditions imposed by virtue of a determination under sub-paragraph (5) above—
- (a) may include any conditions which may be imposed on a grant of planning permission for minerals development;
  - (b) may be in addition to, or in substitution for, any existing conditions to which the permission in question is subject.
- (7) In determining that a mineral permission is to be subject to any condition relating to development for which planning permission is granted by a development order, the mineral planning authority shall have regard to any guidance issued for the purpose by the Secretary of State.
- (8) Subject to sub-paragraph (9) below, where, within the period of three months of the mineral planning authority having received an application under this paragraph, or within such extended period as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the applicant and the authority, the authority have not given notice to the applicant of their decision upon the application, the authority shall be treated as having at the end of that period or, as the case may be, that extended period, determined that the conditions to which any mineral permission to which the application relates is to be subject are those specified in the application as being proposed in relation to that permission; and any such permission shall, from that time, have effect subject to those conditions.
- (9) Where a mineral planning authority, having received an application under this paragraph, are of the opinion that they are unable to determine the application unless further details are supplied to them, they shall within the period of one month from having received the application give notice to the applicant—
- (a) stating that they are of such opinion; and
  - (b) specifying the further details which they require,
- and where the authority so serve such a notice the period of three months referred to in sub-paragraph (8) above shall run not from the authority having received the application but from the time when the authority have received all the further details specified in the notice.
- (10) Without prejudice to the generality of sub-paragraph (9) above, the further details which may be specified in a notice under that sub-paragraph include any—
- (a) information, plans or drawings; or
  - (b) evidence verifying any particulars of details supplied to the authority in respect of the application in question,
- which it is reasonable for the authority to request for the purpose of enabling them to determine the application.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F161** Words in Sch. 14 para. 6(2)(d) substituted (E.) (31.3.2003) by **Town and Country Planning (Electronic Communications) (England) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/956)**, arts. 1(1), **10(3)(b)** and substituted (W.)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(1.1.2005) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Electronic Communications\) \(Wales\) \(No. 1\) Order 2004 \(S.I. 2004/3156\)](#), [art. 10\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with art. 14)

**F162** Words in Sch. 14 para. 6(2)(f) repealed (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. III](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F163** Words in Sch. 14 para. 6(3) repealed (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. III](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**F164** Sch. 14 para. 6(4) repealed (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. III](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C18** Sch. 14 para. 6(5): functions of a local authority not to be responsibility of an executive of the authority (E.) (16.11.2000) by [S.I. 2000/2853](#), [reg. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 A18](#)

**C19** Sch. 14 para. 6(8) excluded (W.) (8.1.2010) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) \(Undetermined Reviews of Old Mineral Permissions\) \(Wales\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/3342\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)](#), [42](#)

**C20** Sch. 14 para. 6(8) excluded (E.) (24.8.2011) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) Regulations 2011 \(S.I. 2011/1824\)](#), [regs. 1\(1\)](#), [50\(1\)\(a\)](#)

**C21** Sch. 14 para. 6(8) restricted (W.) (1.3.2016) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) \(Wales\) Regulations 2016 \(S.I. 2016/58\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 7 para. 8\(1\)](#) (with [reg. 52\(2\)\(3\)](#), [59](#))

**C22** Sch. 14 para. 6(8) excluded (W.) (16.5.2017) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) \(Wales\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/567\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 8\(1\)](#) (with [regs. 1\(4\)](#), [55\(2\)\(3\)](#), [63](#), [65](#))

**C23** Sch. 14 para. 6(8) excluded (E.) (16.5.2017) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/571\)](#), [regs. 1\(1\)](#), [55\(1\)\(a\)](#) (with [regs. 47](#), [70](#))

#### Commencement Information

**I68** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), [art. 2](#)

### *[<sup>F165</sup> Permissions ceasing to have effect]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F165** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

**[<sup>F1667</sup>** Where no application under paragraph 6 above in respect of a mining site has been served on the mineral planning authority by the first review date, or by such later date as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the applicant and the authority, each mineral permission—

- (a) relating to the site; and
- (b) identified in the notice served in relation to the site under paragraph 4 above,

shall cease to have effect, except insofar as it imposes any restoration or aftercare condition, on the day following the first review date or, as the case may be, such later agreed date.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F166** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I69** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), **art. 2**; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), **art. 2**

#### [<sup>F167</sup> Reference of applications to the Secretary of State]

#### Textual Amendments

**F167** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- [<sup>F168</sup> (1) The Secretary of State may give directions requiring applications made under paragraph 6 above to any mineral planning authority to be referred to him for determination instead of being dealt with by the authority.
- (2) A direction under sub-paragraph (1) above may relate either to a particular application or to applications of a class specified in the direction.
- (3) Where an application is referred to the Secretary of State in accordance with a direction under sub-paragraph (1) above—
- (a) subject to paragraph (b) below, paragraph 6(5) and (6) above, and paragraph 11 below so far as relating to applications under paragraph 6 above, shall apply, with any necessary modifications, to his determination of the application as they apply to the determination of applications by the mineral planning authority;
  - (b) before determining the application the Secretary of State must, if either the applicant or the mineral planning authority so wish, give each of them an opportunity of appearing before and being heard by a person appointed by the Secretary of State for the purpose; and
  - (c) the decision of the Secretary of State on the application shall be final.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F168** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I70** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), **art. 2**; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), **art. 2**

#### [<sup>F169</sup> Appeals]

#### Textual Amendments

**F169** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

- [<sup>F170</sup> (1) Where on an application under paragraph 6 above the mineral planning authority determine conditions that differ in any respect from the proposed conditions set out in the application, the applicant may appeal to the Secretary of State.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) An appeal under sub-paragraph (1) above must be made by giving notice of appeal to the Secretary of State, before the end of the period of six months beginning with the determination, on a form supplied by or on behalf of the Secretary of State for use for that purpose, and giving, so far as reasonably practicable, the information required by that form.
- (3) Paragraph 6 of Schedule 2 to the 1991 Act (determination of appeals) shall, <sup>F171</sup> . . . , apply to appeals under sub-paragraph (1) above as it applies to appeals under paragraph 5 of that Schedule.
- (4) <sup>F171</sup> . . . , sections 284 to 288 of the 1990 Act shall have effect as if the action mentioned in section 284(3) of that Act included any decision of the Secretary of State—
- (a) on an appeal under sub-paragraph (1) above; or
  - (b) on an application under paragraph 6 above referred to him under paragraph 8 above.

<sup>F172</sup>(5) . . . . .

<sup>F172</sup>(6) . . . . .

<sup>F172</sup>(7) . . . . .]

#### Textual Amendments

- F170** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F171** Words in Sch. 14 para. 9(3)(4) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F172** Sch. 14 para. 9(5)-(7) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C24** Sch. 14 para. 9(1) modified (W.) (8.1.2010) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Undetermined Reviews of Old Mineral Permissions) (Wales) Regulations 2009 (S.I. 2009/3342), regs. 1(2), **45**
- C25** Sch. 14 para. 9(1) modified (E.) (24.8.2011) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2011 (S.I. 2011/1824), regs. 1(1), **50(5)(a)**
- C26** Sch. 14 para. 9(1) modified (W.) (1.3.2016) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2016 (S.I. 2016/58), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 8(6)(a)** (with reg. 52(2)(3), 59)
- C27** Sch. 14 para. 9(1) modified (W.) (16.5.2017) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/567), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 8 para. 8(6)(a)** (with regs. 1(4), 55(2)(3), 63, 65)
- C28** Sch. 14 para. 9(1) modified (E.) (16.5.2017) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/571), regs. 1(1), **55(5)(a)** (with regs. 47, 70)
- C29** Sch. 14 para. 9(2) modified (E.) (24.8.2011) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2011 (S.I. 2011/1824), regs. 1(1), **50(5)(b)**
- C30** Sch. 14 para. 9(2) modified (W.) (1.3.2016) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2016 (S.I. 2016/58), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 8(6)(b)** (with reg. 52(2)(3), 59)
- C31** Sch. 14 para. 9(2) modified (E.) (16.5.2017) by The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/571), regs. 1(1), **55(5)(b)** (with regs. 47, 70)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**C32** Sch. 14 para. 9(2) modified (W.) (16.5.2017) by [The Town and Country Planning \(Environmental Impact Assessment\) \(Wales\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/567\)](#), reg. 1(2), [Sch. 8 para. 8\(6\)\(b\)](#) (with regs. 1(4), 55(2)(3), 63, 65)

#### Commencement Information

**I71** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), [art. 2](#)

*[<sup>F173</sup> Time from which conditions determined under this Schedule are to take effect]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F173** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*[<sup>F174</sup>10(1)* Where an application has been made under paragraph 6 above in respect of a mining site, each of the mineral permissions relating to the site shall, from the time when the application is finally determined, have effect subject to the conditions to which it is determined under this Schedule that that permission is to be subject.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) above is without prejudice to paragraph 6(8) above.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F174** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I72** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), [art. 2](#)

*[<sup>F175</sup> Two or more applicants]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F175** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by [1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. II](#) (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*[<sup>F176</sup>11(1)* Where a mineral planning authority have received from any person a duly made application under paragraph 5 or 6 above—

- (a) that person may not make any further application under the paragraph in question in respect of the same site; and
- (b) if the application has been determined, whether or not in the case of an application under paragraph 6 above it has been finally determined, no other person may make an application under the paragraph in question in respect of the same site.

(2) Where—

- (a) a mineral planning authority have received from any person in respect of a mineral site a duly made application under paragraph 5 or 6 above; and
- (b) the authority receives from another person a duly made application under the paragraph in question in respect of the same site,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

then for the purpose of the determination of the applications and any appeal against such a determination, this Schedule shall have effect as if the applications were a single application received by the authority on the date on which the later application was received by the authority and references to the applicant shall be read as references to either or any of the applicants.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F176** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

#### Commencement Information

**I73** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**

*[<sup>F177</sup> Second and subsequent periodic reviews]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F177** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

<sup>F178</sup>12 [ This paragraph applies—

- <sup>F179</sup>(A1) (a) where a mineral planning authority for an area in England determines that it will carry out a periodic review of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site, and that periodic review is the second or a subsequent periodic review of the permissions relating to that site, and
- (b) in relation to the second or any subsequent periodic review by a mineral planning authority for an area in Wales of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site.

(A2) In the application of this paragraph in relation to a mineral planning authority for an area in England “the review date” means the date set by the authority as the review date for the purposes of the periodic review.

(A3) That date may not be earlier than the relevant date found under sub-paragraph (1) below in relation to the site.

(A4) In the application of this paragraph in relation to a mineral planning authority for an area in Wales “the review date” means the relevant date found under sub-paragraph (1) below in relation to the site.]

(1) In this paragraph, in relation to a mining site, but subject to paragraph 5 above as applied by sub-paragraph (2) below, “[<sup>F180</sup>relevant date]” means—

- (a) in the case of the second periodic review, the date falling fifteen years after the date upon which was finally determined an application made under paragraph 6 above in respect of the site; and
- (b) in the case of subsequent periodic reviews, the date falling fifteen years after the date upon which there was last finally determined under this Schedule an application made in respect of that site under paragraph 6 above as applied by sub-paragraph (2) below.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Paragraphs 4 to 11 above shall apply in respect of the second or any subsequent periodic review of the mineral permissions relating to a mining site as they apply to the first such periodic review, but as if—
- (a) any reference in those paragraphs to the “first review date” were a reference to the review date; <sup>F181</sup> ...
  - (b) the references in paragraphs 4(1) and 6(2)(a) above to the first periodic review were references to the periodic review in question] <sup>F182</sup>, and
  - (c) paragraph 4(A1) were omitted.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F178** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F179** Sch. 14 paras. 12(A1)-(A4) inserted (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 9(2)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)
- F180** Words in Sch. 14 para. 12(1) substituted (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 9(3)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)
- F181** Word in Sch. 14 para. 12(2)(a) omitted (25.6.2013) by virtue of Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 9(4)(a)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)
- F182** Sch. 14 para. 12(2)(c) and word inserted (25.6.2013) by Growth and Infrastructure Act 2013 (c. 27), s. 35(1), **Sch. 3 para. 9(4)(b)** (with s. 10); S.I. 2013/1488, art. 3(d)

#### Commencement Information

- I74** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by S.I. 1995/2765, **art. 2**; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by S.I. 1996/2857, **art. 2**

#### *[<sup>F183</sup> Compensation]*

#### Textual Amendments

- F183** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

<sup>F184</sup>13(1) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) an application made under paragraph 6 above in respect of a mining site is finally determined; and
- (b) the conditions to which the mineral permissions relating to the site are to be subject, as determined under this Schedule, differ in any respect from the proposed conditions set out in the application; and
- (c) the effect of the new conditions, except insofar as they are restoration or aftercare conditions, as compared with the effect of the existing conditions, except insofar as they were restoration or aftercare conditions, is to restrict working rights in respect of the site.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph—

“ the new conditions ”, in relation to a mining site, means the conditions, determined under this Schedule, to which the mineral permissions relating to the site are to be subject; and

“ the existing conditions ”, in relation to a mining site, means the conditions to which the mineral permissions relating to the site were subject

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

immediately prior to the final determination of the application made under paragraph 6 above in respect of that site.

- (3) For the purposes of this paragraph, working rights are restricted in respect of a mining site if any of—
- (a) the size of the area which may be used for the winning and working of minerals or the depositing of mineral waste;
  - (b) the depth to which operations for the winning and working of minerals may extend;
  - (c) the height of any deposit of mineral waste;
  - (d) the rate at which any particular mineral may be extracted;
  - (e) the rate at which any particular mineral waste may be deposited;
  - (f) the period at the expiry of which any winning or working of minerals or depositing of mineral waste is to cease; or
  - (g) the total quantity of minerals which may be extracted from, or of mineral waste which may be deposited on, the site,
- is restricted or reduced in respect of the mining site in question.
- (4) In a case to which this paragraph applies, but subject to sub-paragraph (6) below, <sup>F185</sup> . . . , Parts IV and XI of the 1990 Act <sup>F186</sup> . . . , shall have effect as if an order made under section 97 of the 1990 Act <sup>F186</sup> . . . —
- (a) had been confirmed by the Secretary of State under section 98 of the 1990 Act <sup>F186</sup> . . . at the time when the application in question was finally determined; and
  - (b) as so confirmed, had effect to modify those permissions to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (6) below.
- (5) For the purposes of this paragraph, the order referred to in sub-paragraph (4) above is one whose only effect adverse to the interests of any person having an interest in the land or minerals comprised in the mineral site is to restrict working rights in respect of the site to the same extent as the relevant restriction.
- (6) For the purposes of section 116 of the 1990 Act <sup>F186</sup> . . . and of any regulations made under [<sup>F187</sup>those sections], the permissions treated as being modified by the order mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) above shall be treated as if they were planning permissions for development which neither consists of nor includes any minerals development.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F184** Sch. 14 repealed (S.) (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. II** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F185** Words in Sch. 14 para. 13(4) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F186** Words in Sch. 14 para. 13(4)(6) repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), **Sch. 1 Pt. III** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)
- F187** Words in Sch. 14 para. 13(6) substituted (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 4, 6(2), **Sch. 2 para. 60(2)**

#### Commencement Information

- I75** Sch. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1997; Sch. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 14 in force for E.W. at 1.11.1995 by **S.I. 1995/2765, art. 2**; Sch. 14 in force for S. at 1.1.1997 by **S.I. 1996/2857, art. 2**



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SCHEDULE 15

Section 105.

### MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS RELATING TO FISHERIES

#### *Interpretation*

1 In this Schedule—

“local statutory provision” means—

- (a) a provision of a local Act (including an Act confirming a provisional order);
- (b) a provision of so much of any public general Act as has effect with respect to particular persons or works or with respect to particular provisions falling within any paragraph of this definition;
- (c) a provision of an instrument made under any provision falling within paragraph (a) or (b) above;
- (d) a provision of any other instrument which is in the nature of a local enactment;

“the Minister” means the Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food;

“subordinate legislation” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M78</sup>Interpretation Act 1978;

“the transfer date” has the same meaning as in Part I of this Act.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M78** 1978 c. 30.

#### *General modifications of references to the National Rivers Authority*

2 (1) Subject to—

- (a) the following provisions of this Schedule,
- (b) the provisions of sections 102 to 104 of this Act, and
- (c) any repeal made by this Act,

any provision to which this paragraph applies which contains, or falls to be construed as containing, a reference (however framed and whether or not in relation to an area) to the National Rivers Authority shall have effect on and after the transfer date as if that reference were a reference to the Agency.

- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) above is subject to paragraph 1(2)(a) of Schedule 17 to the <sup>M79</sup>Water Act 1989 (references in certain local statutory provisions or subordinate legislation to the area of a particular water authority to have effect as references to the area which, immediately before the transfer date within the meaning of that Act, was the area of that authority for the purposes of their functions relating to fisheries).

- (3) Subject as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) above, any provision to which this paragraph applies which contains, or falls to be construed as containing, a reference (however framed) to the whole area in relation to which the National Rivers Authority carries out its functions in relation to fisheries shall have effect on and after the transfer date as if that reference were a reference to the whole area in relation to which the <sup>M80</sup>Agency carries out its functions relating to fisheries.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) <sup>M81</sup>The provisions to which this paragraph applies are the provisions of—
- (a) [<sup>F188</sup>the Sea Fisheries Regulation Act 1966;]
  - (b) the Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975; and
  - (c) any local statutory provision or subordinate legislation which is in force immediately before the transfer date and—
    - (i) relates to the carrying out by the National Rivers Authority of any function relating to fisheries; or
    - (ii) in the case of subordinate legislation, was made by virtue of any provision to which this paragraph applies <sup>F189</sup>....
- (5) The modifications made by this paragraph shall be subject to any power by subordinate legislation to revoke or amend any provision to which this paragraph applies; and, accordingly, any such power, including the powers conferred by section 121 of this Act and paragraph 3 below, shall be exercisable so as to exclude the operation of this paragraph in relation to the provisions in relation to which the power is conferred.

#### Textual Amendments

**F188** Sch. 15 para. 2(4)(a) repealed (1.4.2010 for W., 1.4.2011 for E.) by [Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 \(c. 23\), s. 324\(3\), Sch. 22 Pt. 4; S.I. 2010/630, art. 3\(b\) \(with arts. 8, 12\); S.I. 2011/556, art. 2\(2\)\(o\) \(with art. 2\(3\)\)](#)

**F189** Words in Sch. 15 para. 2(4)(c)(ii) omitted (E.W.) (27.3.2009) by virtue of [The Aquatic Animal Health \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/463\), reg. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 9\(c\)\(i\) \(with reg. 2\(2\)\)](#) and words in Sch. 15 para. 2(4)(c)(ii) omitted (S.) (27.3.2009) by virtue of [The Aquatic Animal Health \(Scotland\) Regulations 2009 \(S.S.I. 2009/85\), reg. 1\(2\)\(c\), sch. 2 para. 9\(c\)\(i\) \(with reg. 2.\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M79** 1989 c. 15.

**M80** 1975 c. 51.

**M81** 1966 c. 38.

#### *Power to amend subordinate legislation etc.*

- 3 (1) If it appears to the Minister or the Secretary of State to be appropriate to do so for the purposes of, or in consequence of, the coming into force of any provision of this Schedule, he may by order revoke or amend any subordinate legislation.
- (2) An order under this paragraph may—
- (a) make different provision for different cases, including different provision in relation to different persons, circumstances or localities; and
  - (b) contain such supplemental, consequential and transitional provision as the Minister or the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- (3) The power conferred by virtue of this paragraph in relation to subordinate legislation made under any enactment shall be without prejudice to any other power to revoke or amend subordinate legislation made under that enactment, but—
- (a) no requirement imposed with respect to the exercise of any such other power shall apply in relation to any revocation or amendment of that legislation by an order under this paragraph; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the power to make an order under this paragraph shall be exercisable (instead of in accordance with any such requirement) by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

*The Diseases of Fish Act 1937*

F190<sup>4</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F190** Sch. 15 para. 4 omitted (E.W.) (27.3.2009) by virtue of [The Aquatic Animal Health \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/463\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 9(c)(ii)** (with reg. 2(2)) and Sch. 15 para. 4 omitted (S.) (27.3.2009) by virtue of [The Aquatic Animal Health \(Scotland\) Regulations 2009 \(S.S.I. 2009/85\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c), **sch. 2 para. 9(c)(ii)** (with reg. 2.)

*The Sea Fisheries Regulation Act 1966*

- 5 [F191(1) The provisions of section 1 of the <sup>M82</sup>Sea Fisheries Regulation Act 1966 (establishment of fisheries committees) which provide that an order under that section modifying a previous such order is to be made only on such an application and after such consultation as is mentioned in that section shall not apply to an order under that section which contains a statement that the only provision made by the order is provision which appears to the Minister making the order to be appropriate in consequence of any of the provisions of this Act.
- (2) In section 2(2) of that Act (constitution of local fisheries committee) for the words “the National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- (3) In section 18(3) of that Act (provision where a water authority or harbour authority have the powers of a local fisheries committee) for the words “National Rivers Authority)” there shall be substituted the words “ Environment Agency) ”.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F191** Sch. 15 para. 5 repealed (1.4.2010 for W., 1.4.2011 for E.) by [Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 \(c. 23\)](#), s. 324(3), **Sch. 22 Pt. 4**; S.I. 2010/630, art. 3(b) (with arts. 8, 12); S.I. 2011/556, art. 2(2)(o) (with art. 2(3))

**Commencement Information**

**I76** Sch. 15 para. 5 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; Sch. 15 para. 5 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 15 para. 5(1) in force at 1.2.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), **art 2**; Sch. 15 para. 5(2)(3) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), **art. 3**

**Marginal Citations**

**M82** 1966 c. 38.

*The Sea Fish (Conservation) Act 1967*

- 6 In section 18(1) of the <sup>M83</sup>Sea Fish (Conservation) Act 1967 (enforcement of orders relating to salmon and migratory trout)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) for the words “subsection (6) of section 2 of the Water Resources Act 1991” there shall be substituted the words “ subsection (7) of section 6 of the Environment Act 1995 ”; and
- (b) for the words “the National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.

**Marginal Citations**  
**M83** 1967 c. 84.

*The Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975*

7 In section 5 of the <sup>M84</sup>Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 (prohibition of use of explosives, poisons, electrical devices etc) in subsection (2), the words following paragraph (b) (which require Ministerial approval for the giving of permission to use noxious substances) shall be omitted.

**Marginal Citations**  
**M84** 1975 c. 51.

F192<sup>8</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F192** Sch. 15 para. 8 repealed (12.1.2010) by [Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 \(c. 23\)](#), s. 324(3), **Sch. 22 Pt. 5(B)**; S.I. 2009/3345, art. 2, Sch. para. 27(b)

F193<sup>9</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F193** Sch. 15 para. 9 repealed (12.1.2010) by [Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 \(c. 23\)](#), s. 324(3), **Sch. 22 Pt. 5(B)**; S.I. 2009/3345, art. 2, Sch. para. 27(b)

10 In section 9(1) of that Act (owner or occupier of certain dams or other obstructions to make fish passes of form and dimensions approved by the Minister) for the words “the Minister” there shall be substituted the words “ the Agency ”.

11 (1) In section 10 of that Act, in subsection (1) (power of the National Rivers Authority, with the written consent of the Minister, to construct and maintain fish passes of form and dimensions approved by the Minister)—

- (a) the words “with the written consent of the Minister,” shall be omitted; and
- (b) for the words “as the Minister may approve” there shall be substituted the words “ as it may determine ”.

(2) In subsection (2) of that section (power of the National Rivers Authority, with the consent of the Minister, to alter etc fish passes and free gaps) the words “with the written consent of the Minister,” shall be omitted.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 12 (1) In section 11 of that Act (Minister’s consents and approvals for fish passes) for subsection (1) there shall be substituted—

“(1) Any approval given by the Agency to or in relation to a fish pass may, if in giving it the Agency indicates that fact, be provisional until the Agency notifies the applicant for approval that the pass is functioning to its satisfaction.

- (1A) The applicant for any such approval—

- (a) shall be liable to meet any costs incurred (whether by him or by the Agency or any other person) for the purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, the performance of the Agency’s function of determining for the purposes of subsection (1) above whether or not the fish pass in question is functioning to its satisfaction; and
- (b) shall provide the Agency with such information or assistance as it may require for the purpose of performing that function.”

- (2) In subsection (2) of that section (Minister’s power to revoke approval or consent while still provisional)—

- (a) for the words “or consent is provisional, the Minister” there shall be substituted the words “ is provisional, the Agency ”; and
- (b) for the words from “his intention” onwards there shall be substituted the words “ its intention to do so, revoke the approval ”.

- (3) In subsection (3) of that section (Minister’s power, when revoking provisional approval, to extend period for making fish pass)—

- (a) for the words “the Minister” there shall be substituted the words “ the Agency ”; and
- (b) for the word “he” there shall be substituted the word “ it ”.

- (4) In subsection (4) of that section (Minister’s power to approve and certify fish pass if he is of the opinion that it is efficient)—

- (a) for the words “The Minister” there shall be substituted the words “ The Agency ”; and
- (b) for the word “he” there shall be substituted the word “ it ”.

- (5) In subsection (5) of that section (fish passes approved by the Minister deemed to be in conformity with the Act) for the words “the Minister” there shall be substituted the words “ the Agency ”.

- 13 For section 14 of that Act (gratings) there shall be substituted—

**“14 Screens.**

- (1) This section applies in any case where—

- (a) by means of any conduit or artificial channel, water is diverted from waters frequented by salmon or migratory trout; and
- (b) any of the water so diverted is used for the purposes of a water or canal undertaking or for the purposes of any mill or fish farm;

and in this section “the responsible person” means the owner of the water or canal undertaking or (as the case may be) the occupier of the mill or the owner or occupier of the fish farm.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) Where this section applies, the responsible person shall, unless an exemption from the obligation is granted by the Agency, ensure (at his own cost) that there is placed and maintained at the entrance of, or within, the conduit or channel a screen which—
  - (a) subject to subsection (4) below, prevents the descent of the salmon or migratory trout; and
  - (b) in a case where any of the water diverted is used for the purposes of a fish farm, prevents the egress of farmed fish from the fish farm by way of the conduit or channel.
- (3) Where this section applies, the responsible person shall also, unless an exemption from the obligation is granted by the Agency, ensure (at his own cost) that there is placed and maintained across any outfall of the conduit or channel a screen which—
  - (a) prevents salmon or migratory trout from entering the outfall; and
  - (b) in a case where any of the water diverted is used for the purposes of a fish farm, prevents the egress of farmed fish from the fish farm by way of the outfall.
- (4) Where a screen is placed within any conduit or channel pursuant to subsection (2) above, the responsible person shall ensure that a continuous by-wash is provided immediately upstream of the screen, by means of which salmon or migratory trout may return by as direct a route as practicable to the waters from which they entered the conduit or channel (and accordingly nothing in subsection (2) or (3) above applies in relation to a by-wash provided for the purposes of this subsection).
- (5) Any screen placed, or by-wash provided, in pursuance of this section shall be so constructed and located as to ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that salmon or migratory trout are not injured or damaged by it.
- (6) No such screen shall be so placed as to interfere with the passage of boats on any navigable canal.
- (7) Any exemption under subsection (2) or (3) above may be granted subject to conditions.
- (8) If any person who is required to do so by this section fails to ensure that a screen is placed or maintained, or that a by-wash is provided, in accordance with the provisions of this section, he shall be guilty of an offence.
- (9) In any proceedings for an offence under subsection (8) above, it shall, subject to subsection (10) below, be a defence for the person charged to prove that he took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid the commission of the offence by himself or a person under his control.
- (10) If in any case the defence provided by subsection (9) above involves the allegation that the commission of the offence was due to an act or default of another person, or to reliance on information supplied by another person, the person charged shall not, without leave of the court, be entitled to rely on that defence unless—
  - (a) at least seven clear days before the hearing, and
  - (b) where he has previously appeared before a court in connection with the alleged offence, within one month of his first such appearance,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

he has served on the prosecutor a notice in writing giving such information identifying or assisting in the identification of that other person as was then in his possession.

- (11) Any reference in subsection (10) above to appearing before a court includes a reference to being brought before a court.
- (12) The obligations imposed by subsections (2) to (6) above, except so far as relating to farmed fish, shall not be in force during such period (if any) in each year as may be prescribed by byelaw.
- (13) The obligations imposed by subsections (2) to (6) above on the occupier of a mill shall apply only where the conduit or channel was constructed on or after 18th July 1923.
- (14) Any reference in this section to ensuring that a screen is placed and maintained includes, in a case where the screen takes the form of apparatus the operation of which prevents the passage of fish of the descriptions in question, a reference to ensuring that the apparatus is kept in continuous operation.
- (15) In this section “by-wash” means a passage through which water flows.”

- 14 (1) In section 15 of that Act (power of National Rivers Authority, with the consent of the Minister, to use gratings etc. to limit movements of salmon and trout) for the word “grating” or “gratings”, wherever occurring (including in the side-note), there shall be substituted respectively the word “ screen ” or “ screens ”.
- (2) In subsection (1) of that section (placing of gratings, deepening of channels etc.) the words “with the written consent of the Minister” shall be omitted.
- (3) In subsection (3) of that section (use of such means as the Minister may approve for preventing ingress)—
- (a) the words “with the written consent of the Minister” shall be omitted; and
  - (b) for the words “as the Minister may approve” there shall be substituted the words “ as in its opinion are necessary ”.
- (4) At the end of that section there shall be added—
- “(5) In this section “open”, in relation to a screen which consists of apparatus, includes the doing of anything which interrupts, or otherwise interferes with, the operation of the apparatus.”

#### Commencement Information

**I77** Sch. 15 para. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1999; Sch. 15 para. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 15 para. 14(2)(3) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/186, art. 3 Sch. 15 para. 14(1)(4) in force at 1.1.1999 by S.I. 1995/1983, art. 4

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F194** Sch. 15 para. 15 repealed (12.1.2010) by [Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 \(c. 23\)](#), s. 324(3), [Sch. 22 Pt. 5\(B\)](#); S.I. 2009/3345, art. 2, Sch. para. 27(b)

- 16 In section 18 of that Act (provisions supplementary to Part II) for subsection (2) (notice of application for Ministerial consent to the doing of certain acts to be given to the owner and occupier of the dam etc in question) there shall be substituted—
- “(2) The Agency shall not—
- (a) construct, abolish or alter any fish pass, or abolish or alter any free gap, in pursuance of section 10 above, or
- (b) do any work under section 15 above,
- unless reasonable notice of its intention to do so (specifying the section in question) has been served on the owner and occupier of the dam, fish pass or free gap, watercourse, mill race, cut, leat, conduit or other channel, with a plan and specification of the proposed work; and the Agency shall take into consideration any objections by the owner or occupier, before doing the proposed work.”
- 17 In section 30 of that Act, the paragraph defining “fish farm” (which is superseded by amendments made by this Schedule) shall be omitted.
- 18 (1) In section 35 of that Act (power to require production of fishing licences) in subsection (3), for the words “the National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “the Agency”.
- (2) For subsection (4) of that section (definition of “the appropriate office of the National Rivers Authority”) there shall be substituted—
- “(4) In subsection (3) above, “the appropriate office of the Agency” means—
- (a) in a case where the person requiring the production of the licence or other authority specifies a particular office of the Agency for its production, that office; and
- (b) in any other case, any office of the Agency;
- and for the purposes of that subsection where a licence or other authority which any person has been required to produce is sent by post to an office of the Agency that licence or other authority shall be treated as produced by that person at that office.”
- 19 After subsection (1A) of section 39 of that Act (application of Act to River Esk in Scotland) there shall be inserted—
- “(1B) Sections 31 to 34 and 36(2) of this Act shall, subject to the modifications set out in subsection (1C) below, apply throughout the catchment area of the River Esk in Scotland but a water bailiff shall exercise his powers under those sections as so applied only in relation to an offence—
- (a) against this Act;
- (b) against section 1 of the <sup>M85</sup>Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries (Protection) (Scotland) Act 1951; or
- (c) which is deemed to be an offence under this Act by virtue of section 211(6) of the <sup>M86</sup>Water Resources Act 1991,



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

which he has reasonable cause to suspect has been committed in a place to which this Act applies by virtue of subsection (1)(b) above.

(1C) The modifications referred to in subsection (1B) above are—

- (a) references in sections 31 to 34 of this Act to “this Act” shall be construed as including references to section 1 of the Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries (Protection) (Scotland) Act 1951 (as applied to the River Esk by section 21 of that Act); and
- (b) in section 33—
  - (i) references to a justice of the peace shall be construed as including references to a sheriff; and
  - (ii) in subsection (2), the reference to an information on oath shall be construed as including a reference to evidence on oath.”.

**Marginal Citations**

- M85** 1951 c. 26.
- M86** 1991 c. 57.

20 In section 41(1) of that Act (general definitions) the following definitions shall be inserted at the appropriate places, that is to say—

““fish farm” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M87</sup>Diseases of Fish Act 1937;” and

“(b) “screen” means a grating or other device which, or any apparatus the operation of which, prevents—

- (a) the passage of salmon or migratory trout, and
- (b) if the screen is required in connection with a fish farm, the passage of any fish farmed at that fish farm,

or any combination of devices or apparatus which, taken together, achieve that result;” and the definition of “grating” shall be omitted.

**Marginal Citations**

- M87** 1937 c. 33.

21 In subsection (3) of section 43 of that Act (extent of Act to Scotland), after the words “(1A)” there shall be inserted the words “, (1B), (1C) ”.

<sup>F195</sup>22 .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F195** Sch. 15 para. 22 repealed (12.1.2010) by Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (c. 23), s. 324(3), Sch. 22 Pt. 5(B); S.I. 2009/3345, art. 2, Sch. para. 27(b)

*The Diseases of Fish Act 1983*

<sup>F196</sup>23 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F196** Sch. 15 para. 23 omitted (E.W.) (27.3.2009) by virtue of [The Aquatic Animal Health \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/463\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 9(c)(ii)** (with reg. 2(2)) and Sch. 15 para. 23 omitted (S.) (27.3.2009) by virtue of [The Aquatic Animal Health \(Scotland\) Regulations 2009 \(S.S.I. 2009/85\)](#), reg. 1(2)(c), **sch. 2 para. 9(c)(ii)** (with reg. 2.)

#### *The Salmon Act 1986*

- 24 [<sup>F197</sup>In section 37(3) of the <sup>M88</sup>Salmon Act 1986 (byelaws requiring consent of the National Rivers Authority) for the words “the National Rivers Authority has” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency has ”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F197** Sch. 15 para. 24 repealed (1.4.2010 for W., 1.4.2011 for E.) by [Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 \(c. 23\)](#), s. 324(3), **Sch. 22 Pt. 4**; S.I. 2010/630, art. 3(b) (with arts. 8, 12); S.I. 2011/556, art. 2(2)(o) (with art. 2(3))

#### Marginal Citations

**M88** 1986 c. 62.

#### *The Water Resources Act 1991*

- 25 In section 115 of the <sup>M89</sup>Water Resources Act 1991, in subsection (1) (power by order to make provision in relation to an area defined by the order for the modification, in relation to the fisheries in that area, of the enactments specified in the paragraphs of that subsection) for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted—  
     “(b) of section 142 or 156 below or paragraph 6 or 7 of Schedule 25 to this Act; or”

#### Marginal Citations

**M89** 1991 c. 57.

- 26 (1) In paragraph 6 of Schedule 25 to that Act (powers to make byelaws in relation to any part or parts of the area in relation to which the National Rivers Authority carries out its functions in relation to fisheries under Part V of that Act) in sub-paragraphs (1) to (5) for the words “in relation to any part or parts”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ in relation to the whole or any part or parts ”.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (3)(c) of that paragraph (byelaws for the purpose of determining for the purposes of the <sup>M90</sup>Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 the period of the year during which gratings need not be maintained) for the word “gratings” there shall be substituted the word “ screens ”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.

**Changes to legislation:** Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I78** Sch. 15 para. 26 wholly in force at 1.1.1999; Sch. 15 para. 26 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 15 para. 26(1) in force at 21.9.1995 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 3**; Sch. 15 para. 26(2) in force at 1.1.1999 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 4**

### Marginal Citations

**M90** 1975 c. 51.

## SCHEDULE 16

Section 106.

### POLLUTION OF RIVERS AND COASTAL WATERS IN SCOTLAND: AMENDMENT OF THE CONTROL OF POLLUTION ACT 1974

- 1 The <sup>M91</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974, as it has effect in Scotland, shall be amended in accordance with the following paragraphs.

### Marginal Citations

**M91** 1974 c.40.

- 2 After section 30E there shall be inserted the following sections—

*“ Control of entry of polluting matter and effluents into water*

#### **30F Pollution offences.**

- (1) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter to enter any controlled waters.
- (2) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any matter, other than trade effluent or sewage effluent, to enter controlled waters by being discharged from a sewer or from a drain in contravention of a prohibition imposed under section 30G below.
- (3) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any trade effluent or sewage effluent to be discharged—
  - (a) into any controlled waters; or
  - (b) from land in Scotland, through a pipe, into the sea outside the seaward limits of controlled waters.
- (4) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any trade effluent or sewage effluent to be discharged, in contravention of any prohibition imposed under section 30G below, from a building or from any plant—
  - (a) on to or into any land; or
  - (b) into any waters of a loch or pond which are not inland waters.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any matter whatever to enter any inland waters so as to tend (either directly or in combination with other matter which he or another person causes or permits to enter those waters) to impede the proper flow of the waters in a manner leading, or likely to lead, to a substantial aggravation of—
  - (a) pollution due to other causes; or
  - (b) the consequences of such pollution.
- (6) Subject to the following provisions of this Part, a person who contravenes this section shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000 or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.

### **30G Prohibition of certain discharges by notice or regulations.**

- (1) For the purposes of section 30F above a discharge of any effluent or other matter is, in relation to any person, in contravention of a prohibition imposed under this section if, subject to the following provisions of this section—
  - (a) SEPA has given that person notice prohibiting him from making or, as the case may be, continuing the discharge; or
  - (b) SEPA has given that person notice prohibiting him from making or, as the case may be, continuing the discharge unless specified conditions are observed, and those conditions are not observed.
- (2) For the purposes of section 30F above a discharge of any effluent or other matter is also in contravention of a prohibition imposed under this section if the effluent or matter discharged—
  - (a) contains a prescribed substance or a prescribed concentration of such a substance; or
  - (b) derives from a prescribed process or from a process involving the use of prescribed substances or the use of such substances in quantities which exceed the prescribed amounts.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (1) above shall authorise the giving of a notice for the purposes of that subsection in respect of discharges from a vessel; and nothing in any regulations made by virtue of subsection (2) above shall require any discharge from a vessel to be treated as a discharge in contravention of a prohibition imposed under this section.
- (4) A notice given for the purposes of subsection (1) above shall expire at such time as may be specified in the notice.
- (5) The time specified for the purposes of subsection (4) above shall not be before the end of the period of three months beginning with the day on which the notice is given, except in a case where SEPA is satisfied that there is an emergency which requires the prohibition in question to come into force at such time before the end of that period as may be so specified.
- (6) Where, in the case of such a notice for the purposes of subsection (1) above as (but for this subsection) would expire at a time at or after the end of the said period of three months, an application is made before that time for a

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act in respect of the discharge to which the notice relates, that notice shall be deemed not to expire until the result of the application becomes final—

- (a) on the grant or withdrawal of the application;
- (b) on the expiration, without the bringing of an appeal with respect to the decision on the application, of any period prescribed by virtue of section 39(2) below as the period within which any such appeal must be brought; or
- (c) on the withdrawal or determination of any such appeal.

### **30H Discharges into and from sewers etc.**

- (1) For the purposes of section 30F above where—
- (a) any sewage effluent is discharged as mentioned in subsection (3) or (4) of that section from any sewer or works—
    - (i) vested in a sewerage authority; or
    - (ii) vested in a person other than a sewerage authority and forming (or forming part of) a system provided by him such as is mentioned in section 98(1)(b) of the <sup>M92</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994; and
  - (b) the authority or, as the case may be, the person did not cause or knowingly permit the discharge but was bound (either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed) to receive into the sewer or works matter included in the discharge,
- the authority or person shall be deemed to have caused the discharge.
- (2) A sewerage authority shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F of this Act by reason only of the fact that a discharge from a sewer or works vested in the authority contravenes conditions of a consent relating to the discharge if—
- (a) the contravention is attributable to a discharge which another person caused or permitted to be made into the sewer or works; and
  - (b) the authority either was not bound to receive the discharge into the sewer or works or was bound to receive it there subject to conditions but the conditions were not observed; and
  - (c) the authority could not reasonably have been expected to prevent the discharge into the sewer or works;

and a person shall not be guilty of such an offence in consequence of a discharge which he caused or permitted to be made into a sewer or works vested in a sewerage authority if the authority was bound to receive the discharge there either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed.

- (3) A person in whom any such sewer or works as is described in subsection (1) (a)(ii) above is vested (such person being in this subsection referred to as a “relevant person”) shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F of this Act by reason only of the fact that a discharge from the sewer or works contravenes conditions of a consent relating to the discharge if—
- (a) the contravention is attributable to a discharge which another person caused or permitted to be made into the sewer or works; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the relevant person either was not bound to receive the discharge into the sewer or works or was bound to receive it there subject to conditions but the conditions were not observed; and
- (c) the relevant person could not reasonably have been expected to prevent the discharge into the sewer or works;

and another person shall not be guilty of such an offence in consequence of a discharge which he caused or permitted to be made into a sewer or works vested in a relevant person if the relevant person was bound to receive the discharge there either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed.

### **30I Defence to principal offences in respect of authorised discharges.**

(1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, a person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above in respect of the entry of any matter into any waters or any discharge if the entry occurs or the discharge is made under and in accordance with, or as a result of, any act or omission under and in accordance with—

- (a) a consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act or under Chapter II of Part III of the <sup>M93</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 (which makes corresponding provision for England and Wales);
- (b) an authorisation for a prescribed process designated for central control granted under Part I of the <sup>M94</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990;
- (c) a waste management or disposal licence;
- (d) a licence granted under Part II of the <sup>M95</sup>Food and Environment Protection Act 1985;
- (e) section 33 of the <sup>M96</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980 (temporary discharge by authorities in connection with the construction of works);
- (f) any provision of a local Act or statutory order which expressly confers power to discharge effluent into water; or
- (g) any prescribed enactment.

(2) Nothing in any disposal licence shall be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) above as authorising—

- (a) any such entry or discharge as is mentioned in subsections (2) to (4) of section 30F above; or
- (b) any act or omission so far as it results in any such entry or discharge.

(3) In this section—

“disposal licence” means a licence issued in pursuance of section 5 of this Act;

“local Act” includes enactments in a public general Act which amend a local Act;

“statutory order” means an order, byelaw, scheme or award made under an Act of Parliament, including an order or scheme confirmed by Parliament or brought into operation in accordance with special parliamentary procedure; and

“waste management licence” means such a licence granted under Part II of the <sup>M97</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### **30J Other defences to principal offences.**

- (1) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above in respect of the entry of any matter into any waters or any discharge if—
  - (a) the entry is caused or permitted, or the discharge is made, in an emergency in order to avoid danger to life or health;
  - (b) that person takes all such steps as are reasonably practicable in the circumstances for minimising the extent of the entry or discharge and of its polluting effects; and
  - (c) particulars of the entry or discharge are furnished to SEPA as soon as reasonably practicable after the entry occurs.
- (2) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above by reason of his causing or permitting any discharge of trade or sewage effluent from a vessel.
- (3) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above by reason only of his permitting water from an abandoned mine or an abandoned part of a mine to enter controlled waters.
- (4) Subsection (3) above shall not apply to the owner or former operator of any mine or part of a mine if the mine or part in question became abandoned after 31st December 1999.
- (5) In determining for the purposes of subsection (4) above whether a mine or part of a mine became abandoned before, on or after 31st December 1999 in a case where the mine or part has become abandoned on two or more occasions, of which—
  - (a) at least one falls on or before that date, and
  - (b) at least one falls after that date,the mine or part shall be regarded as becoming abandoned after that date (but without prejudice to the operation of subsection (3) above in relation to that mine or part at, or in relation to, any time before the first of those occasions which falls after that date).
- (6) Where, immediately before a part of a mine becomes abandoned, that part is the only part of the mine not falling to be regarded as abandoned for the time being, the abandonment of that part shall not be regarded for the purposes of subsection (4) or (5) above as constituting the abandonment of the mine, but only of that part of it.
- (7) A person shall not, otherwise than in respect of the entry of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter into any controlled waters, be guilty of an offence under section 30F above by reason of his depositing the solid refuse of a mine or quarry on any land so that it falls or is carried into inland waters if—
  - (a) he deposits the refuse on the land with the consent of SEPA;
  - (b) no other site for the deposit is reasonably practicable; and
  - (c) he takes all reasonably practicable steps to prevent the refuse from entering those inland waters.
- (8) A roads authority obliged or entitled to keep open a drain by virtue of section 31 of the <sup>M98</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 shall not be guilty of an

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

offence under section 30F above by reason of its causing or permitting any discharge to be made from a drain kept open by virtue of that section unless the discharge is made in contravention of a prohibition imposed under section 30G above.”

#### Marginal Citations

**M92** 1994 c.39.  
**M93** 1991 c. 57.  
**M94** 1990 c. 43.  
**M95** 1985 c. 48.  
**M96** 1980 c. 45.  
**M97** 1990 c. 43.  
**M98** 1984 c. 54.

- 3 Sections 31(1), (2), (3), (7) and (10) (offences relating to pollution of rivers and coastal waters) and 32 (control of discharges of trade and effluent etc. into rivers and coastal waters etc.) shall cease to have effect.
- 4 In section 31(8) (maximum penalties) for the words “paragraphs (a) and (b) of the preceding subsection” there shall be substituted the words “section 30F(6) above”.
- 5 In section 31B(4)(d) (nitrate sensitive areas: maximum penalties) for the words “subsection (7) of section 31 above” there shall be substituted the words “subsection (6) of section 30F above”.
- 6 In section 34(3) (consents for discharges of trade and effluent) for the words “section 32(1)” there shall be substituted the words “section 30F(2) to (4)”.
- 7 In section 39(1)(a) (appeals to the Secretary of State) for the words “section 31(3)” there shall be substituted the words “section 30J(4)”.
- 8 In section 56(1) (interpretation etc of Part II) the following definitions shall be inserted in the appropriate places—
- ““drain” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M99</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968;”;
- and
- ““sewer” has the same meaning as in the Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968;”.

#### Marginal Citations

**M99** 1968 c. 47.

- 9 In section 87(3) (time-bar in relation to legal proceedings)—
- (a) the words from the beginning to “offence; and” shall cease to have effect;
- (b) for the words “section 23 of the Summary Jurisdiction (Scotland) Act 1954” there shall be substituted the <sup>M100</sup>words “section 331 of the <sup>M101</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975”;
- (c) for the words “such offence” there shall be substituted the words “offence under section 30F of this Act or regulations or byelaws made in pursuance of section 31 of this Act”; and
- (d) for the words “subsection (2) of section 23 of the said Act of 1954” there shall be substituted the words “subsection (3) of section 331 of the said Act of 1975”;



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (e) the words “in its application to Scotland” shall cease to have effect.

**Marginal Citations**

M100 1954 c. 48.

M101 1975 c. 21.

SCHEDULE 17

Section 107.

STATUTORY NUISANCES: SCOTLAND

*Amendments of the Environmental Protection Act 1990*

- 1 The <sup>M102</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 shall be amended in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 2 to 7 of this Schedule.

**Marginal Citations**

M102 1990 c. 43.

- 2 In section 79 (statutory nuisances etc)—
- (a) in subsection (1)(ga) after the word “street” there shall be inserted the words “ or in Scotland, road ”;
- (b) in subsection (7)—
- (i) in the definition of “local authority”, before the word “outside” in paragraph (b) there shall be inserted “in England and Wales”, the word “ and ” after paragraph (b) shall cease to have effect, and after paragraph (c) there shall be inserted “and
- (d) in Scotland, a district or islands council or a council constituted under section 2 of the <sup>M103</sup>Local Government etc (Scotland) Act 1994.”;
- (ii) in the definition of “premises” after the word “and” where it second occurs there shall be inserted the words “ , in relation to England and Wales, ”;
- (iii) at the appropriate place there shall be inserted—
- ““road” has the same meaning as in Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.”;
- [<sup>F198</sup>(c) in subsection (8)—
- (i) after the words “port health district” where they first occur there shall be inserted the words “ or in Scotland where by an order under section 172 of the <sup>M104</sup>Public Health (Scotland) Act 1897 a port local authority or a joint port local authority has been constituted for the whole or part of a port, ”;
- (ii) after the words “port health authority” where they second occur there shall be inserted the words “ , port local authority or joint port local authority, as the case may be ”;]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (d) in subsection (10) after the words “or (e)” there shall be inserted “ and, in relation to Scotland, paragraph (g) or (ga), ”;
- (e) in subsection (11) after the words “subsection (12) and” there shall be inserted the words “ , in relation to England and Wales, ”.

#### Textual Amendments

**F198** Sch. 17 para. 2(c) repealed (S.) (1.10.2009) by **Public Health etc. (Scotland) Act 2008** (asp 5), s. 128(2), **sch. 3 Pt. 1** (with s. 127); S.S.I. 2009/319, art. 2(a), sch. 1

#### Marginal Citations

**M103** 1994 c. 39.  
**M104** 1897 c. 38.

- 3 In section 80 (summary proceedings) in subsection (3) after the words “magistrate’s court” there shall be inserted the words “ or in Scotland, the sheriff ”;
- 4 In section 81 (supplementary provisions)—
  - (a) in subsection (2) after the words “magistrate’s court” there shall be inserted the words “ or in Scotland, the sheriff ”;
  - (b) in subsection (3) after the word “offence” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, whether or not proceedings have been taken for an offence, ”;
  - (c) in subsection (4) after the word “court” where it first occurs there shall be inserted the word “ or sheriff ” and after the words “court consider” there shall be inserted the words “ or sheriff considers ”;
  - (d) in subsection (5) after the words “High Court” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, in any court of competent jurisdiction, ”.
- 5 In section 81A at the end, as subsection (10), and in section 81B at the end, as subsection (6), there shall be added—
 

“(0) This section does not apply to Scotland.”.
- 6 In section 82 (proceedings by persons aggrieved)—
  - (a) in subsection (1) after the word “complaint” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, the sheriff may act under this section on a summary application, ”;
  - (b) in subsection (2)—
    - (i) after the words “magistrate’s court” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, the sheriff ”;
    - (ii) after the word “street” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, road ”;
    - (iii) after the words “the court” there shall be inserted the words “ or the sheriff ”;
    - (iv) in paragraph (a) after the word “defendant” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, defender ”;
    - (v) in paragraph (b) after the word “defendant” there shall be inserted the words “ or defender ”;
    - (vi) after the word “and” where it third occurs there shall be inserted the words “ , in England and Wales, ”;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) in subsection (3), after the words “magistrate’s court” there shall be inserted the words “ or the sheriff” and after the words “of the court” in both places where they occur there shall be inserted the words “ or of the sheriff”;
- (d) in subsection (11), after the words “magistrate’s court” there shall be inserted the words “ or the sheriff”;
- (e) in subsection (12) after the word “complaint” there shall be inserted the words “ or summary application”, after the words “the court” in both places where they occur there shall be inserted the words “ or the sheriff” and for the words “defendant (or defendants)” there shall be substituted the words “ defendant or defender (or defendants or defenders)”;
- (f) in subsection (13), after the words “ magistrate’s court ” there shall be inserted the words “or to the sheriff” and after the words “ the court ” in both place where they occur there shall be inserted the words “or the sheriff”.

7 In Schedule 3 (statutory nuisance; supplementary provisions)—

- (a) after paragraph 1 there shall be inserted—

#### **“Appeals to Sheriff**

1A (1) This paragraph applies in relation to appeals to the sheriff under section 80(3) against an abatement notice.

(2) An appeal to which this paragraph applies shall be by way of a summary application.

(3) The Secretary of State may make regulations as to appeals to which this paragraph applies and the regulations may in particular include or prescribe any of the matters referred to in sub-paragraphs (4)(a) to (d) of paragraph 1 above.”;

- (b) in paragraph 2 at the end there shall be added—

“(8) In the application of this paragraph to Scotland, a reference to a justice of the peace or to a justice includes a reference to the sheriff.”;

- (c) in paragraph 2A(1)(b) after the word “street” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, road ”;

- (d) in paragraph 4 at the end there shall be added—

“(9) This paragraph does not apply to Scotland.”;

- (e) in paragraph 6 after the words “magistrate’s court” there shall be inserted the words “ or, in Scotland, the sheriff”.

#### *Amendments of the Radioactive Substances Act 1993*

8 In the <sup>M105</sup>Radioactive Substances Act 1993, in Part II of Schedule 3—

- (a) in paragraph 12, for the words “Sections 16 and 17” there shall be substituted the words “ Section 16 ”;

- (b) at the end there shall be added—

“17A Part III of the <sup>M106</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990.”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Marginal Citations

M105 1993 c. 12.

M106 1990 c. 43.

## SCHEDULE 18

Section 108.

### SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO POWERS OF ENTRY

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C33** Sch. 18 applied (with modifications) (2.8.2004) by [The Justification of Practices Involving Ionising Radiation Regulations 2004 \(S.I. 2004/1769\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 3** (with reg. 2)

#### *Interpretation*

- 1 (1) In this Schedule—
- “designated person” means an authorised person, within the meaning of section 108 of this Act and includes a person designated by virtue of paragraph 2 below;
- “relevant power” means a power conferred by section 108 of this Act, including a power exercisable by virtue of a warrant under this Schedule.
- (2) Expressions used in this Schedule and in section 108 of this Act have the same meaning in this Schedule as they have in that section.

#### *Issue of warrants*

- 2 (1) If it is shown to the satisfaction of a justice of the peace or, in Scotland, the sheriff or a justice of the peace, on sworn information in writing—
- (a) that there are reasonable grounds for the exercise in relation to any premises of a relevant power; and
- (b) that one or more of the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (2) below is fulfilled in relation to those premises,
- the justice or sheriff may by warrant authorise an enforcing authority to designate a person who shall be authorised to exercise the power in relation to those premises, in accordance with the warrant and, if need be, by force.
- [<sup>F199</sup>(1A) If it is shown to the satisfaction of the sheriff or a justice of the peace, on sworn information in writing, that there are reasonable grounds for the exercise in relation to any documents of a power in section 108(4)(ka) of this Act, the sheriff or justice of the peace may by warrant authorise SEPA to designate a person who shall be authorised to exercise the power in relation to the documents in accordance with the warrant and, if need be, by force.]
- (2) The conditions mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(b) above are—
- (a) that the exercise of the power in relation to the premises has been refused;
- (b) that such a refusal is reasonably apprehended;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) that the premises are unoccupied;
  - (d) that the occupier is temporarily absent from the premises and the case is one of urgency; or
  - (e) that an application for admission to the premises would defeat the object of the proposed entry.
- (3) [<sup>F200</sup>A warrant under this Schedule in respect of the power in section 108(6) of this Act to enter any premises used for residential purposes shall not be issued unless the sheriff or justice of the peace is satisfied that such entry is necessary for any purpose for which the power is proposed to be exercised.]
- (4) Every warrant under this Schedule shall continue in force until the purposes for which the warrant was issued have been fulfilled.
- [<sup>F201</sup>(5) A sheriff may grant a warrant under this Schedule in relation to premises situated in an area of Scotland even though the area is outside the territorial jurisdiction of that sheriff; and any such warrant may, without being backed or endorsed by another sheriff, be executed throughout Scotland in the same way as it may be executed within the sheriffdom of the sheriff who granted it.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F199** Sch. 18 para. 2(1A) inserted (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), **ss. 46(4)(a)(i)**, 61(2); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F200** Sch. 18 para. 2(3) substituted (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), **ss. 46(4)(a)(ii)**, 61(2); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F201** Sch. 18 para. 2(5) added (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), **ss. 46(4)(a)(iii)**, 61(2); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C34** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (6.3.1997) by [S.I. 1997/648](#), **reg. 28(5)(6)**
- C35** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.12.2005) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3468\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C36** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.3.2007) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/871\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**

#### *Manner of exercise of powers*

- 3 A person designated as the person who may exercise a relevant power shall [<sup>F202</sup>, if so required,] produce evidence of his [<sup>F203</sup>designation and other] authority before he exercises the power.

#### Textual Amendments

- F202** Words in Sch. 18 para. 3 inserted (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), **ss. 46(4)(b)(i)**, 61(2); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F203** Words in Sch. 18 para. 3 repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), **ss. 46(4)(b)(ii)**, 61(2); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C35** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.12.2005) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3468\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- C36** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.3.2007) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/871\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C37** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (6.3.1997) by [S.I. 1997/648](#), **reg. 28(5)(6)**

*Information obtained to be admissible in evidence*

- 4 (1) Subject to section 108(12) of this Act, information obtained in consequence of the exercise of a relevant power, with or without the consent of any person, shall be admissible in evidence against that or any other person.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of sub-paragraph (1) above, information obtained by means of monitoring or other apparatus installed on any premises in the exercise of a relevant power, with or without the consent of any person in occupation of the premises, shall be admissible in evidence in any proceedings against that or any other person.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C35** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.12.2005) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3468\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C36** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.3.2007) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/871\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C38** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (6.3.1997) by [S.I. 1997/648](#), **reg. 28(5)(6)**

*Duty to secure premises*

- 5 A person who, in the exercise of a relevant power enters on any premises which are unoccupied or whose occupier is temporarily absent shall leave the premises as effectually secured against trespassers as he found them.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C35** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.12.2005) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3468\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C36** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.3.2007) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/871\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C39** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (6.3.1997) by [S.I. 1997/648](#), **reg. 28(5)(6)**

*Compensation*

- 6 (1) Where any person exercises any power conferred by section 108(4)(a) or (b) or (5) of this Act, it shall be the duty of the enforcing authority under whose authorisation he acts to make full compensation to any person who has sustained loss or damage by reason of—
- (a) the exercise by the designated person of that power; or
  - (b) the performance of, or failure of the designated person to perform, the duty imposed by paragraph 5 above.
- (2) Compensation shall not be payable by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) above in respect of any loss or damage if the loss or damage—
- (a) is attributable to the default of the person who sustained it; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) is loss or damage in respect of which compensation is payable by virtue of any other provision of the pollution control enactments.
- (3) Any dispute as to a person's entitlement to compensation under this paragraph, or as to the amount of any such compensation, shall be referred to the arbitration of a single arbitrator or, in Scotland, arbiter appointed by agreement between the enforcing authority in question and the person who claims to have sustained the loss or damage or, in default of agreement, by the Secretary of State.
- (4) A designated person shall not be liable in any civil or criminal proceedings for anything done in the purported exercise of any relevant power if the court is satisfied that the act was done in good faith and that there were reasonable grounds for doing it.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C35** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.12.2005) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3468\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C36** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (16.3.2007) by [The Producer Responsibility Obligations \(Packaging Waste\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/871\)](#), regs. 1(1), **35(5)**
- C40** Sch. 18 paras. 2-6 applied (with modifications) (6.3.1997) by [S.I. 1997/648](#), **reg. 28(5)(6)**

SCHEDULE 19

Section 112.

OFFENCES RELATING TO FALSE OR MISLEADING STATEMENTS OR FALSE ENTRIES

*The Control of Pollution Act 1974*

- 1 (1) The <sup>M107</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) For subsection (5) of section 34 (offences relating to consents for discharge of effluent etc) there shall be substituted—
- “(5) A person who, in an application for consent in pursuance of this section, makes any statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a material particular or recklessly makes any statement which is false or misleading in a material particular shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”.
- (3) For subsection (3) of section 93 (offences relating to power of authorities to obtain information) there shall be substituted—
- “(3) A person who—
- (a) fails without reasonable excuse to comply with the requirements of a notice served on him in pursuance of this section; or
- (b) in furnishing any information in compliance with such a notice, makes any statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

material particular or recklessly makes any statement which is false or misleading in a material particular,  
shall be guilty of an offence.

- (3A) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum; or
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”.

**Marginal Citations**

M107 1974 c. 40.

*The Water (Scotland) Act 1980*

- 2 (1) The <sup>M108</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In section 93 (obtaining of information as to underground water) after subsection (7) there shall be inserted—
- “(8) Any person who in keeping a journal under subsection (1) or in furnishing information under subsection (2) or (3) makes any statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a material particular or recklessly makes any statement which is false or misleading in a material particular shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”.
- (3) In section 94 (false information) after the word “Act” there shall be inserted the words “ (other than by or under section 93) ”.

**Marginal Citations**

M108 1980 c. 45.

*The Control of Pollution (Amendment) Act 1989*

- 3 In section 7(3)(b) of the <sup>M109</sup>Control of Pollution (Amendment) Act 1989 (offences of making false statements), after the word “false” in each place where it occurs there shall be inserted the words “ or misleading ”.

**Marginal Citations**

M109 1989 c. 14.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*The Environmental Protection Act 1990*

- 4 (1) For section 44 of the <sup>M110</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 (offences of making false statements) there shall be substituted—

**“44 Offences of making false or misleading statements or false entries.**

- (1) A person who—
- (a) in purported compliance with a requirement to furnish any information imposed by or under any provision of this Part, or
  - (b) for the purpose of obtaining for himself or another any grant of a licence, any modification of the conditions of a licence, any acceptance of the surrender of a licence or any transfer of a licence, makes a statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a material particular, or recklessly makes any statement which is false or misleading in a material particular, commits an offence.
- (2) A person who intentionally makes a false entry in any record required to be kept by virtue of a licence commits an offence.
- (3) A person who commits an offence under this section shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”
- (2) In section 71(3) of that Act, paragraph (b) (offence of making false or misleading statements) shall cease to have effect.

**Marginal Citations**

**M110** 1990 c. 43.

*The Water Resources Act 1991*

- 5 (1) Section 206 of the <sup>M111</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 (making of false statements etc) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) For subsection (1), there shall be substituted—

“(1) If, in furnishing any information or making any application under or for the purposes of any provision of this Act, any person makes a statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a material particular, or recklessly makes any statement which is false or misleading in a material particular, he shall be guilty of an offence under this section.”

- (3) Subsection (2) (which is superseded by the amendment made by sub-paragraph (2) above) shall be omitted.

- (4) After subsection (3) (offences relating to the use of meters in connection with licences under Chapter II of Part II) there shall be inserted—

“(3A) If a person intentionally makes a false entry in any record required to be kept by virtue of a licence under Chapter II of Part II of this Act, or a consent

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

under Chapter II of Part III of this Act, he shall be guilty of an offence under this section.”

(5) For subsections (5) to (7) (which require consent to the prosecution of certain offences and provide different penalties for different offences) there shall be substituted—

- “(5) A person who is guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”

**Marginal Citations**

**M111** 1991 c. 57.

*The Radioactive Substances Act 1993*

6 After section 34 of the <sup>M112</sup>Radioactive Substances Act 1993 (offences relating to disclosure of information about trade secrets etc) there shall be inserted—

**“34A Offences of making false or misleading statements or false entries.**

- (1) Any person who—
  - (a) for the purpose of obtaining for himself or another any registration under section 7 or 10, any authorisation under section 13 or 14 or any variation of such an authorisation under section 17, or
  - (b) in purported compliance with a requirement to furnish information imposed under section 31(1)(d),
 makes a statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a material particular, or recklessly makes a statement which is false or misleading in a material particular, shall be guilty of an offence.
- (2) Any person who intentionally makes a false entry in any record—
  - (a) which is required to be kept by virtue of a registration under section 7 or 10 or an authorisation under section 13 or 14, or
  - (b) which is kept in purported compliance with a condition which must be complied with if a person is to have the benefit of an exemption under section 8, 11 or 15,
 shall be guilty of an offence.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Marginal Citations

M112 1993 c. 12.

## SCHEDULE 20

Section 114.

### DELEGATION OF APPELLATE FUNCTIONS OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C41 Sch. 20 applied (with modifications) (E.W.) (4.5.2000) by [S.I. 2000/1043, reg. 8](#)  
Sch. 20 applied (S.) (8.5.2000) by [S.S.I. 2000/95, reg. 8](#)

#### *Interpretation*

- 1 In this Schedule—
- “appointed person” means a person appointed under section 114(1)(a) of this Act; and
- “appointment”, in the case of any appointed person, means appointment under section 114(1)(a) of this Act.

#### *Appointments*

- 2 An appointment under section 114(1)(a) of this Act must be in writing and—
- may relate to any particular appeal, matters or questions specified in the appointment or to appeals, matters or questions of a description so specified;
  - may provide for any function to which it relates to be exercisable by the appointed person either unconditionally or subject to the fulfilment of such conditions as may be specified in the appointment; and
  - may, by notice in writing given to the appointed person, be revoked at any time by the Secretary of State in respect of any appeal, matter or question which has not been determined by the appointed person before that time.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C42 Sch. 20 para. 2(c) applied (E.) (1.6.2005 applies in accordance with reg. 1(2)) by [High Hedges \(Appeals\) \(England\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/711\), regs. 1\(1\), 6](#)

#### *Powers of appointed person*

- 3 Subject to the provisions of this Schedule, an appointed person shall, in relation to any appeal, matter or question to which his appointment relates, have the same powers and duties as the Secretary of State, other than—
- any function of making regulations;
  - any function of holding an inquiry or other hearing or of causing an inquiry or other hearing to be held; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) any function of appointing a person for the purpose—
- (i) of enabling persons to appear before and be heard by the person so appointed; or
  - (ii) of referring any question or matter to that person.

*Holding of local inquiries and other hearings by appointed persons*

- 4 (1) If either of the parties to an appeal, matter or question expresses a wish to appear before and be heard by the appointed person, the appointed person shall give both of them an opportunity of appearing and being heard.
- (2) Whether or not a party to an appeal, matter or question has asked for an opportunity to appear and be heard, the appointed person—
- (a) may hold a local inquiry or other hearing in connection with the appeal, matter or question, and
  - (b) shall, if the Secretary of State so directs, hold a local inquiry in connection with the appeal, matter or question,
- but this sub-paragraph is subject to sub-paragraph (3) below.
- (3) No local inquiry shall be held by virtue of this Schedule in connection with an appeal under—
- (a) section 42B(5) of the <sup>M113</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974,
  - (b) section <sup>[F204</sup>22(5),<sup>F205</sup> ... or 78T(3) of the <sup>M114</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990, <sup>[F206</sup>or]
  - (c) section 191B(5) of the <sup>M115</sup>Water Resources Act 1991, <sup>[F207</sup>or
  - <sup>[F208</sup>(d) regulation 53 of <sup>[F209</sup>the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 (S.I. 2016/1154),<sup>]</sup>
  - <sup>,F210</sup> ...
  - <sup>[F211</sup>(d) regulation 66 of the Pollution Prevention and Control (Scotland) Regulations 2012, or]
  - (e) regulation 46(j) of the Water Environment (Controlled Activities) (Scotland) Regulations 2005 (S.S.I. 2005/348).
- (appeals against decisions that information is not commercially confidential), or any matter involved in such an appeal, and any hearing held by virtue of this Schedule in connection with any such appeal or matter must be held in private.
- (4) Where an appointed person holds a local inquiry or other hearing by virtue of this Schedule, an assessor may be appointed by the Secretary of State to sit with the appointed person at the inquiry or hearing and advise him on any matters arising, notwithstanding that the appointed person is to determine the appeal, matter or question.
- (5) Subject to paragraph 5 below, the costs of a local inquiry held under this Schedule shall be defrayed by the Secretary of State.

**Textual Amendments**

**F204** Words in Sch. 20 para. 4(3)(b) repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999](#) (c. 24), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(d)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F205** Word in Sch. 20 para. 4(3)(b) repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), [Sch. 23](#) (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)
- F206** Word in Sch. 20 para. 4(3)(b) omitted (E.W.) (1.8.2000) by virtue of [S.I. 2000/1973](#), reg. 39, [Sch. 10 para. 19\(a\)](#) and (S.) (28.9.2000) by virtue of [S.S.I. 2000/323](#), regs. 1(1), 36, [Sch. 10 para. 5\(5\)\(a\)](#)
- F207** Sch. 20 para. 4(3)(d) and word immediately preceding it inserted (E.W.) (1.8.2000) by [S.I. 2000/1973](#), reg. 39, [Sch. 10 para. 19\(b\)](#)
- F208** Sch. 20 para. 4(3)(d) substituted (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), [Sch. 26 para. 13\(7\)](#) (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)
- F209** Words in Sch. 20 para. 4(3)(d) substituted (E.W.) (1.1.2017) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1154\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 29 Pt. 1 para. 13\(4\)](#) (with regs. 1(3), 77-79, Sch. 4)
- F210** Word in Sch. 20 para. 4(3) omitted (S.) (1.4.2006) by virtue of [The Water Environment \(Consequential and Savings Provisions\) \(Scotland\) Order 2006 \(S.S.I. 2006/181\)](#), [sch. Pt. 4 para. 8\(6\)\(a\)](#)
- F211** Sch. 20 para. 4(3)(d) substituted (S.) (7.1.2013) by [The Pollution Prevention and Control \(Scotland\) Regulations 2012 \(S.S.I. 2012/360\)](#), reg. 1(2), [sch. 11 para. 2\(2\)](#) (with reg. 71)

#### Marginal Citations

- M113** 1974 c. 40.  
**M114** 1990 c. 43.  
**M115** 1991 c. 57.

#### *Local inquiries under this Schedule: evidence and costs*

- 5 (1) In relation to England and Wales, subsections (2) to (5) of section 250 of the <sup>M116</sup>Local Government Act 1972 (local inquiries: evidence and costs) shall apply to local inquiries or other hearings held under this Schedule by an appointed person as they apply to inquiries caused to be held under that section by a Minister, but with the following modifications, that is to say—
- with the substitution in subsection (2) (evidence) for the reference to the person appointed to hold the inquiry of a reference to the appointed person;
  - with the substitution in subsection (4) (recovery of costs of holding the inquiry) for the references to the Minister causing the inquiry to be held of references to the Secretary of State;
  - taking the reference in that subsection to a local authority as including the Agency [<sup>F212</sup>or the Natural Resources Body for Wales, as appropriate]; and
  - with the substitution in subsection (5) (orders as to the costs of the parties) for the reference to the Minister causing the inquiry to be held of a reference to the appointed person or the Secretary of State.
- (2) In relation to Scotland, subsections (3) to (8) of section 210 of the <sup>M117</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 (which relate to the costs of and holding of local inquiries) shall apply to local inquiries or other hearings held under this Schedule as they apply to inquiries held under that section, but with the following modifications, that is to say—
- with the substitution in subsection (3) (notice of inquiry) for the reference to the person appointed to hold the inquiry of a reference to the appointed person;
  - with the substitution in subsection (4) (evidence) for the reference to the person appointed to hold the inquiry and, in paragraph (b), the reference to the person holding the inquiry of references to the appointed person;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) with the substitution in subsection (6) (expenses of witnesses etc.) for the references to the Minister causing the inquiry to be held of a reference to the appointed person or the Secretary of State;
- (d) with the substitution in subsection (7) (expenses) for the references to the Minister of references to the appointed person or the Secretary of State;
- (e) with the substitution in subsection (7A) (recovery of entire administrative expense)—
  - (i) for the first reference to the Minister of a reference to the appointed person or the Secretary of State;
  - (ii) in paragraph (a), for the reference to the Minister of a reference to the Secretary of State; and
  - (iii) in paragraph (b), for the reference to the Minister holding the inquiry of a reference to the Secretary of State;
- (f) with the substitution in subsection (7B) (power to prescribe daily amount)—
  - (i) for the first reference to the Minister of a reference to the Secretary of State;
  - (ii) in paragraphs (a) and (c), for the references to the person appointed to hold the inquiry of references to the appointed person; and
  - (iii) in paragraph (d), for the reference to the Minister of a reference to the appointed person or the Secretary of State; and
- (g) with the substitution in subsection (8) (certification of expenses) for the reference to the Minister, the reference to him and the reference to the Crown of references to the appointed person or the Secretary of State.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F212** Words in *Sch. 20 para. 5(1)(c)* inserted (1.4.2013) by *The Natural Resources Body for Wales (Functions) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/755)*, art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 387** (with *Sch. 7*)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M116** 1972 c. 70.

**M117** 1973 c. 65.

#### *Revocation of appointments and making of new appointments*

- [<sup>F213</sup>6 (1) Where under paragraph 2(c) above the appointment of the appointed person is revoked in respect of any appeal, matter or question, the Secretary of State shall, unless he proposes to determine the appeal, matter or question himself, appoint another person under section 114(1)(a) of this Act to determine the appeal, matter or question instead.
- (2) Where such a new appointment is made, the consideration of the appeal, matter or question, or any hearing in connection with it, shall be begun afresh.
- (3) Nothing in sub-paragraph (2) above shall require any person to be given an opportunity of making fresh representations or modifying or withdrawing any representations already made.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F213** Sch. 21 Pt. II para. 6 repealed (S.) (1.4.2002) by 2002 asp 3, s. 71(2), **Sch. 7 para. 24(3)** (with s. 67); S.S.I. 2002/118, **art. 2(3)**

*Certain acts and omissions of appointed person to be treated as those of the Secretary of State*

- 7 (1) Anything done or omitted to be done by an appointed person in, or in connection with, the exercise or purported exercise of any function to which the appointment relates shall be treated for all purposes as done or omitted to be done by the Secretary of State in his capacity as such.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) above shall not apply—
- (a) for the purposes of so much of any contract made between the Secretary of State and the appointed person as relates to the exercise of the function; or
  - (b) for the purposes of any criminal proceedings brought in respect of anything done or omitted to be done as mentioned in that sub-paragraph.

## SCHEDULE 21

Section 116.

### APPLICATION OF CERTAIN ENACTMENTS TO THE CROWN

#### PART I

##### ENACTMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND WALES

###### *The Water Industry Act 1991*

- 1 (1) For section 221 of the <sup>M118</sup>Water Industry Act 1991 (Crown application) there shall be substituted—

#### **“221 Crown application.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, this Act shall bind the Crown.
- (2) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Act shall make the Crown criminally liable; but the High Court may, on the application of the Environment Agency, a water undertaker or a sewerage undertaker, declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) above, any provision made by or under this Act shall apply to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.
- (4) If the Secretary of State certifies that it appears to him, as respects any Crown premises and any powers of entry exercisable in relation to them specified in the certificate, that it is requisite or expedient that, in the interests of national

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

security, the powers should not be exercisable in relation to those premises, those powers shall not be exercisable in relation to those premises.

- (5) Nothing in this section shall be taken as in any way affecting Her Majesty in her private capacity; and this subsection shall be construed as if section 38(3) of the <sup>M119</sup>Crown Proceedings Act 1947 (interpretation of references to Her Majesty in her private capacity) were contained in this Act.
- (6) Subject to subsections (4) and (5) above, the powers conferred by sections 155, 159, 161(2) and 167 above shall be exercisable in relation to land in which there is a Crown or Duchy interest only with the consent of the appropriate authority.
- (7) In this section—  
“the appropriate authority” has the same meaning as it has in Part XIII of the <sup>M120</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 by virtue of section 293(2) of that Act;  
“Crown or Duchy interest” means an interest which belongs to Her Majesty in right of the Crown or of the Duchy of Lancaster, or to the Duchy of Cornwall, or belonging to a government department or held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department;  
“Crown premises” means premises held by or on behalf of the Crown.
- (8) The provisions of subsection (3) of section 293 of the <sup>M121</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (questions relating to Crown application) as to the determination of questions shall apply for the purposes of this section.”

#### **Commencement Information**

**I79** Sch. 21 para. 1 partly in force; Sch. 21 para. 1 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 21 para. 1(1) in force at 1.12.2000 by [S.I. 2000/3033, art. 2](#)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M118** 1991 c. 56.  
**M119** 1947 c. 44.  
**M120** 1990 c. 8.  
**M121** 1990 c. 8.

#### *The Water Resources Act 1991*

- 2 (1) The <sup>M122</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In section 115 (fisheries orders) in subsection (7) (orders affecting Crown or Duchy property) in paragraph (a), after the words “an order under this section” there shall be inserted the words “ making provision, by virtue of subsection (1)(b) above, for the modification of section 156 below in relation to fisheries in an area ”.
- (3) In section 142 (orders providing for the imposition and collection of fisheries contributions), in subsection (2) (which applies, in relation to orders under that



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

section, the provisions of subsections (2) to (9) of section 115 of that Act) for the words “(2) to (9)” there shall be substituted the words “ (2) to (6) ”.

(4) For section 222 (Crown application) there shall be substituted—

**“222 Crown application.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, this Act binds the Crown.
- (2) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Act shall make the Crown criminally liable; but the High Court may, on the application of the Agency, declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) above, the provisions of this Act shall apply to persons in the public service of the Crown as they apply to other persons.
- (4) If the Secretary of State certifies that it appears to him, as respects any Crown premises and any powers of entry exercisable in relation to them specified in the certificate, that it is requisite or expedient that, in the interests of national security, the powers should not be exercisable in relation to those premises, those powers shall not be exercisable in relation to those premises.
- (5) Subject to subsection (4) above, the powers conferred by sections 154, 156, 160, 162(3) and 168 above shall be exercisable in relation to land in which there is a Crown or Duchy interest only with the consent of the appropriate authority.
- (6) Nothing in this section shall be taken as in any way affecting Her Majesty in her private capacity; and this subsection shall be construed as if section 38(3) of the <sup>M123</sup>Crown Proceedings Act 1947 (interpretation of references to Her Majesty in her private capacity) were contained in this Act.
- (7) Nothing in this Act, as read with the other provisions of this section, shall be construed as conferring any power of levying drainage charges in respect of lands below the high-water mark of ordinary spring tides.
- (8) Section 74 of the <sup>M124</sup>Land Drainage Act 1991 (Crown application), so far as it relates to land in which there is a Crown or Duchy interest, shall apply in relation to the flood defence provisions of this Act as it applies in relation to that Act; but nothing in this subsection shall affect any power conferred by this Act for the purposes both of the Agency’s functions under those provisions and of other functions of the Agency.
- (9) In this section—

“the appropriate authority” has the same meaning as it has in Part XIII of the <sup>M125</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 by virtue of section 293(2) of that Act;

“Crown or Duchy interest” means an interest which belongs to Her Majesty in right of the Crown or of the Duchy of Lancaster, or to the Duchy of Cornwall, or belonging to a government department or held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“Crown premises” means premises held by or on behalf of the Crown.

- (10) The provisions of subsection (3) of section 293 of the<sup>M126</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (questions relating to Crown application) as to the determination of questions shall apply for the purposes of this section.”

#### Commencement Information

**I80** Sch. 21 para. 2 partly in force; Sch. 21 para. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 21 para. 2(1)-(3) in force at 21.9.1995 by S.I. 1995/1983, **art. 3**; Sch. 21 para. 2(4) in force for specified purposes at 1.7.1997 by S.I. 1997/1626, **art. 2(b)** (with transitional provisions in **art. 3**)

#### Marginal Citations

**M122** 1991 c. 57.  
**M123** 1947 c. 44.  
**M124** 1991 c. 59.  
**M125** 1990 c. 8.  
**M126** 1990 c. 8.

## PART II

### ENACTMENTS RELATING TO SCOTLAND

PROSPECTIVE

#### *The Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968*

- 3 For section 55 of the<sup>M127</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 (Crown application) there shall be substituted—

**“55 Application of Act to Crown.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, this Act shall bind the Crown.
- (2) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Act shall make the Crown criminally liable; but the Court of Session may, on the application of a sewerage authority, declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) above, any provision made by or under this Act shall apply to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.
- (4) If the Secretary of State certifies that it appears to him, as respects any Crown premises and any powers of entry exercisable in relation to them specified in the certificate, that it is requisite or expedient that, in the interests of national security, the powers should not be exercisable in relation to those premises, those powers shall not be exercisable in relation to those premises.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) Nothing in this section shall be taken as in any way affecting Her Majesty in her private capacity.

(6) In this section “Crown premises” means premises held by or on behalf of the Crown.”

**Marginal Citations**

M127 1968 c.47.

*The Control of Pollution Act 1974*

4 For subsection (3) of section 105 of the <sup>M128</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974 (application to Crown) as it has effect in relation to Scotland, there shall be substituted the following subsections—

“(3) Subject to subsections (3A) to (3D) below, this Act shall bind the Crown.

(3A) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Act shall make the Crown criminally liable; but the Court of Session may, on the application of—

- (a) the Scottish Environment Protection Agency; or
- (b) any other public or local authority charged with enforcing that provision,

declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.

(3B) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (3A) above, any provision made by or under this Act shall apply to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.

(3C) If the Secretary of State certifies that it appears to him, as respects any Crown premises and any powers of entry exercisable in relation to them specified in the certificate, that it is requisite or expedient that, in the interests of national security, the powers should not be exercisable in relation to those premises, those powers shall not be exercisable in relation to those premises; and in this subsection “Crown premises” means premises held or used by or on behalf of the Crown.

(3D) Nothing in this section shall be taken as in any way affecting Her Majesty in her private capacity.”

**Marginal Citations**

M128 1974 c. 40.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

*The Water (Scotland) Act 1980*

5 After section 110 of the <sup>M129</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980 there shall be inserted—

**“110A Application of Act to Crown.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, this Act shall bind the Crown.
- (2) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Act shall make the Crown criminally liable; but the Court of Session may, on the application of a water authority, declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) above, any provision made by or under this Act shall apply to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.
- (4) If the Secretary of State certifies that it appears to him, as respects any Crown premises and any powers of entry exercisable in relation to them specified in the certificate, that it is requisite or expedient that, in the interests of national security, the powers should not be exercisable in relation to those premises, those powers shall not be exercisable in relation to those premises.
- (5) Nothing in this section shall be taken as in any way affecting Her Majesty in her private capacity.
- (6) Subject to subsections (4) and (5) above, the powers conferred by sections 16 to 18 above shall be exercisable in relation to land in which there is a Crown interest only with the consent of the appropriate authority.
- (7) In this section—
  - “the appropriate authority” has the same meaning as it has in section 253(7) of the <sup>M130</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972;
  - “Crown interest” means an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Crown, or belonging to a government department or held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department;
  - “Crown premises” means premises held by or on behalf of the Crown.
- (8) The provisions of subsection (7) of section 253 of the <sup>M131</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972 (questions relating to Crown application) as to the determination of questions shall apply for the purposes of this section.”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M129** 1980 c. 45.

**M130** 1972 c. 52.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

M131 1972 c. 52.

PROSPECTIVE

*The Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994*

6 After section 125 of the <sup>M132</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 there shall be inserted—

**“125A Application of Part II to Crown.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, this Part of this Act shall bind the Crown.
- (2) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Part of this Act shall make the Crown criminally liable; but the Court of Session may, on the application of a new water and sewerage authority, declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) above, any provision made by or under this Part of this Act shall apply to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.
- (4) Nothing in this section shall be taken as in any way affecting Her Majesty in her private capacity.
- (5) Subject to subsection (4) above, the powers conferred by section 99 above shall be exercisable in relation to land in which there is a Crown interest only with the consent of the appropriate authority.
- (6) In this section—
  - “the appropriate authority” has the same meaning as it has in section 253(7) of the <sup>M133</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972;
  - “Crown interest” means an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Crown, or belonging to a government department or held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department;
  - “Crown premises” means premises held by or on behalf of the Crown.
- (7) The provisions of subsection (7) of section 253 of the <sup>M134</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972 (questions relating to Crown application) as to the determination of questions shall apply for the purposes of this section.”

**Marginal Citations**

M132 1994 c. 39.

M133 1972 c. 52.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

M134 1972 c. 52.

SCHEDULE 22

Section 120.

MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

*The Alkali, &c., Works Regulation Act 1906*

- 1 [F214(1) The M135 Alkali, &c, Works Regulation Act 1906 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
  - (2) In section 1(1) (alkali work to be carried on so as to secure that the condensation of hydrochloric acid gas, to the satisfaction of the chief inspector, falls below certain levels) for the words “the chief inspector” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.
  - (3) In section 2(1) (no objection to be taken by an inspector to certain discharges) for the words “an inspector” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.
  - (4) In section 9—
    - (a) in subsection (5) (condition of issue of certificate on first registration that the work is furnished with such appliances as appear to the chief inspector or, on appeal, the Secretary of State to be necessary for certain purposes) for the words “the chief inspector” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”;
    - (b) the proviso to that subsection (power of Secretary of State to dispense with certain requirements) shall cease to have effect; and
    - (c) in subsection (7) (notice of certain changes to be sent to the Secretary of State) for the words which are to be construed as a reference to the Secretary of State, there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.
  - (5) In section 22(1) (power of Secretary of State, after inquiring into a complaint, to direct proceedings to be taken by an inspector) for the words “an inspector” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.
  - (6) In section 23(2) (damages not recoverable under the section from a person with a certificate of compliance from the chief inspector) for the words “the chief inspector” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.
  - F215(7) .....
  - (8) In section 27(1) (interpretation of terms)—
    - (a) after the definition of the expression “alkali works” there shall be inserted—
      - “The expression “the appropriate Agency” means—
      - (a) in relation to England and Wales, the Environment Agency; and
      - (b) in relation to Scotland, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency.”; and
    - (b) the definitions of the expressions “chief inspector” and “inspector” shall be omitted.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

F216(9) . . . . . ]

**Textual Amendments**

**F214** Sch. 22 para. 1 repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), sch. 3 para. 29(10)(a); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

**F215** Sch. 22 para. 1(7) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

**F216** Sch. 22 para. 1(9) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

**Marginal Citations**

**M135** 1906 c. 14.

*The Statistics of Trade Act 1947*

2 In the <sup>M136</sup>Statistics of Trade Act 1947, after section 9 (restrictions on disclosure of information) there shall be inserted—

**“9A Exceptions from section 9.**

(1) Nothing in section nine of this Act shall prevent or penalise the disclosure by the Secretary of State of information obtained under this Act—

- (a) to the Environment Agency or the Scottish Environment Protection Agency; or
- (b) to an officer of either of those Agencies authorised by that Agency to receive the information.

(2) A person to whom information is disclosed in pursuance of the last foregoing subsection shall not use the information for any purpose other than the purposes of any functions of the Agency in question.”

**Marginal Citations**

**M136** 1947 c. 39.

*The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951*

3 (1) The <sup>M137</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

F217(2) . . . . .

(3) In section 18 (provision and obtaining of information)—

- (a) in subsection (1) (power to obtain information)—
  - (i) for the word “them” in each place where it occurs there shall be substituted the word “it”;
  - (ii) for the words “a river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “SEPA”; and
  - (iii) the words “of their area”, “in their area” (where first occurring) and “in their area or any part thereof” shall cease to have effect;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) in subsection (2) (Secretary of State’s power to give directions) for the words “any river purification authority” and “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”, and for the word “them” there shall be substituted the word “ it ”; and
  - (c) in subsection (3) (duty to provide reasonable facilities for inspection of records)—
    - (i) for the words “Every river purification authority” and “the river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
    - (ii) for the word “them” there shall be substituted the word “ it ”; and
    - (iii) the words “in their area” and the words from “whose” to “authority” where it next occurs shall cease to have effect; and
  - (d) in subsection (6) (interpretation of “stream”) for the words “the river purification authority’s” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA’s ”.
- (4) In section 19 (power to take samples of effluents)—
- (a) in subsection (1) (power to obtain and take away samples of water from any stream or effluent)—
    - (i) for the words “A river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”; and
    - (ii) the words “in the area of the authority” shall cease to have effect; and
  - (b) in subsection (3) (interpretation of “stream”) for the words “the river purification authority’s” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA’s ”.
- (5) In section 35 (interpretation)—
- (a) the definitions of “river purification authority”, “river purification board” and “river purification board area” shall cease to have effect; and
  - (b) there shall be inserted at the appropriate place—
 

““SEPA” means the Scottish Environment Protection Agency;”.

**Textual Amendments**

**F217** Sch. 22 para. 3(2) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

**Marginal Citations**

**M137** 1951 c. 66.

*The Public Records Act 1958*

- 4 In the First Schedule to the <sup>M138</sup>Public Records Act 1958 (definition of public records) in Part II of the Table at the end of paragraph 3 (organisations whose records are public records) there shall be inserted at the appropriate place the entry — “ The Environment Agency. ”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M138** 1958 c. 51.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*The Opencast Coal Act 1958*

- 5 (1) In section 7(8) of the <sup>M139</sup>Opencast Coal Act 1958 (definitions etc. for the purposes of section 7) in paragraph (i) of the definition of “statutory water undertakers” for the words “National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “Environment Agency”.
- (2) In section 52(3) of that Act (general application to Scotland) for the words “a river purification authority within the meaning of the <sup>M140</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951” there shall be substituted the words “the Scottish Environment Protection Agency”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M139** 1958 c. 69.

**M140** 1951 c. 66.

*The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1965*

- 6 In section 10 of the <sup>M141</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1965 (samples of effluent)—
- (a) in subsection (2)—
- (i) for the words “A river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (in this section referred to as “SEPA”)”; and
- (ii) for the words “the river purification authority’s” there shall be substituted the words “SEPA’s”; and
- (b) in subsections (3) to (5), for the words “the river purification authority”, in each place where they occur, and “Every river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “SEPA”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M141** 1965 c. 13.

*The Nuclear Installations Act 1965*

F2187 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F218** Sch. 22 paras. 7-9 repealed (1.4.2014) by Energy Act 2013 (c. 32), s. 156(1), Sch. 12 para. 30; S.I. 2014/251, art. 4

F218g .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F218** Sch. 22 paras. 7-9 repealed (1.4.2014) by [Energy Act 2013 \(c. 32\)](#), s. 156(1), [Sch. 12 para. 30](#); S.I. 2014/251, art. 4

**F218**<sup>9</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F218** Sch. 22 paras. 7-9 repealed (1.4.2014) by [Energy Act 2013 \(c. 32\)](#), s. 156(1), [Sch. 12 para. 30](#); S.I. 2014/251, art. 4

10 In section 26 (interpretation) in subsection (1), there shall be inserted at the appropriate place—

- ““the appropriate Agency” means—
- (a) in the case of a site in England or Wales, the Environment Agency;
  - (b) in the case of a site in Scotland, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency;”.

*The Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967*

11 In Schedule 2 to the <sup>M142</sup>Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments and authorities subject to investigation)—

- (a) there shall be inserted at the appropriate places the entries—
  - (i) “ Environment Agency ”; and
  - (ii) “ Scottish Environment Protection Agency ”;
- (b) after note 1, there shall be inserted—

“1A The reference to the Environment Agency is a reference to that Agency in relation to all its functions other than its flood defence functions, within the meaning of the <sup>M143</sup>Water Resources Act 1991.”; and

**F219**(c) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F219** Sch. 22 para. 11(c) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

**Marginal Citations**

**M142** 1967 c. 13.  
**M143** 1991 c. 57.

*The Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968*

12 (1) In section 38(3) of the <sup>M144</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 (duty of Secretary of State to consult on proposed extension of Part II to non-trade effluents)—

- (a) after the word “consult” where it first occurs there shall be inserted the words “ the Scottish Environment Protection Agency and ”; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

F220(b) .....

F221(2) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F220** Sch. 22 para. 12(1)(b) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

**F221** Sch. 22 para. 12(2) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

**Marginal Citations**

**M144** 1968 c. 47.

*The Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970*

- 13 The <sup>M145</sup>Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970 (supply of goods and services by local authorities to public bodies) shall have effect as if the Agency and SEPA were each both a local authority and a public body for the purposes of that Act other than section 2(2) (accounting requirements in relation to local authority agreements entered into in pursuance of section 1).

**Marginal Citations**

**M145** 1970 c. 39.

*The Agriculture Act 1970*

- 14 (1) The <sup>M146</sup>Agriculture Act 1970 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In section 92(1) (provision of flood warning systems)—
- (a) for the words from the beginning to “may” where it first occurs there shall be substituted the words “The Scottish Environment Protection Agency may”;
  - (b) the words “for their area” and “both within (and in the case of a river purification board) outwith, that area,” shall cease to have effect;
  - (c) in sub-paragraph (i) of the proviso—
    - (i) for the words “a river purification board” there shall be substituted the words “the Scottish Environment Protection Agency”;
    - (ii) for the word “them” there shall be substituted the word “it”; and
    - (iii) for the words “that board” there shall be substituted the words “the Agency”; and
  - (d) in sub-paragraph (ia) of the proviso for the words following “exercise” to “shall” there shall be substituted the words “, the Agency shall”.
- (3) In section 92(2)—
- (a) in paragraph (a)(iii) for the words “the authority providing the system” there shall be substituted the words “the Scottish Environment Protection Agency”;
  - (b) paragraph (c) (definition of “river purification board”) shall cease to have effect.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) In section 94 (co-operation with other persons as regards flood warning systems)—
- (a) in subsection (1) for the words following “warning system” to “may” where it first occurs there shall be substituted the words “ the Scottish Environment Protection Agency may ” and for the words following “belonging to the” to “for” there shall be substituted the words “ Agency for ”;
  - (b) in subsection (2) for the words from the beginning to “may” and for the words following “apparatus of” there shall be substituted the words “ The Agency may ” and “ the Agency ” respectively.
- (5) In section 98 (extent of Part VI)—
- (a) for the words from the beginning to “England” there shall be substituted the words “ The Scottish Environment Protection Agency ”;
  - (b) for the words “section 92(1)(b)” there shall be substituted the words “ section 92(1) ”; and
  - (c) for the words “the National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M146** 1970 c. 40.

*The Prevention of Oil Pollution Act 1971*

- 15 (1) The <sup>M147</sup>Prevention of Oil Pollution Act 1971 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) After section 11 (duty to report discharge of oil into waters of harbours) there shall be inserted—

**“11A Certain provisions not to apply where a discharge or escape is authorised under Part I of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.**

- (1) The provisions of sections 2(1) and (2A), 3(1) and 11(1) of this Act shall not apply to any discharge which is made under, and the provisions of section 11(1) of this Act shall not apply to any escape which is authorised by, an authorisation granted under Part I of the <sup>M148</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990.
- (2) This section does not extend to Northern Ireland.”
- (3) In section 25(1) (power to extend certain provisions of the Act to the Isle of Man etc.), after the words “other than section 3” there shall be inserted the word “ , 11A ”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M147** 1971 c. 60.

**M148** 1990 c. 8.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

*The Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972*

F222<sup>16</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

F222 Sch. 22 para. 16 repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), Sch. 1 Pt. I (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*The Local Government Act 1972*

17 In section 223 of the <sup>M149</sup>Local Government Act 1972 (which includes provision for authorised members or officers of the National Rivers Authority to conduct certain magistrates' court proceedings on its behalf) in subsection (2)—

F223<sup>(a)</sup> .....

(b) the words “and the National Rivers Authority” shall cease to have effect.

**Textual Amendments**

F223 Sch. 22 para. 17(a) repealed (1.4.1998) by 1997 c. 50, s. 134(2), Sch. 10; S.I. 1998/354, art. 2(2)(ay) (bc) (subject to art. 8)

**Marginal Citations**

M149 1972 c. 70.

*The Local Government Act 1974*

18 In section 25(1) of the <sup>M150</sup>Local Government Act 1974 (authorities subject to investigation by Local Commissioners), for paragraph (d) there shall be substituted—

“(d) in relation to the flood defence functions of the Environment Agency, within the meaning of the <sup>M151</sup>Water Resources Act 1991, the Environment Agency and any regional flood defence committee.”

**Marginal Citations**

M150 1974 c. 7.

M151 1991 c. 57.

*The Control of Pollution Act 1974*

19<sup>F224</sup>(1) Section 5 of the <sup>M152</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974 (licences to dispose of waste) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (3) (duty of recipient of application for licence where planning permission is in force)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) for the words “Where a disposal authority receives an application” there shall be substituted the words “ Where an application has been received ”; and
  - (b) for the words “the authority”, where first occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ” and, where secondly occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.
- (3) In subsection (4) (duty of disposal authority to refer to National Rivers Authority etc proposals to issue licences)—
- (a) for the words “a disposal authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”;
  - (b) for the words “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”;
  - (c) for paragraph (a), there shall be substituted—
    - “(a) to refer the proposal to any collection authority whose area includes any part of the relevant land; and”;
  - (d) in paragraph (b), for the words “the disposal authority”, in both places where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”; and
  - (e) the words following paragraph (b) (reference of proposal to Secretary of State in certain cases) shall cease to have effect.

<sup>F225</sup>(4) . . . . .]

#### Textual Amendments

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), **Sch. 24** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

**F225** Sch. 22 para. 19(4) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

#### Marginal Citations

**M152** 1974 c. 40.

20<sup>F224</sup>(1) Section 6 of that Act (provisions supplementary to section 5) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) In subsection (2) (conditions which may be included in disposal licences)—
  - (a) for the words “the disposal authority which issues it” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”; and
  - (b) for the words “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.
- (3) In subsection (3) (offence of contravening a licence condition without reasonable excuse) for the words “the disposal authority which issued the licence” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- (4) In subsection (4) (duty of each disposal authority to maintain registers etc)—
  - (a) for the words “each disposal authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency and of SEPA ”;
  - (b) for paragraph (a) there shall be substituted—
    - “(a) to maintain a register containing copies of all disposal licences which are for the time being in force in respect of

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- land in England and Wales or, as the case may be, Scotland;”  
and
- (c) in paragraph (c), for the words “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.
- (5) In subsection (5) (applications deemed to be refused if not granted within two months of receipt)—
- (a) for the words “a disposal authority receives an application duly made to it for a disposal licence” there shall be substituted the words “ a duly made application for a disposal licence was received ”;
- (b) for the words “the authority”, in the first two places where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”; and
- (c) for the words “the authority”, wherever else occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

- 21<sup>F224</sup>(1) Section 7 of that Act (variation of conditions and revocation of licences) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1) (modification of conditions of disposal licences issued by disposal authorities)—
- (a) the words “issued by a disposal authority” shall be omitted; and
- (b) for the words “the authority”, where first occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ” and, wherever else occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.
- (3) In subsection (2) (application of section 5(4))—
- (a) the words “or, in relation to Scotland, subsection (5)” shall cease to have effect; and
- (b) for paragraphs (a) and (b) there shall be substituted—
- “(a) the Environment Agency or SEPA, as the case may be, may postpone the reference in pursuance of the said subsection (4) so far as it considers that by reason of an emergency it is appropriate to do so; and
- (b) the Environment Agency or SEPA, as the case may be, may disregard any collection authority for the purposes of the preceding provisions of this subsection in relation to a modification which, in the opinion of that Agency, will not affect that authority.”
- (4) In subsection (4) (revocation of disposal licences issued by disposal authorities)—
- (a) the words “issued by a disposal authority” shall be omitted;
- (b) for the words “the authority”, where first occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ” and, in the other place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

22<sup>F224</sup>(1) Section 8 of that Act (transfer and relinquishment of licences) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) In subsection (1) (transfer of licences)—
- (a) for the words “the authority which issued the licence” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”; and
  - (b) for the words “the authority”, in both places where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.
- (3) In subsection (4) (cancellation of licences)—
- (a) for the words “the authority which issued it” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”; and
  - (b) for the words “the authority”, in the other place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.]

### Textual Amendments

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

23<sup>F224</sup>(1) Section 9 of that Act (supervision of licensed activities) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) In subsection (1) (duties of the authority which issued the licence) for the words “the authority which issued the licence” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.
- (3) In subsection (2) (powers of entry of authorised officers to carry out works in an emergency)—
- (a) for the words “a disposal authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency or SEPA, as the case may be, ”; and
  - (b) for the words “the authority”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.
- (4) In subsection (3) (recovery of certain expenditure from licence holders)—
- (a) for the words “a disposal authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency or SEPA ”; and
  - (b) for the words “the authority” there shall be substituted the word “ it ”.
- (5) In subsection (4) (breach of conditions of licences)—
- (a) for the words “a disposal authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”;
  - (b) the words “issued by the authority” shall be omitted; and
  - (c) for the words “the authority”, wherever else occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.]



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

24<sup>F224</sup>(1) Section 10 of that Act (appeals to Secretary of State from decisions with respect to licences) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (1) (duty of disposal authority concerned to implement Secretary of State’s determination) for the words “the disposal authority concerned” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.

(3) In subsection (3) (cases where the decision under appeal is effective pending the determination of the appeal)—

- (a) for the words “to a decision of a disposal authority” there shall be substituted the words “ if the decision in question is a decision ”;
- (b) for the words “in the opinion of the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ in the opinion of the body making the decision in question ”;
- (c) for the words “the authority acted” there shall be substituted the words “ that body acted ”; and
- (d) in paragraph (b), for the words “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

F226<sup>25</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F226** Sch. 22 para. 25 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

26<sup>F224</sup>(1) Section 16 of that Act (removal of waste deposited in breach of licensing provisions) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (1) (power of disposal or collection authority to serve notice on occupier of land in its area) for the words from “in the area” to “the authority may” there shall be substituted the words “ in contravention of section 3(1) of this Act, any authority to which this section applies may ”.

(3) After subsection (7) there shall be added—

“(8) The authorities to which this section applies are—

- (a) the appropriate Agency;
- (b) any collection authority in whose area the land mentioned in subsection (1) above is situated.”]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

- 27 <sup>[F224]</sup>In section 30 of that Act (interpretation of Part I) in subsection (1)—
- (a) the following definition shall be inserted at the appropriate place—
- “the appropriate Agency” means—
- (a) in relation to England and Wales, the Environment Agency;
- (b) in relation to Scotland, SEPA;”;
- (b) for the definition of “waste” there shall be substituted—
- “waste” has the same meaning as it has in Part II of the <sup>M153</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 by virtue of section 75(2) of that Act;”;
- and
- (c) the words from “and for the purposes” to the end (which provide a presumption that anything discarded is waste unless the contrary is proved) shall cease to have effect.]

### Textual Amendments

**F224** Sch. 22 paras. 19-27 repealed (1.4.2015 for S. in so far as not already repealed by Statute Law Repeals Act 2004 (c. 14)) by [Environment Act 1995 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 125(3), [Sch. 24](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), art. 2(2)(c)(d)

### Commencement Information

- I81** Sch. 22 para. 27(b)(c) in force at 1.1.2005 for E.W. by [S.I. 2006/934](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- I82** Sch. 22 para. 27(b)(c) in force at 1.1.2005 for S. by [S.S.I. 2004/541](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- I83** Sch. 22 para. 27 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 27(a) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), [art 3](#)

### Marginal Citations

**M153** 1990 c. 43.

- 28 In section 62(2)(a) of that Act (exceptions to restrictions on the operation of loudspeakers in streets), as it has effect in relation to England and Wales, for the words “National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “Environment Agency”.
- 29 (1) The <sup>M154</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974, as it has effect in relation to Scotland, shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) Subject to the amendments made by the following provisions of this paragraph, for the words “a river purification authority”, “the river purification authority”, “river purification authority”, “river purification authorities”, “the river purification authorities”, “each river purification authority” and “any river purification authority”, in each place where they occur in the undernoted provisions, there shall be substituted the words “SEPA”
- section 30A(2)(a) and (3);
- Schedule 1A]<sup>[F227</sup>section 51].

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- <sup>F228</sup>(3) .....
- (4) In section 30C (water quality objectives)—
- <sup>F229</sup>(a) .....
- (b) [<sup>F230</sup>in subsection (3)(b) (Secretary of State to review water quality objectives) for the words “the river purification authority on which that notice has been served” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;]
- (c) [<sup>F230</sup>in subsection (4) (Secretary of State to give notice and consider representations when reviewing water quality objectives)—
- (i) the words “in the area of a river purification authority” shall cease to have effect; and
- (ii) in paragraph (a) for the words “that authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;]
- (d) [<sup>F230</sup>in subsection (5)(b) (form of notice to be given by the Secretary of State when varying water quality objectives) for the words “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”; and]
- (e) [<sup>F230</sup>in subsection (6) (Secretary of State to serve further notice where water quality objectives remain unchanged)—
- (i) the words “in the area of a river purification authority” shall cease to have effect; and
- (ii) for the words “that authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”.]
- (5) [<sup>F231</sup>In section 30E (consultation and collaboration)—
- (a) for the word “their” there shall be substituted the word “ its ”;
- (b) for the words “river purification authorities” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”; and
- (c) for the words “National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “ Environment Agency ”.]
- (6) [<sup>F232</sup>In section 31 (control of pollution of rivers and coastal waters etc.)—
- (a) in subsection (4)(b) (Secretary of State power to restrict or prohibit prescribed activities in designated areas) for the words “the river purification authority in whose area the place is situated” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”; and
- (b) in subsection (6) (power to make byelaws to prohibit or regulate prescribed activities)—
- (i) for the words “the authority” there shall be substituted the word “ it ”; and
- (ii) the words “in its area” shall cease to have effect.]
- <sup>F233</sup>(7) .....
- (8) [<sup>F234</sup>In section 33(1) (power to make byelaws regulating or prohibiting sanitary appliances on vessels)—
- (a) for the words “the authority” where they first occur there shall be substituted the word “ it ”; and
- (b) the words “in the area of the authority” shall cease to have effect.]
- (9) In section 34 (consents for discharges of trade and sewage effluent etc.)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) [<sup>F235</sup>for the words “the authority” and “the authority’s” in each place where they occur (other than the last reference in subsection (2)) there shall be substituted the words “SEPA ” and “SEPA’s ” respectively;]
- (b) [<sup>F236</sup>in subsection (2) (disposal of application)—
- (i) for the words “a river purification authority to which an application for consent is” there shall be substituted the words “SEPA, in relation to an application for consent”;
- (ii) for the word “three” there shall be substituted the word “four”;
- (iii) for the words “the authority shall be deemed to have refused the consent” there shall be substituted the words “the applicant may treat the consent applied for as having been refused”; and]
- <sup>F237</sup>(c) .....
- (10) [<sup>F238</sup>In the following provisions, for the words “an authority”, “any authority”, “the authority”, “the authorities” and “the relevant river purification authority” in each place where they occur there shall be substituted the words “SEPA ”
- (11) [<sup>F238</sup>In section 36 (provisions supplementary to sections 34 and 35)—
- (a) in subsection (1), after the word “shall” there shall be inserted the words “, subject to subsections (2A) and (2B) below,”;
- (b) after subsection (2) there shall be inserted the following subsections—
- “(2A) A person who proposes to make, or has made, an application to SEPA for consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act may apply to the Secretary of State within a prescribed period for a certificate providing that subsection (1) above shall not apply to that application.
- (2B) If the Secretary of State is satisfied that—
- (a) it would be contrary to the interests of national security; or
- (b) it would prejudice to an unreasonable degree the commercial interests of any person, not to issue a certificate applied for under subsection (2A) above, he may issue the certificate and, if he does so, subsection (1) above shall not apply to the application specified in the certificate.”; and
- (c) in subsection (6), for the word “three” there shall be substituted the word “four”.]
- (12) [<sup>F238</sup>In section 37(1) (revocation of consents and alteration and imposition of conditions), for the words from the beginning to “consent” in the second place where it occurs there shall be substituted the words “SEPA may from time to time review any consent given in pursuance of section 34 of this Act ”.]
- (13) [<sup>F238</sup>In section 38 (restriction as to variation and revocation of consent and of previous variation), in each of subsections (1) and (2), for the word “two” there shall be substituted the word “four ”.]
- (14) [<sup>F238</sup>After section 38 there shall be inserted—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**“ General review of consents.**

- (1) If it appears appropriate to the Secretary of State to do so he may at any time direct SEPA to review—
  - (a) the consents given under section 34 of this Act; or
  - (b) any description of such consents,and the conditions (if any) to which those consents are subject.
- (2) A direction given by virtue of subsection (1) above—
  - (a) shall specify the purpose for which; and
  - (b) may specify the manner in which,the review is to be conducted.
- (3) After carrying out the review, SEPA shall submit to the Secretary of State its proposals (if any) for—
  - (a) the modification of the conditions of any consent reviewed pursuant to the direction; or
  - (b) in the case of any such consent which is unconditional, subjecting the consent to conditions.
- (4) Where the Secretary of State has received any proposals under subsection (3) above in relation to any consent he may, if it appears appropriate to him to do so, direct SEPA, in relation to that consent—
  - (a) to make modifications of the conditions of the consent; or
  - (b) in the case of an unconditional consent, to subject the consent to conditions.
- (5) A direction given by virtue of subsection (4) above may direct SEPA to do, in relation to any such consent, only—
  - (a) any such thing as SEPA has proposed should be done in relation to that consent; or
  - (b) any such thing with such modifications as appear to the Secretary of State to be appropriate.”.]

(15) [<sup>F238</sup>In section 39 (appeals to Secretary of State)—

  - (a) in subsection (1), in each of paragraphs (b) and (c), for the words “the preceding section” there shall be substituted the words “ section 38 of this Act ”;
  - (b) in subsection (5), for the words “terms and period as are” there shall be substituted the words “ period as is ”;
  - (c) after that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsections—
    - “(5A) Subject to subsection (5B) below, where a question is referred to the Secretary of State in pursuance of subsection (1)(b) above, the revocation of the consent or, as the case may be, the modification of the conditions of the consent or the provision that the consent (having been unconditional) shall be subject to conditions, shall not take effect while the reference is pending.
    - (5B) Subsection (5A) above shall not apply to a reference where the notice effecting the revocation, modification or provision in

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

question includes a statement that in the opinion of SEPA it is necessary for the purpose of preventing or, where that is not practicable, minimising—

- (a) the entry into controlled waters of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter, or
- (b) harm to human health,

that that subsection should not apply.

(5C) Where the reference falls within subsection (5B) above, if, on the application of the holder or former holder of the consent, the Secretary of State (or other person determining the question referred) determines that SEPA acted unreasonably in excluding the application of subsection (5A) above, then—

- (a) if the reference is still pending at the end of the day on which that determination is made, subsection (5A) above shall apply to the reference from the end of that day; and
- (b) the holder or former holder of the consent shall be entitled to recover compensation from SEPA in respect of any loss suffered by him in consequence of the exclusion of the application of that subsection;

and any dispute as to a person's entitlement to such compensation or as to the amount of it shall be determined by a single arbiter appointed, in default of agreement between the parties concerned, by the Secretary of State on the application of any of the parties.”; and

(d) at the end there shall be added—

“(7) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals).

(8) In this section “the holder”, in relation to a consent, is the person who has the consent.”]

<sup>F239</sup>(16) . . . . .

(17) [<sup>F240</sup>In section 41(1) (maintenance of registers)—

- (a) after the words “prescribed particulars of” there shall be inserted the words “or relating to”;
- (b) the following provisions shall cease to have effect—
  - (i) in paragraph (c) (information contained in registers) the words “(except section 40(4))”;
  - (ii) in paragraph (d) (duty to maintain registers of samples of effluent), sub-paragraph (ii); and
  - (iii) paragraph (e) (duty to register certain notices);
- (c) there shall be added at the end the following paragraphs—
  - (f) enforcement notices served under section 49A of this Act;
  - (g) directions given by the Secretary of State in relation to SEPA's functions under this Part of this Act;
  - (h) convictions, for offences under this Part of this Act, of persons who have the benefit of consents under section 34 of this Act;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (j) information obtained or furnished in pursuance of conditions of such consents;
  - (k) works notices under section 46A of this Act;
  - (l) appeals under section 46C of this Act;
  - (m) convictions for offences under section 46D of this Act; and
  - (n) such other matters relating to the quality of water as may be prescribed.”]
- (18) [F240]In section 41(2) (registers to be available for inspection by, and facilities for obtaining copies of entries to be afforded to, the public), after paragraph (b) there shall be added the words— “ and, for the purposes of this subsection, places may be prescribed at which any such registers or facilities as are mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above are to be available or afforded to the public in pursuance of the paragraph in question. ”]
- (19) [F240]At the end of section 41 there shall be added the following subsection—
- “(3) The Secretary of State may give SEPA directions requiring the removal from any register maintained by it under this section of any specified information which is not prescribed for inclusion under subsection (1) of this section or which, by virtue of section 42A or 42B of this Act, ought to have been excluded from the registers.”]
- (20) [F240]For section 42, there shall be substituted the following sections—
- “ **Exclusion from registers of information affecting national security.**
- (1) No information shall be included in a register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act if and so long as, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the inclusion in such a register of that information, or information of that description, would be contrary to the interests of national security.
- (2) The Secretary of State may, for the purposes of securing the exclusion from registers of information to which subsection (1) of this section applies, give SEPA directions—
- (a) specifying information, or descriptions of information, to be excluded from their registers; or
  - (b) specifying descriptions of information to be referred to the Secretary of State for his determination;
- and no information to be referred to the Secretary of State in pursuance of paragraph (b) of this subsection shall be included in any such register until the Secretary of State determines that it should be so included.
- (3) SEPA shall notify the Secretary of State of any information it excludes from a register in pursuance of directions under subsection (2) of this section.
- (4) A person may, as respects any information which appears to him to be information to which subsection (1) of this section may apply, give a notice to the Secretary of State specifying the information and indicating its apparent nature; and, if he does so—
- (a) he shall notify SEPA that he has done so; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) no information so notified to the Secretary of State shall be included in any such register until the Secretary of State has determined that it should be so included.

**Exclusion from registers of certain confidential information.**

- (1) No information relating to the affairs of any individual or business shall, without the consent of that individual or the person for the time being carrying on that business, be included in a register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act, if and so long as the information—
  - (a) is, in relation to him, commercially confidential; and
  - (b) is not required to be included in the register in pursuance of directions under subsection (7) of this section;
 but information is not commercially confidential for the purposes of this section unless it is determined under this section to be so by SEPA, or, on appeal, by the Secretary of State.
- (2) Where information is furnished to SEPA for the purpose of—
  - (a) an application for a consent under section 34 of this Act;
  - (b) complying with any condition of such a consent; or
  - (c) complying with a notice under section 93 of this Act,
 then, if the person furnishing it applies to SEPA to have the information excluded from any register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act, on the ground that it is commercially confidential (as regards himself or another person), SEPA shall determine whether the information is or is not commercially confidential.
- (3) A determination under subsection (2) of this section must be made within the period of fourteen days beginning with the date of the application and if SEPA fails to make a determination within that period it shall be treated as having determined that the information is commercially confidential.
- (4) Where it appears to SEPA that any information (other than information furnished in circumstances within subsection (2) of this section) which has been obtained by SEPA under or by virtue of any provision of any enactment might be commercially confidential, SEPA shall—
  - (a) give to the person to whom or whose business it relates notice that that information is required to be included in a register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act, unless excluded under this section; and
  - (b) give him a reasonable opportunity—
    - (i) of objecting to the inclusion of the information on the ground that it is commercially confidential; and
    - (ii) of making representations to SEPA for the purpose of justifying any such objection;
 and, if any representations are made, SEPA shall, having taken the representations into account, determine whether the information is or is not commercially confidential.
- (5) Where, under subsection (2) or (4) of this section, SEPA determines that information is not commercially confidential—



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) the information shall not be entered on the register until the end of the period of twenty-one days beginning with the date on which the determination is notified to the person concerned; and
  - (b) that person may appeal to the Secretary of State against the decision; and, where an appeal is brought in respect of any information, the information shall not be entered on the register pending the final determination or withdrawal of the appeal.
- (6) Subsections (2), (4) and (7) of section 49B of this Act shall apply in relation to appeals under subsection (5) of this section; but
  - (a) subsection (4) of that section shall have effect for the purposes of this subsection with the substitution for the words from (“which may” onwards of the words “(which must be held in private)”); and
  - (b) subsection (5) of this section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc).
- (7) The Secretary of State may give SEPA directions as to specified information, or descriptions of information, which the public interest requires to be included in registers kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act notwithstanding that the information may be commercially confidential.
- (8) Information excluded from a register shall be treated as ceasing to be commercially confidential for the purposes of this section at the expiry of the period of four years beginning with the date of the determination by virtue of which it was excluded; but the person who furnished it may apply to SEPA for the information to remain excluded from the register on the ground that it is still commercially confidential and SEPA shall determine whether or not that is the case.
- (9) Subsections (5) and (6) of this section shall apply in relation to a determination under subsection (8) of this section as they apply in relation to a determination under subsection (2) or (4) of this section.
- (10) The Secretary of State may prescribe the substitution (whether in all cases or in such classes or descriptions of case as may be prescribed) for the period for the time being specified in subsection (3) above of such other period as he considers appropriate.
- (11) Information is, for the purposes of any determination under this section, commercially confidential, in relation to any individual or person, if its being contained in register would prejudice to an unreasonable degree the commercial interests of that individual or person.”]
- (21) [F240] In section 46 (operations to remedy or forestall pollution of water)—
  - (a) in subsection (1)—
    - (i) at the beginning there shall be inserted the words “ Subject to subsection (1B) below, ”; and
    - (ii) the words “in its area” where they first occur and “in its area or elsewhere” shall cease to have effect;
  - (b) after subsection (1) there shall be inserted—
    - “(1A) In either case mentioned in subsection (1) of this section, SEPA shall be entitled to carry out investigations for the purpose of establishing the source of the matter and the identity of the person who has caused

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

or knowingly permitted it to be present in controlled waters or at a place from which it was likely, in the opinion of SEPA, to enter controlled waters.

(1B) Without prejudice to the power of SEPA to carry out investigations under subsection (1A) above, the power conferred by subsection (1) above to carry out operations shall be exercisable only in a case where—

- (a) SEPA considers it necessary to carry out forthwith any operations falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) above; or
- (b) it appears to SEPA, after reasonable inquiry, that no person can be found on whom to serve a works notice under section 46A of this Act.”;
- (c) in subsection (2) after the words “any operations” there shall be inserted the words “ or investigations ”;
- (d) in subsection (3)(b)—
  - (i) after the words “any operations” there shall be inserted the words “ or investigations ”; and
  - (ii) after the words “an abandoned mine” there shall be inserted the words “ or an abandoned part of a mine ”; and
- (e) after subsection (3) there shall be inserted—

“(3A) Subsection (3)(b) of this section shall not apply to the owner or former operator of any mine or part of a mine if the mine or part in question became abandoned after 31st December 1999.

(3B) Subsections (5) and (6) of section 30J above shall apply in relation to subsections (3) and (3A) above as they apply in relation to subsections (3) and (4) of that section.”.]

(22) [F240 After section 46 there shall be inserted the following sections—

“ **Notices requiring persons to carry out anti-pollution operations.**

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, where it appears to SEPA that any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter is likely to enter, or to be or to have been present in, any controlled waters, SEPA shall be entitled to serve a works notice on any person who, as the case may be,—
  - (a) caused or knowingly permitted the matter in question to be present at the place from which it is likely, in the opinion of SEPA, to enter any controlled waters; or
  - (b) caused or knowingly permitted the matter in question to be present in any controlled waters.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a “works notice” is a notice requiring the person on whom it is served to carry out such of the following operations as may be specified in the notice, that is to say—
  - (a) in a case where the matter in question appears likely to enter any controlled waters, operations for the purpose of preventing it from doing so; or

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) in a case where the matter appears to be or to have been present in any controlled waters, operations for the purpose—
    - (i) of removing or disposing of the matter;
    - (ii) of remedying or mitigating any pollution caused by its presence in the waters; or
    - (iii) so far as it is reasonably practicable to do so, of restoring the waters, including any flora and fauna dependent on the aquatic environment of the waters, to their state immediately before the matter became present in the waters.
- (3) A works notice—
  - (a) must specify the periods within which the person on whom it is served is required to do each of the things specified in the notice; and
  - (b) is without prejudice to the powers of SEPA by virtue of section 46(1B)(a) of this Act.
- (4) Before serving a works notice on any person, SEPA shall reasonably endeavour to consult that person concerning the operations which are to be specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with—
  - (a) the form or content of works notices;
  - (b) requirements for consultation, before the service of a works notice, with persons other than the person on whom that notice is to be served;
  - (c) steps to be taken for the purposes of any consultation required under subsection (4) above or regulations made by virtue of paragraph (b) above; and
  - (d) any other steps of a procedural nature which are to be taken in connection with, or in consequence of, the service of a works notice.
- (6) A works notice shall not be regarded as invalid, or as invalidly served, by reason only of any failure to comply with the requirements of subsection (4) above or of regulations made by virtue of paragraph (b) of subsection (5) above.
- (7) Nothing in subsection (1) above shall entitle SEPA to require the carrying out of any operations which would impede or prevent the making of any discharge in pursuance of a consent given by SEPA by virtue of section 34 of this Act.
- (8) No works notice shall be served on any person requiring him to carry out any operations in respect of water from an abandoned mine or an abandoned part of a mine which that person permitted to reach such a place as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above or to enter any controlled waters.
- (9) Subsection (8) above shall not apply to the owner or former operator of any mine or part of a mine if the mine or part in question became abandoned after 31st December 1999.
- (10) Subsections (5) and (6) of section 30J of this Act shall apply in relation to subsections (8) and (9) above as they apply in relation to subsections (3) and (4) of that section.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (11) Where SEPA—
- (a) carries out any such investigations as are mentioned in section 46(1A) of this Act, and
  - (b) serves a works notice on a person in connection with the matter to which the investigations relate,
- it shall (unless the notice is quashed or withdrawn) be entitled to recover the costs or expenses reasonably incurred in carrying out those investigations from that person.
- (12) The Secretary of State may, if he thinks fit in relation to any person, give directions to SEPA as to whether or how it should exercise its powers under this section.

**Grant of, and compensation for, rights of entry etc.**

- (1) A works notice may require a person to carry out operations in relation to any land or waters notwithstanding that he is not entitled to carry out those operations.
- (2) Any person whose consent is required before any operations required by a works notice may be carried out shall grant, or join in granting, such rights in relation to any land or waters as will enable the person on whom the works notice is served to comply with any requirements imposed by the works notice.
- (3) Before serving a works notice, SEPA shall reasonably endeavour to consult every person who appears to it—
  - (a) to be the owner or occupier of any relevant land, and
  - (b) to be a person who might be required by subsection (2) above to grant, or join in granting, any rights,
 concerning the rights which that person may be so required to grant.
- (4) A works notice shall not be regarded as invalid, or as invalidly served, by reason only of any failure to comply with the requirements of subsection (3) above.
- (5) A person who grants, or joins in granting, any rights pursuant to subsection (2) above shall be entitled, on making an application within such period as may be prescribed and in such manner as may be prescribed to such person as may be prescribed, to be paid by the person on whom the works notice in question is served compensation of such amount as may be determined in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (6) Without prejudice to the generality of the regulations that may be made by virtue of subsection (5) above, regulations by virtue of that subsection may make such provision in relation to compensation under this section as may be made by regulations by virtue of subsection (4) of section 35A of the <sup>M155</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 in relation to compensation under that section.
- (7) In this section—
 

“relevant land” means—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) any land or waters in relation to which the works notice in question requires, or may require, operations to be carried out; or
  - (b) any land adjoining or adjacent to that land or those waters;
- “works notice” means a works notice under section 46A of this Act.

### **Appeals against works notices.**

- (1) A person on whom a works notice is served may, within the period of twenty-one days beginning with the day on which the notice is served, appeal against the notice to the Secretary of State.
- (2) On any appeal under this section the Secretary of State—
  - (a) shall quash the notice, if he is satisfied that there is a material defect in the notice; but
  - (b) subject to that, may confirm the notice, with or without modification, or quash it.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision with respect to—
  - (a) the grounds on which appeals under this section may be made; or
  - (b) the procedure on any such appeal.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (3) above may (among other things)—
  - (a) include provisions comparable to those in section 290 of the <sup>M156</sup>Public Health Act 1936 (appeals against notices requiring the execution of works);
  - (b) prescribe the cases in which a works notice is, or is not, to be suspended until the appeal is decided, or until some other stage in the proceedings;
  - (c) prescribe the cases in which the decision on an appeal may in some respects be less favourable to the appellant than the works notice against which he is appealing;
  - (d) prescribe the cases in which the appellant may claim that a works notice should have been served on some other person and prescribe the procedure to be followed in those cases;
  - (e) make provision as respects—
    - (i) the particulars to be included in the notice of appeal;
    - (ii) the persons on whom notice of appeal is to be served and the particulars, if any, which are to accompany the notice; or
    - (iii) the abandonment of an appeal.
- (5) In this section “works notice” means a works notice under section 46A of this Act.
- (6) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals).

### **Consequences of not complying with a works notice.**

- (1) If a person on whom SEPA serves a works notice fails to comply with any of the requirements of the notice, he shall be guilty of an offence.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) A person who commits an offence under subsection (1) above shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000 or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.
- (3) If a person on whom a works notice has been served fails to comply with any of the requirements of the notice, SEPA may do what that person was required to do and may recover from him any costs or expenses reasonably incurred by SEPA in doing it.
- (4) If SEPA is of the opinion that proceedings for an offence under subsection (1) above would afford an ineffectual remedy against a person who has failed to comply with the requirements of a works notice, SEPA may take proceedings in any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of securing compliance with the notice.
- (5) In this section “works notice” means a works notice under section 46A of this Act.”.]
- <sup>F241</sup>(23) .....
- <sup>F242</sup>(24) .....
- (25) [<sup>F243</sup>In section 49 (deposit and vegetation in rivers etc) at the end there shall be added—
- “(5) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals).”]
- (26) [<sup>F244</sup>After that section there shall be inserted—

**“ Enforcement notices as respects discharge consents.**

- (1) If SEPA is of the opinion that the holder of a relevant consent is contravening any condition of the consent, or is likely to contravene any such condition, it may serve on him a notice (an “enforcement notice”).
- (2) An enforcement notice shall—
  - (a) state that SEPA is of the said opinion;
  - (b) specify the matters constituting the contravention or the matters making it likely that the contravention will arise;
  - (c) specify the steps that must be taken to remedy the contravention or, as the case may be, to remedy the matters making it likely that the contravention will arise; and
  - (d) specify the period within which those steps must be taken.
- (3) Any person who fails to comply with any requirement imposed by an enforcement notice shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000 or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) If SEPA is of the opinion that proceedings for an offence under subsection (3) above would afford an ineffectual remedy against a person who has failed to comply with the requirements of an enforcement notice, SEPA may take proceedings in any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of securing compliance with the notice.
- (5) The Secretary of State may, if he thinks fit in relation to any person, give to SEPA directions as to whether it should exercise its powers under this section and as to the steps which must be taken.
- (6) In this section—
  - “relevant consent” means a consent for the purposes of section 30J(7)(a), 34 or 49(1) of this Act; and
  - “the holder”, in relation to a relevant consent, is the person who has the consent in question.

**Appeals against enforcement notices.**

- (1) A person upon whom an enforcement notice has been served under section 49A of this Act may appeal to the Secretary of State.
- (2) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc.).
- (3) An appeal under this section shall, if and to the extent a requirement to do so is prescribed, be advertised in the manner prescribed.
- (4) If either party to the appeal so requests or the Secretary of State so decides, an appeal shall be or continue in the form of a hearing (which may, if the person hearing the appeal so decides, be held, or held to any extent, in private).
- (5) On the determination of an appeal under this section, the Secretary of State may either quash or affirm the enforcement notice and, if he affirms it, may do so either in its original form or with such modifications as he may in the circumstances think fit.
- (6) The bringing of an appeal under this section shall not have the effect of suspending the operation of the notice appealed against.
- (7) The period within which and the manner in which appeals under this section are to be brought and the manner in which they are to be considered shall be as prescribed.”]

F245(27) .....

F246(28) .....

(29) [F247In section 56(1) (interpretation of Part II), the following definition shall be inserted in the appropriate place in alphabetical order—  
““operations” includes works;”.]

(30) [F248In section 90(3) (establishment charges etc. in relation to Scotland), for the words from “a river” to the end there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”.]

F249(31) .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

F250 (32) .....

(33) In section 98 (interpretation of Part V), for paragraph (b) of the definition of “relevant authority” there shall be substituted —

“(b) in Scotland—

- (i) as respects sections 91 and 92, a council constituted under section 2 of the <sup>M157</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994; and
- (ii) as respects this Part other than those sections, the Secretary of State, SEPA or a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994.”

F251 (34) .....

(35) In section 105 (interpretation etc.— general) there shall be inserted in the appropriate place—

““SEPA” means the Scottish Environment Protection Agency; ”

#### Textual Amendments

- F227** Words in Sch. 22 para. 29(2) substituted (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(i)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F228** Sch. 22 para. 29(3) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**
- F229** Sch. 22 para. 29(4)(a) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**
- F230** Sch. 22 para. 29(4)(b)-(e) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F231** Sch. 22 para. 29(5) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F232** Sch. 22 para. 29(6) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F233** Sch. 22 para. 29(7) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**
- F234** Sch. 22 para. 29(8) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F235** Sch. 22 para. 29(9)(a) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F236** Sch. 22 para. 29(9)(b) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F237** Sch. 22 para. 29(9)(c) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**
- F238** Sch. 22 para. 29(10)-(15) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F239** Sch. 22 para. 29(16) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**
- F240** Sch. 22 para. 29(17)-(22) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F241** Sch. 22 para. 29(23) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**
- F242** Sch. 22 para. 29(24) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**
- F243** Sch. 22 para. 29(25) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F244** Sch. 22 para. 29(26) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F245** Sch. 22 para. 29(27) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F246** Sch. 22 para. 29(28) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**  
**F247** Sch. 22 para. 29(29) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)  
**F248** Sch. 22 para. 29(30) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(b)(ii)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)  
**F249** Sch. 22 para. 29(31) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**  
**F250** Sch. 22 para. 29(32) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**  
**F251** Sch. 22 para. 29(34) repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

#### Commencement Information

- I84** Sch. 22 para. 29 partly in force; Sch. 22 para. 29 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 29(1)(22) in force for specified purposes at 12.10.1995 by S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(j)(ii)**; Sch. 22 para. 29(1) in force at 1.4.1996 insofar as not already in force and Sch. 22 para. 29(2)-(20)(21)(a)(ii)(23)-(25)(27)-(35) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**; Sch. 22 para. 29(26) in force for S. at 1.1.2001 insofar as not already in force by S.S.I. 2000/433, **art. 2**  
**I85** Sch. 22 para. 29(21)(a)(i)(b)-(e) in force for S. at 1.4.2003 by S.S.I. 2003/206, **art. 2(a)**  
**I86** Sch. 22 para. 29(22) in force for S. at 1.4.2003 in so far as not already in force by S.S.I. 2003/206, **art. 2(a)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M154** 1974 c. 40.  
**M155** 1990 c. 43.  
**M156** 1936 c. 49.  
**M157** 1994 c. 39.

#### *The Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974*

- 30 (1) The <sup>M158</sup>Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (in this paragraph referred to as “the 1974 Act”) shall have effect in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) [<sup>F252</sup>The appropriate new Agency shall, in consequence of the transfer effected by virtue of section 2(2)(c) or, as the case may be, 21(2)(a) of this Act, be regarded for the purposes of Part I of the 1974 Act as the authority which is, by any of the relevant statutory provisions, made responsible in relation to England and Wales or, as the case may be, Scotland for the enforcement of the relevant enactments (and, accordingly, as the enforcing authority in relation to those enactments).]
- (3) [<sup>F253</sup>Neither the Agency nor SEPA shall have power to appoint inspectors under section 19 of the 1974 Act.]
- (4) [<sup>F254</sup>Sections 21 to 23 (improvement notices and prohibition notices) shall have effect in any case where the relevant statutory provision in question is any of the relevant enactments as if references in those sections to an inspector were references to the appropriate new Agency.]
- (5) [<sup>F255</sup>Section 27 (obtaining of information by the Commission etc) shall have effect in relation to the appropriate new Agency, in its relevant capacity, as it has effect in relation to [<sup>F256</sup>the Health and Safety Executive] (and not as it has effect in relation to an enforcing authority), except that the consent of the Secretary of State shall not be required to the service by the appropriate new Agency of a notice under subsection (1) of that section; and, accordingly, where that section has effect by virtue of this sub-paragraph—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) any reference in that section to the Commission shall be construed as a reference to the appropriate new Agency;
  - (b) any reference to an enforcing authority shall be disregarded; and
  - (c) in subsection (3) of that section, the words from “and also” onwards shall be disregarded.]
- (6) In section 28 (restrictions on disclosure of information)—
- (a) in paragraph (a) of subsection (3) (exception for disclosure of information to certain bodies) after the words “the Executive,” there shall be inserted the words “ the Environment Agency, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency, ”;
  - (b) in paragraph (c)(ii) of that subsection (exception for disclosure to officers of certain bodies) as it applies to England and Wales—
    - (i) the words “of the National Rivers Authority or”, and
    - (ii) the word “Authority,” (where next occurring),
 shall be omitted;
  - (c) for paragraph (c)(ii) of that subsection as it applies to Scotland there shall be substituted—
    - “(ii) an officer of a water undertaker, sewerage undertaker, sewerage authority or water authority who is authorised by that authority to receive it;”;
  - (d) paragraph (c)(iii) of that subsection (exception for disclosure to officers of river purification boards) shall cease to have effect;
  - (e) in subsection (4) (references to certain bodies to include references to officers or inspectors), after the words “the Executive” (in the first place where they occur) there shall be inserted the words “ the Environment Agency, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency, ”;
  - (f) in subsection (5) (information disclosed in pursuance of subsection (3) not to be used by recipient except for specified purposes)—
    - (i) in paragraph (a) (use for a purpose of the Executive etc) after the words “of the Executive or” there shall be inserted the words “ of the Environment Agency or of the Scottish Environment Protection Agency or ”;
    - (ii) in paragraph (b) as it applies to England and Wales (use for the purposes of certain bodies of information given to officers of those bodies), the words “the National Rivers Authority” shall be omitted;
    - (iii) in the said paragraph (b) as it applies to Scotland, for the words from the beginning to “in connection” there shall be substituted the words “ in the case of information given to an officer of a body which is a local authority, a water undertaker, a sewerage undertaker, a sewerage authority or a water authority the purposes of the body in connection ”.
- (7) In section 38 (restriction on institution of proceedings in England and Wales) after the words “except by an inspector or” there shall be inserted the words “ the Environment Agency or ”.
- (8) [F257 In this paragraph—
- “the appropriate new Agency” means—
  - (a) in relation to England and Wales, the Agency; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) in relation to Scotland, SEPA;

“relevant capacity”, in relation to the appropriate new Agency, means its capacity as the enforcing authority, for the purposes of Part I of the 1974 Act, which is responsible in relation to England and Wales or, as the case may be, Scotland for the enforcement of the relevant enactments;

“the relevant enactments” means the <sup>M159</sup>Alkali, &c, Works Regulation Act 1906 and section 5 of the 1974 Act;

“the relevant statutory provisions” has the same meaning as in Part I of the 1974 Act.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F252** Sch. 22 para. 30(2) repealed (S.) (26.2.2015) by The Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (Consequential Modifications) Order 2015 (S.I. 2015/374), arts. 1(1), 6(4)
- F253** Sch. 22 para. 30(3) repealed (S.) (26.2.2015) by The Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (Consequential Modifications) Order 2015 (S.I. 2015/374), arts. 1(1), 6(4)
- F254** Sch. 22 para. 30(4) repealed (S.) (26.2.2015) by The Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (Consequential Modifications) Order 2015 (S.I. 2015/374), arts. 1(1), 6(4)
- F255** Sch. 22 para. 30(5) repealed (S.) (26.2.2015) by The Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (Consequential Modifications) Order 2015 (S.I. 2015/374), arts. 1(1), 6(4)
- F256** Words in Sch. 22 para. 30(5) substituted (1.4.2008) by The Legislative Reform (Health and Safety Executive) Order 2008 (S.I. 2008/960), art. 1, Sch. 3 (with art. 21, Sch. 2)
- F257** Sch. 22 para. 30(8) repealed (S.) (26.2.2015) by The Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (Consequential Modifications) Order 2015 (S.I. 2015/374), arts. 1(1), 6(4)

#### Marginal Citations

- M158** 1974 c. 37.  
**M159** 1906 c. 14.

#### *The House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 and the Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975*

31 In Part II of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M160</sup>House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified for membership of the House of Commons) the following entries shall be inserted at the appropriate places—

- (a) “The Environment Agency.”;
- (b) “The Scottish Environment Protection Agency.”;

and the like insertions shall be made in Part II of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M161</sup>Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified for membership of the Northern Ireland Assembly).

#### Marginal Citations

- M160** 1975 c. 24.  
**M161** 1975 c. 25.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*The Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975*

- 32 (1) The <sup>M162</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions.
- (2) In section 16 (borrowing and lending by local authorities and certain other bodies)—
- (a) after the words “local authorities” there shall be inserted the word “ and ”;
  - (b) the words “and river purification boards” shall cease to have effect.
- (3) In Schedule 3 (further provision relating to borrowing and lending by local authorities and certain other bodies) in paragraph 28—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1)—
    - (i) after the word “money” there shall be inserted the word “ and ”;
    - (ii) the words “or a river purification board,” shall cease to have effect;
  - (b) in sub-paragraph (2) for sub-paragraph (a) there shall be substituted—  
 “(a) a joint board; and”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M162** 1975 c. 30.

*The Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976*

- 33 In section 44 of the <sup>M163</sup>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (interpretation of Part I of that Act) after subsection (1A) (certain provisions of that Act, including section 16 (obtaining information about land), to have effect as if the Broads Authority were a local authority) there shall be inserted—
- “(1B) Section 16 of this Act shall have effect as if the Environment Agency were a local authority.”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M163** 1976 c. 57.

*The Water (Scotland) Act 1980*

- 34 (1) The <sup>M164</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In section 31(1) (consultation where limits of water supply adjoin any part of England) for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted—  
 “(b) the Scottish Environment Protection Agency.”
- (3) In section 33(3)(a) (notice of temporary discharge of water into watercourses)—
- (a) sub-paragraph (ii) and the preceding “and” shall cease to have effect ; and
  - (b) at the end of the paragraph there shall be inserted—  
 “and  
 (ii) to the Scottish Environment Protection Agency.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

F258 (4) .....

(5) In Schedule 1—

- (a) in paragraph 2(ii) for the words following “section 17(2)” to the end there shall be substituted the words “ on the Scottish Environment Protection Agency ”;
- (b) in paragraph 11(ii) the words “and any river purification authority” shall cease to have effect and at the end there shall be added the words “ and on the Scottish Environment Protection Agency ”;
- (c) in paragraph 19 for the words following “any fishery district” to the words “any public undertakers” there shall be substituted the words “ any navigation authority exercising jurisdiction in relation to any watercourse from which water is proposed to be taken under the rights to be acquired, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency and any public undertakers ”.

**Textual Amendments**

F258 Sch. 22 para. 34(4) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

**Marginal Citations**

M164 1980 c. 45.

*The Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 1980*

F259 35 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F259 Sch. 22 para. 35 repealed (1.8.1997) by 1997 c. 48, ss. 30(5), 62(2), [Sch. 3](#); S.I. 1997/1712, [art. 3](#) (subject to [arts. 4, 5](#))

*The Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984*

- 36 (1) In section 1 of the <sup>M165</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (traffic regulation orders outside Greater London) in subsection (1), after paragraph (f) (which allows a traffic regulation order to be made for preserving or improving the amenities of the area through which the road runs) there shall be added “or
- (g) for any of the purposes specified in paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (1) of section 87 of the Environment Act 1995 (air quality).”
- (2) In section 6 of that Act (orders similar to traffic regulation orders in Greater London) in subsection (1)(b) (which allows orders in Greater London to be made for equivalent purposes to those in section 1(1)(a) to (f) of that Act) for the words “(a) to (f)” there shall be substituted the words “ (a) to (g) ”.
- (3) In section 122(2) of that Act (matters to which, so far as practicable, regard is to be had by local authorities in exercising their functions under the Act) after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(bb) the strategy prepared under section 80 of the Environment Act 1995 (national air quality strategy);”.

**Marginal Citations**

M165 1984 c. 27.

*The Control of Pollution (Amendment) Act 1989*

37 (1) The <sup>M166</sup>Control of Pollution (Amendment) Act 1989 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In section 2 (registration of carriers)—

(a) in subsection (3), without prejudice to the power of regulation authorities to impose a charge in respect of their consideration of any such application, paragraph (e) (power to require them to impose such charges) shall cease to have effect; and

(b) after that subsection there shall be added—

“(3A) Without prejudice to the generality of paragraphs (b) and (d) of subsection (3) above—

(a) the power to prescribe a form under paragraph (b) of that subsection includes power to require an application to be made on any form of any description supplied for the purpose by the regulation authority to which the application is to be made; and

(b) the power to impose requirements with respect to information under paragraph (d) of that subsection includes power to make provision requiring an application to be accompanied by such information as may reasonably be required by the regulation authority to which it is to be made.”

(3) In section 4 (appeals to the Secretary of State against refusal of registration etc) after subsection (8) there shall be added—

“(9) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc).”

(4) In section 6 (seizure and disposal of vehicles used for illegal waste disposal) for subsection (6) there shall be substituted—

“(6) Regulations under this section shall not authorise a regulation authority to sell or destroy any property or to deposit any property at any place unless—

(a) the following conditions are satisfied, that is to say—

(i) the authority have published such notice, and taken such other steps (if any), as may be prescribed for informing persons who may be entitled to the property that it has been seized and is available to be claimed; and

(ii) the prescribed period has expired without any obligation arising under the regulations for the regulation authority to return the property to any person; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) the condition of the property requires it to be disposed of without delay.”

(5) In section 7 (further enforcement provisions) in subsection (1) (which applies certain provisions of the <sup>M167</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990) for the words “sections 68(3), (4) and (5), 69, 70 and 71” there shall be substituted the words “section 71”.

F260 (6) .....

F261 (7) .....

(8) In section 9, for the definition of “regulation authority” there shall be substituted—

““regulation authority” means—

- (a) in relation to England and Wales, the Environment Agency; and
- (b) in relation to Scotland, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency;

and any reference to the area of a regulation authority shall accordingly be construed as a reference to any area in England and Wales or, as the case may be, in Scotland;”.

**Textual Amendments**

**F260** Sch. 22 para. 37(6) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

**F261** Sch. 22 para. 37(7) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

**Commencement Information**

**I87** Sch. 22 para. 37 wholly in force at 1.4.1998; Sch. 22 para. 37 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 37(1)(4) in force at 21.9.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983, art. 3](#); Sch. 22 para. 37(2)(b) in force at 1.2.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186, art 2](#); Sch. 22 para. 37(3)(5)-(8) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186, art. 3](#); Sch. 22 para. 37(2) in force at 1.4.1998 by [S.I. 1998/604, art. 2](#)

**Marginal Citations**

**M166** 1989 c. 29.

**M167** 1990 c. 43.

*The Electricity Act 1989*

F262 38 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F262** Sch. 22 para. 38 repealed (1.10.2001) by [2000 c. 27, s. 108, Sch. 8](#); [S.I. 2001/3266, art. 2, Sch.](#) (subject to transitional provisions in [arts. 3-20](#))

F263 39 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F263** Sch. 22 para. 39 repealed (1.10.2001) by [2000 c. 27, s. 108, Sch. 8](#); [S.I. 2001/3266, art. 2, Sch.](#) (subject to transitional provisions in [arts. 3-20](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 40 In Schedule 4 to that Act (other powers etc. of licence holders) in paragraph 4(1) (b) (power for certain bodies to execute works involving alterations of electric lines or plant) for the words “National Rivers Authority” there shall be substituted the words “Environment Agency”.
- 41 In Schedule 5 to that Act (water rights) in paragraph 8(b) for the words “river purification authority within whose area the watercourse or loch affected is situated” there shall be substituted the words “Scottish Environment Protection Agency”.

*The Town and Country Planning Act 1990*

- 42 In section 2 of the <sup>M168</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (joint planning boards for National Parks and other areas) after subsection (6) there shall be inserted—
- “(6A) Section 241 of the <sup>M169</sup>Local Government Act 1972 shall be taken to authorise the application to a joint planning board, subject to any necessary modifications, of any provisions of Part III (accounts and audit) of the <sup>M170</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1982 (as well as of any provisions of the <sup>M171</sup>Local Government Act 1972) by such an order as is mentioned in subsection (6) above.”

**Marginal Citations**

**M168** 1990 c. 43.  
**M169** 1972 c. 70.  
**M170** 1982 c. 32.  
**M171** 1972 c. 70.

- 43 In Schedule 5 to that Act (conditions relating to mineral working) in paragraph 4 (consultations) after sub-paragraph (4) there shall be inserted—
- “(4A) Without prejudice to the application of this paragraph in relation to consultation with the Forestry Commission, where the Minister is consulted pursuant to any provision of this paragraph—
- (a) he is not required to inspect any land or to express a view on any matter or question; and
- (b) he is not precluded from responding in general terms or otherwise in terms which are not specific to the land in question.”.
- 44 In Schedule 6 to that Act (determination of certain appeals by person appointed by the Secretary of State) in paragraph 1(1) (power, in respect of appeals under certain provisions, to prescribe classes of appeals to be determined by an appointed person instead of by the Secretary of State), after “208,” there shall be inserted “and paragraphs 6(11) and (12) and 11(1) of Schedule 13 and paragraph 9(1) of Schedule 14 to the Environment Act 1995,”.

*The Environmental Protection Act 1990*

- 45<sup>F264</sup>(1) Section 1 of the <sup>M172</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 (interpretation of Part I) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) In subsection (7) (definition of “enforcing authority” in relation to England and Wales), for the words “the chief inspector or the local authority by whom” there shall be substituted the words “the Environment Agency or the local authority by which”.
- (3) For subsection (8) (definition of “enforcing authority” in relation to Scotland) there shall be substituted—
- “(8) In relation to Scotland, references to the “enforcing authority” and a “local enforcing authority” are references to the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (in this Part referred to as “SEPA”).”
- (4) After subsection (13) there shall be added—
- “(14) In this Part “the appropriate Agency” means—
- (a) in relation to England and Wales, the Environment Agency; and
  - (b) in relation to Scotland, SEPA.”]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); [S.S.I. 2015/139](#), art. 3(e)

#### Marginal Citations

**M172** 1990 c. 43.

- 46<sup>F264</sup>(1) Section 4 of that Act (determination of authority by whom functions are exercisable) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (2) (functions of the chief inspector etc in relation to prescribed processes designated for central control) for the words “the chief inspector appointed for England and Wales by the Secretary of State under section 16 below and, in relation to Scotland, of the chief inspector so appointed for Scotland or of the river purification authority, as determined under regulations made under section 5(1) below” there shall be substituted the words “the appropriate Agency”.
- (3) In subsection (3) (discharge of functions designated for local control) for paragraphs (a) and (b) there shall be substituted—
- “(a) in the case of a prescribed process carried on (or to be carried on) by means of a mobile plant, where the person carrying on the process has his principal place of business—
- (i) in England and Wales, the local authority in whose area that place of business is;
  - (ii) in Scotland, SEPA;
- (b) in any other cases, where the prescribed processes are (or are to be) carried on—
- (i) in England and Wales, the local authority in whose area they are (or are to be) carried on;
  - (ii) in Scotland, SEPA;”.

(4) In subsection (4) (directions transferring functions to the chief inspector) for the words “the chief inspector” there shall be substituted the words “the Environment Agency”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) After that subsection there shall be inserted—
- “(4A) In England and Wales, a local authority, in exercising the functions conferred or imposed on it under this Part by virtue of subsection (3) above, shall have regard to the strategy for the time being published pursuant to section 80 of the Environment Act 1995.”
- (6) In subsection (5) (effect of such a transfer)—
- (a) for the words “the chief inspector” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”; and
- (b) for the word “him” there shall be substituted the words “ that Agency ”.
- (7) In subsection (8) (giving or withdrawal of directions)—
- (a) for the words “the chief inspector” in each place where they occur there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”; and
- (b) the words “or, as the case may be, in the Edinburgh Gazette”, in each place where they occur, shall be omitted.
- (8) After subsection (8) there shall be inserted—
- “(8A) The requirements of sub-paragraph (ii) of paragraph (a) or, as the case may be, of paragraph (b) of subsection (8) above shall not apply in any case where, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the publication of notice in accordance with that sub-paragraph would be contrary to the interests of national security.
- (8B) Subsections (4) to (8A) above shall not apply to Scotland.”
- (9) For subsection (9) (which, among other things, imposed a duty on the chief inspector etc to follow developments in technology etc and which is partly superseded by this Act) there shall be substituted—
- “(9) It shall be the duty of local authorities to follow such developments in technology and techniques for preventing or reducing pollution of the environment due to releases of substances from prescribed processes as concern releases into the air of substances from prescribed processes designated for local control.”
- (10) In subsection (10) (duty of chief inspector etc to give effect to directions) for the words “the chief inspector, river purification authorities” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency, SEPA ”.
- (11) In subsection (11) (meaning of “local authority”)—
- (a) at the beginning of paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the words “ in England and Wales, ” and
- (b) paragraph (c) and the word “and” immediately preceding it shall cease to have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I88** Sch. 22 para. 46 wholly in force at 23.12.1997; Sch. 22 para. 46 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 46(1)-(4)(6)-(11) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), [art. 3](#); Sch. 22 para. 46(5) in force at 23.12.1997 by [S.I. 1997/3044](#), [art. 2](#)

47 <sup>[F264]</sup>Section 5 of that Act (further provision for Scotland as to discharge and scope of functions) shall cease to have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); [S.S.I. 2015/139](#), art. 3(e)

48 <sup>[F264]</sup>In section 6 of that Act, in subsection (2) (fee payable on application for authorisation) after the words “shall be accompanied by” there shall be inserted—  
    “(a) in a case where, by virtue of section 41 of the Environment Act 1995, a charge prescribed by a charging scheme under that section is required to be paid to the appropriate Agency in respect of the application, the charge so prescribed; or  
    (b) in any other case.”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); [S.S.I. 2015/139](#), art. 3(e)

49<sup>[F264]</sup>(1) In section 7 of that Act (conditions of authorisations) in subsection (9) the words from “and, in relation to Scotland,” to the end of the subsection shall be omitted.  
(2) At the end of subsection (12) of that section (definition of “relevant enactments” for the purposes of subsection (2)) there shall be added  
    “(g) section 87 of the Environment Act 1995.”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); [S.S.I. 2015/139](#), art. 3(e)

50<sup>[F264]</sup>(1) Section 8 of that Act (fees and charges for authorisations) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.  
(2) In subsection (1) (payments to be charged by, or paid to, the enforcing authority in accordance with schemes), for the words “enforcing authority” there shall be substituted the words “local enforcing authority”.  
(3) Subsection (4) (separate schemes for different descriptions of enforcing authority) shall cease to have effect.  
(4) In subsection (7) (meaning of “relevant expenditure attributable to authorisations”) —  
    (a) for the words “enforcing authorities” there shall be substituted the words “local enforcing authorities”; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the words from “together with the expenditure incurred by the National Rivers Authority” onwards shall be omitted.
- (5) In subsection (8) (power to revoke authorisation for non-payment of charge), for the words “enforcing authority” there shall be substituted the words “ local enforcing authority ”.
- (6) Subsection (9) (payments by the Secretary of State to the National Rivers Authority) shall cease to have effect.
- (7) For subsections (10) and (11) (special provision as respects Scotland) there shall be substituted—
  - “(10) The foregoing provisions of this section shall not apply to Scotland.”]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); [S.S.I. 2015/139](#), art. 3(e)

- 51<sup>F264</sup> (1) Section 10 of that Act (variation of authorisations by enforcing authority) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (3) (which provides for the variation specified in a variation notice to take effect on the date so specified unless the notice is withdrawn) after the words “unless the notice is withdrawn” there shall be inserted the words “ or is varied under subsection (3A) below ”.
  - (3) After that subsection there shall be inserted—
    - “(3A) An enforcing authority which has served a variation notice may vary that notice by serving on the holder of the authorisation in question a further notice—
      - (a) specifying the variations which the enforcing authority has decided to make to the variation notice; and
      - (b) specifying the date or dates on which the variations specified in the variation notice, as varied by the further notice, are to take effect;
 and any reference in this Part to a variation notice, or to a variation notice served under subsection (2) above, includes a reference to such a notice as varied by a further notice served under this subsection.”
  - (4) In subsection (4) of that section, for paragraph (b) (requirement to pay the fee prescribed under section 8 of that Act) there shall be substituted—
    - “(b) require the holder to pay, within such period as may be specified in the notice,—
      - (i) in a case where the enforcing authority is the Environment Agency or SEPA, the charge (if any) prescribed for the purpose by a charging scheme under section 41 of the Environment Act 1995; or
      - (ii) in any other case, the fee (if any) prescribed by a scheme under section 8 above.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) In subsection (8) of that section, in the definition of “vary”, after the word ““vary”” there shall be inserted “ (a) ” and after the words “any of them;” there shall be added the words
- (b) in relation to a variation notice, means adding to, or varying or rescinding the notice or any of its contents;”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

#### Commencement Information

**I89** Sch. 22 para. 51 partly in force; Sch. 22 para. 51 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 51(1)-(3)(5) in force at 12.10.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2\(j\)\(iii\)](#); Sch. 22 para. 51(4) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), [art. 3](#)

- 52 [F264] In section 11 of that Act (application by holders of authorisations for variation of conditions etc) for subsection (9) (fees) there shall be substituted—

“(9) Any application to the enforcing authority under this section shall be accompanied—

- (a) in a case where the enforcing authority is the Environment Agency or SEPA, by the charge (if any) prescribed for the purpose by a charging scheme under section 41 of the Environment Act 1995; or
- (b) in any other case, by the fee (if any) prescribed by a scheme under section 8 above.”]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

- 53 [F264] At the end of section 13 of that Act (enforcement notices) there shall be added—

“(4) The enforcing authority may, as respects any enforcement notice it has issued to any person, by notice in writing served on that person, withdraw the notice.”]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

- 54 [F264] (1) Section 15 of that Act (appeals against certain authorisations and notices) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) In subsection (2) (appeals against variation notices, enforcement notices or prohibition notices to the Secretary of State) after the words “to the Secretary of State” there shall be added the words “ (except where the notice implements a direction of his). ”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) For subsection (3) (reference of matters involved in appeals under that section to, and determination of such appeals by, persons appointed by the Secretary of State) there shall be substituted—

“(3) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc).”

- (4) For subsection (5) (hearings) there shall be substituted—

“(5) Before determining an appeal under this section, the Secretary of State may, if he thinks fit—

- (a) cause the appeal to take or continue in the form of a hearing (which may, if the person hearing the appeal so decides, be held, or held to any extent, in private); or  
 (b) cause a local inquiry to be held;

and the Secretary of State shall act as mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above if a request is made by either party to the appeal to be heard with respect to the appeal.”

- (5) In subsection (10) (regulations about appeals) after paragraph (b) there shall be added — “ and any such regulations may make different provision for different cases or different circumstances. ”]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

- 55 [F264 Sections 16 to 18 of that Act (appointment of inspectors, powers of inspectors and others and power to deal with cause of imminent danger of serious harm) shall cease to have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

- 56 [F264 In section 19 of that Act (obtaining of information from persons and authorities) in subsection (2) (power of specified authorities by notice in writing to require provision of information)—
- (a) for paragraphs (c) and (d) (the chief inspector and river purification authorities) there shall be substituted—
- “(c) the Environment Agency, and  
 (d) SEPA,”; and
- (b) after the words “service of the notice” there shall be inserted the words “, or at such time, ”.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

- 57<sup>F264</sup>(1) Section 20 of that Act (public registers of information) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (2) (local registers also to contain prescribed particulars of relevance to the area which are contained in central registers) after the word “authority”, where it first occurs, there shall be inserted the words “ in England and Wales ” and for the words “the chief inspector or river purification authority”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
  - (3) Subsection (3) (registers in Scotland) shall cease to have effect.
  - (4) In subsection (4) (port health authorities) after the word “authority” where it first occurs there shall be inserted the words “ in England and Wales ” and for the words “the chief inspector” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
  - (5) In subsection (7) (registers to be available for inspection by, and facilities for obtaining copies of entries to be afforded to, the public) after paragraph (b) there shall be added the words— “ and, for the purposes of this subsection, places may be prescribed by the Secretary of State at which any such registers or facilities as are mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above are to be available or afforded to the public in pursuance of the paragraph in question. ”
  - (6) Subsection (9) (duty to furnish the National Rivers Authority with information for purposes of its register) shall cease to have effect.]

### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

- 58<sup>F264</sup>(1) Section 22 of that Act (exclusion from registers of certain confidential information) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (5) (information not to be entered on the register until expiration of certain time limits)—
    - (a) in paragraph (a), for the words “on the register” there shall be substituted the words “ in the register ”; and
    - (b) in the words following paragraph (b), for the words from “on the register” onwards there shall be substituted the words “ in the register until the end of the period of seven days following the day on which the appeal is finally determined or withdrawn ”.
  - (3) For subsection (6) (which applies subsections (3), (5) and (10) of section 15 in relation to appeals to the Secretary of State against decisions that information is not commercially confidential) there shall be substituted—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(6) Subsections (5) and (10) of section 15 above shall apply in relation to an appeal under subsection (5) above as they apply in relation to an appeal under that section, but—

- (a) subsection (5) of that section shall have effect for the purposes of this subsection with the substitution for the words from “(which may” onwards of the words “(which must be held in private)”; and
- (b) subsection (5) above is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc).”]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

59<sup>F264</sup>(1) Section 23 of that Act (offences) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) In subsection (1) (offences) paragraphs (d) to (f) and (k) shall cease to have effect.
- (3) In subsection (2)(a) (which provides for a fine not exceeding £20,000 on summary conviction of any offence under section 23(1)(a), (c) or (l) after the words “£20,000” there shall be inserted the words “ or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both ”.
- (4) Subsection (4) (punishment for offences under paragraph (d), (e), (f) or (k) of subsection (1)) shall cease to have effect.
- (5) Subsection (5) (right of inspector to prosecute before a magistrates’ court if authorised to do so by the Secretary of State) shall cease to have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

60<sup>F264</sup>(1) In section 27 of that Act (power of chief inspector etc to remedy harm) in subsection (1), for the words “the chief inspector or, in Scotland, a river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ the appropriate Agency ”.

- (2) In subsection (2) of that section (powers not to be exercised without the Secretary of State’s written approval) for the words from “The chief inspector” to “their” there shall be substituted the words “ The Environment Agency or SEPA, as the case may be, shall not exercise its ”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

61<sup>F264</sup>(1) In section 28 of that Act, in subsection (1) (which includes provision that the enforcing authority shall notify the waste regulation authority if a process involves



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

final disposal of controlled waste by deposit in or on land) the words from “but the enforcing authority shall notify” onwards shall cease to have effect.

- (2) Subsections (3) and (4) of that section (which involve liaison between the enforcing authority and the National Rivers Authority) shall cease to have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F264** Sch. 22 paras. 45-61 repealed (1.4.2015 for S.) by [Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 \(c. 24\)](#), s. 7(3), [Sch. 3](#); S.S.I. 2015/139, art. 3(e)

- 62 (1) Section 30 of that Act (authorities for purposes of Part II) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) For subsection (1) (waste regulation authorities) there shall be substituted—

“(1) Any reference in this Part to a waste regulation authority—

- (a) in relation to England and Wales, is a reference to the Environment Agency; and  
(b) in relation to Scotland, is a reference to the Scottish Environment Protection Agency;

and any reference in this Part to the area of a waste regulation authority shall accordingly be taken as a reference to the area over which the Environment Agency or the Scottish Environment Protection Agency, as the case may be, exercises its functions or, in the case of any particular function, the function in question.”

- (3) In subsection (4) of that section (construction of references to authorities constituted as particular descriptions of authority and provision for the section to be subject to orders under section 10 of the <sup>M173</sup>Local Government Act 1985 establishing authorities for certain purposes)—

- (a) the words “or regulation”, and  
(b) the words from “establishing authorities” onwards,

shall cease to have effect.

- (4) Subsections (6) (definition of “river purification authority”), (7) and (8) (which relate to authorities which are both waste disposal and waste regulation authorities) shall cease to have effect.

#### Marginal Citations

**M173** 1985 c. 51.

**F265**<sup>63</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F265** Sch. 22 para. 63 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

- 64 In section 33 of that Act (prohibition on unauthorised or harmful deposit, treatment or disposal etc of waste) in subsection (7) (defences) for paragraph (c) there shall be substituted—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- “(c) that the acts alleged to constitute the contravention were done in an emergency in order to avoid danger to human health in a case where—
  - (i) he took all such steps as were reasonably practicable in the circumstances for minimising pollution of the environment and harm to human health; and
  - (ii) particulars of the acts were furnished to the waste regulation authority as soon as reasonably practicable after they were done.”

65 In section 34 of that Act (duty of care etc as respects waste), after subsection (3) (which specifies the persons who are authorised persons for the purposes of subsection (1)(c)) there shall be inserted—

“(3A) The Secretary of State may by regulations amend subsection (3) above so as to add, whether generally or in such circumstances as may be prescribed in the regulations, any person specified in the regulations, or any description of person so specified, to the persons who are authorised persons for the purposes of subsection (1)(c) above.”

F26666 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26667 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26668 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26669 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26670 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26671 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26672 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26673 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26674 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F266** Sch. 22 paras. 66-74 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26775 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F267** Sch. 22 para. 75 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

F26876 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F268** Sch. 22 para. 76 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 23** (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

F26977 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F269** Sch. 22 para. 77 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), [Sch. 23](#) (with reg. 72, Sch. 4)

**F270** 78 . . . . .

#### Textual Amendments

**F270** Sch. 22 para. 78 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

79 Section 61 of that Act (duty of waste regulation authorities as respects closed landfills) shall cease to have effect.

#### Commencement Information

**I90** Sch. 22 para. 79 wholly in force; Sch. 22 para. 79 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 79 in force for E. at 1.4.2000 by [S.I. 2000/340](#), [art. 2](#) (with [art. 3](#)); s. 79 in force for S. at 14.7.2000 by [S.S.I. 2000/180](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#) and with [art. 3](#)); Sch. 22 para. 79 in force for W. at 15.9.2001 by [S.I. 2001/3211](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#) (with [art. 3](#))

80 (1) Section 62 of that Act (special provision with respect to certain dangerous and intractable waste) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (3), for paragraph (a) (regulations providing for the supervision of certain activities and the recovery of the costs from persons carrying on the activities) there shall be substituted—

“(a) for the supervision by waste regulation authorities—

- (i) of activities authorised by virtue of the regulations or of activities by virtue of carrying on which persons are subject to provisions of the regulations, or
- (ii) of persons who carry on activities authorised by virtue of the regulations or who are subject to provisions of the regulations,

and for the recovery from persons falling within sub-paragraph (ii) above of the costs incurred by waste regulation authorities in performing functions conferred upon those authorities by the regulations;”.

(3) After that subsection (which also includes provision for regulations to provide for appeals to the Secretary of State) there shall be added—

“(3A) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals).”

#### Commencement Information

**I91** Sch. 22 para. 80 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; Sch. 22 para. 80 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 80(1)(2) in force at 21.9.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 3](#); Sch. 22 para. 80(3) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), [art. 3](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

81 In section 63 of that Act (waste other than controlled waste) for subsection (2) (offences relating to the deposit of waste which is not controlled waste but which, if it were such waste, would be special waste) there shall be substituted—

“(2) A person who deposits, or knowingly causes or knowingly permits the deposit of, any waste—

(a) which is not controlled waste, but

(b) which, if it were controlled waste, would be special waste,

in a case where he would be guilty of an offence under section 33 above if the waste were special waste and any waste management licence were not in force, shall, subject to subsection (3) below, be guilty of that offence and punishable as if the waste were special waste.”

**Commencement Information**

**I92** Sch. 22 para. 81 in force at 1.4.2015 for S. by [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), **art. 2(1)**

F271 82 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F271** Sch. 22 para. 82 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), [reg. 1\(1\)\(b\)](#), **Sch. 23** (with [reg. 72](#), [Sch. 4](#))

F272 83 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F272** Sch. 22 para. 83 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2008) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3538\)](#), [reg. 1\(1\)\(b\)](#), **Sch. 23** (with [reg. 72](#), [Sch. 4](#))

F273 84 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F273** Sch. 22 para. 84 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

F274 85 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F274** Sch. 22 para. 85 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

86 (1) In section 71 of that Act (obtaining of information from persons and authorities) subsection (1) (which is superseded by this Act) shall cease to have effect.

(2) In subsection (2) of that section (power by notice to require a person to furnish information within such period as may be specified in the notice) after the words “service of the notice” there shall be inserted the words “, or at such time,”.

F275 87 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F275** Sch. 22 para. 87 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

88 (1) Section 75 of that Act (meaning of “waste” etc.) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) For subsection (2) (definition of “waste”) there shall be substituted—

“(2) “Waste” means any substance or object in the categories set out in Schedule 2B to this Act which the holder discards or intends or is required to discard; and for the purposes of this definition—

“holder” means the producer of the waste or the person who is in possession of it; and

“producer” means any person whose activities produce waste or any person who carries out pre-processing, mixing or other operations resulting in a change in the nature or composition of this waste.”

(3) Subsection (3) (presumption that anything discarded is waste unless the contrary is proved) shall cease to have effect.

(4) After subsection (9) there shall be added—

“(10) Schedule 2B to this Act (which reproduces Annex I to the Waste Directive) shall have effect.

(11) Subsection (2) above is substituted, and Schedule 2B to this Act is inserted, for the purpose of assigning to “waste” in this Part the meaning which it has in the Waste Directive by virtue of paragraphs (a) to (c) of Article 1 of, and Annex I to, that Directive, and those provisions shall be construed accordingly.

(12) In this section “the Waste Directive” means the <sup>M174</sup>directive of the Council of the European Communities, dated 15th July 1975, on waste, as amended by—

(a) the <sup>M175</sup>directive of that Council, dated 18th March 1991, amending directive [75/442/EEC](#) on waste; and

(b) the <sup>M176</sup>directive of that Council, dated 23rd December 1991, standardising and rationalising reports on the implementation of certain Directives relating to the environment.”

### Commencement Information

**I93** Sch. 22 para. 88 in force at 1.4.2003 for specified purposes for S. by [S.S.I. 2003/206](#), **art. 2(b)**

**I94** Sch. 22 para. 88 in force at 1.1.2005 for E.W. by [S.I. 2006/934](#), **art. 2(a)**

**I95** Sch. 22 para. 88 in force at 1.1.2005 for S. in so far as not already in force by [S.S.I. 2004/541](#), **art. 2(a)**

### Marginal Citations

**M174** [75/442/EEC](#).

**M175** [91/156/EEC](#).

**M176** [91/692/EEC](#).

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 89 (1) Section 79 of that Act (statutory nuisances) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1) (the paragraphs of which specify, subject to subsections (2) to (6A), the matters which constitute statutory nuisances) for the words “Subject to subsections (2) to (6A) below” there shall be substituted the words “ Subject to subsections (1A) to (6A) below ”.
- (3) After that subsection there shall be inserted—
- “(1A) No matter shall constitute a statutory nuisance to the extent that it consists of, or is caused by, any land being in a contaminated state.
- (1B) Land is in a “contaminated state” for the purposes of subsection (1A) above if, and only if, it is in such a condition, by reason of substances in, on or under the land, that—
- (a) harm is being caused or there is a possibility of harm being caused; or
- (b) pollution of controlled waters is being, or is likely to be, caused; and in this subsection “harm”, “pollution of controlled waters” and “substance” have the same meaning as in Part IIA of this Act.”.

#### Commencement Information

**I96** S. 89 wholly in force; s. 89 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); s. 89 in force for E. at 1.4.2000 by S.I. 2000/340, [art. 2](#) (with [art. 3](#)); s. 89 in force for S. at 14.7.2000 by S.S.I. 2000/180, [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#) and with [art. 3](#)); s. 89 in force for W. at 15.9.2001 by S.I. 2001/3211, [art. 2\(b\)](#) (with [art. 3](#))

F27690 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F276** Sch. 22 para. 90 repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

- 91 Section 143 of that Act (public registers of land which may be contaminated) shall cease to have effect.

#### Commencement Information

**I97** S. 91 wholly in force; s. 91 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); s. 91 in force for E. at 1.4.2000 by S.I. 2000/340, [art. 2](#) (with [art. 3](#)); s. 91 in force for S. at 14.7.2000 by S.S.I. 2000/180, [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#) (subject to [art. 2\(2\)](#) and with [art. 3](#)); S. 91 in force for W. at 15.9.2001 by S.I. 2001/3211, [art. 2\(b\)](#) (with [art. 3](#))

- 92 In section 161 of that Act (regulations and orders) in subsection (4) (which specifies the orders under that Act which are not subject to negative resolution procedure under subsection (3)) after the words “does not apply to” there shall be inserted the words “a statutory instrument—
- (a) which contains an order under section 78M(4) above, or
- (b) by reason only that it contains”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Commencement Information

**198** S. 92 wholly in force; s. 92 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); s. 92 in force for E. at 1.4.2000 by S.I. 2000/340, **art. 2** (with **art. 3**); s. 92 in force for S. at 14.7.2000 by S.S.I. 2000/180, **art. 2(1)(b)** (subject to **art. 2(2)** and with **art. 3**); s. 92 in force for W. at 15.9.2001 by S.I. 2001/3211, **art. 2(b)** (with **art. 3**)

93<sup>F277</sup>(1) Schedule 1 to that Act (authorisations for processes: supplementary provisions) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In Part I (grant of authorisations) in paragraph 3(3) (local inquiry or hearing to be held where request to be heard made by the applicant or the local enforcing authority) for the words “the local enforcing authority” there shall be substituted the words “the enforcing authority”.

(3) In Part II (variation of authorisations) in paragraph 6, at the beginning of sub-paragraph (1) there shall be inserted the words “ Except as provided by sub-paragraph (1A) below, ”.

(4) After that sub-paragraph there shall be inserted—

“(1A) The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply in relation to any variations of an authorisation which an enforcing authority has decided to make in consequence of representations made in accordance with this paragraph and which are specified by way of variation of a variation notice by a further notice under section 10(3A) of this Act.”

(5) After paragraph 7 (applications for variation) there shall be inserted—

*“ Call in of applications for variation*

8 (1) The Secretary of State may give directions to the enforcing authority requiring that any particular application or any class of applications for the variation of an authorisation shall be transmitted to him for determination pending a further direction under sub-paragraph (5) below.

(2) The enforcing authority shall inform the applicant of the fact that his application is being transmitted to the Secretary of State.

(3) Where an application for the variation of an authorisation is referred to him under sub-paragraph (1) above the Secretary of State may—

- (a) cause a local inquiry to be held in relation to the application; or
- (b) afford the applicant and the authority concerned an opportunity of appearing before and being heard by a person appointed by the Secretary of State;

and he shall exercise one of the powers under this sub-paragraph in any case where, in the manner prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State, a request is made to be heard with respect to the application by the applicant or the enforcing authority concerned.

(4) Subsections (2) to (5) of section 250 of the <sup>M177</sup>Local Government Act 1972 (supplementary provisions about local inquiries under that section) or, in relation to Scotland, subsections (2) to (8) of section 210 of the <sup>M178</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 (which make similar provision)



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

shall, without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) of either of those sections, apply to local inquiries or other hearings in pursuance of sub-paragraph (3) above as they apply to inquiries in pursuance of either of those sections and, in relation to England and Wales, as if the reference to a local authority in subsection (4) of the said section 250 included a reference to the enforcing authority.

- (5) The Secretary of State shall, on determining any application transferred to him under this paragraph, give to the enforcing authority such a direction as he thinks fit as to whether it is to grant the application and, if so, as to the conditions that are to be attached to the authorisation by means of the variation notice.
- 9 The Secretary of State may give the enforcing authority a direction with respect to any particular application or any class of applications for the variation of an authorisation requiring the authority not to determine or not to proceed with the application or applications of that class until the expiry of any such period as may be specified in the direction, or until directed by the Secretary of State that they may do so, as the case may be.
- 10 (1) Except in a case where an application for the variation of an authorisation has been referred to the Secretary of State under paragraph 8 above and subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, the enforcing authority shall determine an application for the variation of an authorisation within the period of four months beginning with the day on which it received the application or within such longer period as may be agreed with the applicant.
- (2) If the enforcing authority fails to determine an application for the variation of an authorisation within the period allowed by or under this paragraph the application shall, if the applicant notifies the authority in writing that he treats the failure as such, be deemed to have been refused at the end of that period.
- (3) The Secretary of State may, by order, substitute for the period for the time being specified in sub-paragraph (1) above such other period as he considers appropriate and different periods may be substituted for different classes of application.”]

**Textual Amendments**

F277 Sch. 22 para. 93 repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\), s. 61\(2\), sch. 3 para. 29\(10\)\(c\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

**Marginal Citations**

M177 1972 c. 70.  
M178 1973 c. 65.

F278<sup>94</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

F278 Sch. 22 para. 94 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\), Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## “SCHEDULE 2B

### CATEGORIES OF WASTE

- 1 Production or consumption residues not otherwise specified below.
- 2 Off-specification products.
- 3 Products whose date for appropriate use has expired.
- 4 Materials spilled, lost or having undergone other mishap, including any materials, equipment, etc, contaminated as a result of the mishap.
- 5 Materials contaminated or soiled as a result of planned actions (e.g. residues from cleaning operations, packing materials, containers, etc.).
- 6 Unusable parts (e.g. reject batteries, exhausted catalysts, etc.).
- 7 Substances which no longer perform satisfactorily (e.g. contaminated acids, contaminated solvents, exhausted tempering salts, etc.).
- 8 Residues of industrial processes (e.g. slags, still bottoms, etc.).
- 9 Residues from pollution abatement processes (e.g. scrubber sludges, baghouse dusts, spent filters, etc.).
- 10 Machining or finishing residues (e.g. lathe turnings, mill scales, etc.).
- 11 Residues from raw materials extraction and processing (e.g. mining residues, oil field slops, etc.).
- 12 Adulterated materials (e.g. oils contaminated with PCBs, etc.).
- 13 Any materials, substances or products whose use has been banned by law.
- 14 Products for which the holder has no further use (e.g. agricultural, household, office, commercial and shop discards, etc.).
- 15 Contaminated materials, substances or products resulting from remedial action with respect to land.
- 16 Any materials, substances or products which are not contained in the above categories.”

#### Commencement Information

**I99** Sch. 22 para. 95 in force at 1.1.2005 for S. by S.S.I. 2004/541, **art. 2(a)**

**I100** Sch. 22 para. 95 in force at 1.1.2005 for E.W. by S.I. 2006/934, **art. 2(a)**

#### *The Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991*

- 96 (1) The <sup>M179</sup>Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991 shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) [<sup>F279</sup>In section 15—
- (a) in subsection (2) for the words “a river purification authority, acting in pursuance of their duties under section 17(1) of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951” there shall be substituted the words “SEPA

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

acting in pursuance of its duties under section 34(1) of the <sup>M180</sup>Environment Act 1995 ”;

- (b) in subsection (3) for the words “said Act of” and “a river purification authority” where they first occur there shall be substituted the words “ Rivers (Prevention of Pollution (Scotland) Act ” and “ SEPA ” respectively and the words “and a river purification authority of whom such a requirement is made shall make such an application” shall cease to have effect;
- (c) for subsection (5) there shall be substituted—

“(5) A control area shall comprise an area or areas shown in a map or plan contained in the order.”]

(3) [<sup>F279</sup>In section 17—

- (a) in subsection (1) for the words “A river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
- (b) in subsection (3) for the words “A river purification authority”, “their” in both places where it occurs, “they” and “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”, “ its ”, “ it ” and “ SEPA ” respectively.]

(4) [<sup>F279</sup>In section 18—

- (a) in subsection (1) for the words “a river purification authority” and “they” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and “ it ” respectively;
- (b) in subsection (2) for the words “the river purification authority decide” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA decides ”;
- (c) in subsection (3) for the words “a river purification authority” and “the authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and “ it ” respectively;
- (d) in subsection (4) for the words “the river purification authority declare” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA declares ”;
- (e) in subsection (5) for the words “A river purification authority” and “them” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and “ it ” respectively.]

(5) [<sup>F279</sup>In section 24—

- (a) in subsection (1)—
  - (i) for the words “a river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”; and
  - (ii) in paragraph (a), after the word “on” there shall be inserted the words “ SEPA or ”; and
- (b) in subsection (9)—
  - (i) for the words “a river purification authority or” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA or a ”; and
  - (ii) in paragraph (a), after the word “by” where it second occurs there shall be inserted the words “ SEPA or ”.]

(6) After section 26 there shall be inserted—

**“26A Meaning of SEPA.**

In this Act “SEPA” means the Scottish Environment Protection Agency.”

(7) [<sup>F280</sup>In Schedule 5—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) in paragraph 1 for the words “the river purification authority concerned consider” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA considers ”;
  - (b) in paragraph 2 for the words “the river purification authority concerned” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and the words “in their area and” shall cease to have effect;
  - (c) in paragraph 3 for the words “the river purification authority” and “their” wherever they occur there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and “ its ” respectively;
  - (d) in paragraphs 4 and 9 for the words “the river purification authority” wherever they occur there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”.]
- (8) <sup>F281</sup>In Schedule 6—
- (a) in paragraph 1—
    - (i) in sub-paragraph (1) for the words “the river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
    - (ii) in sub-paragraph (2) for the words “A river purification authority”, “them”, “the authority” and “their” there shall be substituted respectively the words “ SEPA ”, “ it ”, “ it ” and “ its ” respectively;
    - (iii) in sub-paragraph (3) for the words “the river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
    - (iv) in sub-paragraph (4) for the words “the river purification authority”, “the authority fail” and “their” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”, “ it fails ” and “ its ” respectively;
    - (v) sub-paragraph (5) shall cease to have effect;
    - (vi) in sub-paragraph (6) for the words “the river purification authority to whom the application has been made” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
  - (b) in paragraph 2—
    - (i) in sub-paragraph (1) for the words “the river purification authority” wherever they occur there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
    - (ii) in sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) for the words “the river purification authority” wherever they occur there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
    - (iii) at the end there shall be added—
      - “(6) This paragraph is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc).”;
  - (c) in paragraph 3—
    - (i) in sub-paragraph (1) for the words “A river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
    - (ii) in sub-paragraph (2) for the words “A river purification authority” and “they are” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and “ it is ” respectively;
    - (iii) in sub-paragraph (4) for the words “the river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”;
    - (iv) in sub-paragraph (5) for the words “the river purification authority” and “them” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and “ it ” respectively;

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (v) in sub-paragraph (6) for the words “the authority fail to intimate their” and “the river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA fails to intimate its ” and “ SEPA ” respectively;
  - (d) in paragraph 4 for the words “A river purification authority” and “them” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ” and “ it ” respectively;
  - (e) in paragraph 5(2) for the words “the river purification authority” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA ”.]
- (9) In Schedule 8, in paragraph 1—
- (a) for sub-paragraph (1) there shall be substituted—
    - “(1) Before making an application for a drought order, the applicant shall consult—
    - (a) SEPA, in a case where notice of the application is required to be served on it under this paragraph; and
    - (b) any district salmon fishery board on whom notice of the application is required to be served under this paragraph.”;
  - (b) in sub-paragraph (3), in the second column of the Table, in the fourth entry (relating to orders concerning the taking of water from a source or the discharge of water to a place), in paragraph (a) the words “, river purification authority” shall cease to have effect and at the end there shall be added—
    - “(c) SEPA.”;
  - (c) in sub-paragraph (3), in the second column of the Table, in the fifth entry (relating to orders which authorise the execution of any works) for the words “every river purification authority and” there shall be substituted the words “ SEPA and every ”.

#### Textual Amendments

- F279** Sch. 22 para. 96(2)-(5) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(d)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F280** Sch. 22 para. 96(7) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(d)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)
- F281** Sch. 22 para. 96(8) repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by Regulatory Reform (Scotland) Act 2014 (asp 3), s. 61(2), **sch. 3 para. 29(10)(d)**; S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

#### Marginal Citations

- M179** 1991 c. 56.
- M180** 1995 c. 25.

#### *The Water Industry Act 1991*

- 97 In section 3 of the <sup>M181</sup>Water Industry Act 1991 (general environmental and recreational duties) in subsection (4) (which imposes duties on the Director and relevant undertakers in relation to proposals relating to functions of the National Rivers Authority etc) for the words “the NRA”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **Marginal Citations**

**M181** 1991 c. 57.

- 98 In section 5 of that Act (codes of practice with respect to environmental duties) in subsection (4), in paragraph (a) (which requires consultation with the National Rivers Authority) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “the Environment Agency”.
- 99 In section 40 of that Act (bulk supplies of water) in subsection (5) (which requires the Director to consult the National Rivers Authority before making an order) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “the Environment Agency”.
- 100 In section 40A of that Act (variation and termination of bulk supply agreements) in subsection (3) (which requires the Director to consult the National Rivers authority before making an order) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “the Environment Agency”.
- 101 (1) In section 71 of that Act (waste from water resources) in subsection (6) (power of court to authorise the National Rivers Authority to take steps to execute an order) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted—
- (a) where it first occurs, the words “the Environment Agency”; and
  - (b) where it next occurs, the words “the Agency”.
- (2) In subsection (7) (powers of entry etc of persons designated by the National Rivers Authority) for the words “the NRA” in each place where it occurs there shall be substituted the words “the Environment Agency”.
- 102 After section 93 of that Act (interpretation of Part III) there shall be inserted—

## **“PART IIIA**

### PROMOTION OF THE EFFICIENT USE OF WATER

#### **93A Duty to promote the efficient use of water.**

- (1) It shall be the duty of every water undertaker to promote the efficient use of water by its customers.
- (2) The duty of a water undertaker under this section shall be enforceable under section 18 above—
  - (a) by the Secretary of State; or
  - (b) with the consent of or in accordance with a general authorisation given by the Secretary of State, by the Director.
- (3) Nothing in this Part shall have effect to authorise or require a water undertaker to impose any requirement on any of its customers or potential customers.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **93B Power of Director to impose requirements on water undertakers.**

- (1) The Director may require a water undertaker, in its performance of its duty under section 93A above, to—
  - (a) take any such action; or
  - (b) achieve any such overall standards of performance,as he may specify in the document imposing the requirement.
- (2) Where the Director, in the document imposing a requirement on a water undertaker under subsection (1) above, stipulates that any contravention of the requirement by the undertaker will be a breach of its duty under section 93A above, any contravention of that requirement by the undertaker shall be a breach of that duty.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, a requirement under that subsection may—
  - (a) require a water undertaker to make available to its customers or potential customers such facilities as may be specified in the document imposing the requirement;
  - (b) require a water undertaker to provide or make available to its customers or potential customers such information as may be specified in the document imposing the requirement, and may specify the form in which, the times at which or the frequency with which any such information is to be provided or made available.
- (4) In exercising his powers under this section in relation to any water undertaker the Director shall have regard to the extent to which water resources are available to that undertaker.
- (5) Before imposing any requirement on a water undertaker under subsection (1) above the Director shall consult that undertaker.
- (6) Nothing in this section authorises the Director to impose any requirement on a water undertaker which has or may have the effect of authorising or requiring that undertaker to impose any requirement on any of its customers or potential customers.

### **93C Publicity of requirements imposed under section 93B.**

- (1) Where, under section 93B(1) above, the Director imposes any requirement on a water undertaker, the Director may arrange for that requirement to be publicised in any such manner as he may consider appropriate for the purpose of bringing it to the attention of that undertaker's customers.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, the Director may arrange for such publicising of the requirement as is mentioned in that subsection by—
  - (a) himself publicising the requirement or causing it to be publicised; or
  - (b) directing the undertaker to inform or arrange to inform its customers of the requirement.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **93D Information as to compliance with requirements under section 93B.**

- (1) Where a water undertaker is subject to any requirement imposed under section 93B(1) above, the Director may arrange for there to be given to the customers of that undertaker at any such times or with such frequency, and in any such manner, as he may consider appropriate, such information about the level of performance achieved by the undertaker in relation to that requirement as appears to the Director to be expedient to be given to those customers.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, the Director may arrange for such giving of information as is mentioned in that subsection by—
  - (a) himself disseminating the information or causing it to be disseminated; or
  - (b) directing the undertaker to give or arrange to give the information to its customers.
- (3) At such times and in such form or manner as the Director may direct, a water undertaker shall provide the Director with such information as may be specified in the direction in connection with the undertaker's performance in relation to any requirement imposed upon the undertaker under section 93B(1) above.
- (4) A water undertaker who fails without reasonable excuse to do anything required of him by virtue of subsection (3) above shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.”.

103 After section 101 of that Act (which provides for the determination of certain details in relation to requisitioned sewers) there shall be inserted—

*“ Provision of public sewers otherwise than by requisition*

### **101A Further duty to provide sewers.**

- (1) Without prejudice to section 98 above, it shall be the duty of a sewerage undertaker to provide a public sewer to be used for the drainage for domestic sewerage purposes of premises in a particular locality in its area if the conditions specified in subsection (2) below are satisfied.
- (2) The conditions mentioned in subsection (1) above are—
  - (a) that the premises in question, or any of those premises, are premises on which there are buildings each of which, with the exception of any shed, glasshouse or other outbuilding appurtenant to a dwelling and not designed or occupied as living accommodation, is a building erected before, or whose erection was substantially completed by, 20th June 1995;
  - (b) that the drains or sewers used for the drainage for domestic sewerage purposes of the premises in question do not, either directly or through an intermediate drain or sewer, connect with a public sewer; and



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) that the drainage of any of the premises in question in respect of which the condition specified in paragraph (a) above is satisfied is giving, or is likely to give, rise to such adverse effects to the environment or amenity that it is appropriate, having regard to any guidance issued under this section by the Secretary of State and all other relevant considerations, to provide a public sewer for the drainage for domestic sewerage purposes of the premises in question.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (2)(c) above, regard shall be had to the following considerations, so far as relevant, in determining whether it is appropriate for any sewer to be provided by virtue of this section—
- (a) the geology of the locality in question or of any other locality;
  - (b) the number of premises, being premises on which there are buildings, which might reasonably be expected to be drained by means of that sewer;
  - (c) the costs of providing that sewer;
  - (d) the nature and extent of any adverse effects to the environment or amenity arising, or likely to arise, as a result of the premises or, as the case may be, the locality in question not being drained by means of a public sewer; and
  - (e) the extent to which it is practicable for those effects to be overcome otherwise than by the provision (whether by virtue of this section or otherwise) of public sewers, and the costs of so overcoming those effects.
- (4) Guidance issued by the Secretary of State under this section may—
- (a) relate to how regard is to be had to the considerations mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (e) of subsection (3) above;
  - (b) relate to any other matter which the Secretary of State considers may be a relevant consideration in any case and to how regard is to be had to any such matter;
  - (c) set out considerations, other than those mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (e) of subsection (3) above, to which (so far as relevant) regard shall be had in determining whether it is appropriate for any sewer to be provided by virtue of this section;
  - (d) relate to how regard is to be had to any such consideration as is mentioned in paragraph (c) above;
  - (e) without prejudice to paragraphs (a) to (d) above, relate to how a sewerage undertaker is to discharge its functions under this section.
- (5) Before issuing guidance under this section the Secretary of State shall consult—
- (a) the Environment Agency;
  - (b) the Director; and
  - (c) such other bodies or persons as he considers appropriate;
- and the Secretary of State shall arrange for any guidance issued by him under this section to be published in such manner as he considers appropriate.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) Subject to the following provisions of this section, the duty of a sewerage undertaker by virtue of subsection (1) above shall be enforceable under section 18 above—
- (a) by the Secretary of State; or
  - (b) with the consent of or in accordance with a general authorisation given by the Secretary of State, by the Director.
- (7) Any dispute between a sewerage undertaker and an owner or occupier of any premises in its area as to—
- (a) whether the undertaker is under a duty by virtue of subsection (1) above to provide a public sewer to be used for any such drainage of those premises as is mentioned in that subsection;
  - (b) the domestic sewerage purposes for which any such sewer should be provided; or
  - (c) the time by which any such duty of the undertaker should be performed,
- shall be determined by the Environment Agency, and may be referred to the Environment Agency for determination by either of the parties to the dispute.
- (8) The Environment Agency—
- (a) shall notify the parties of the reasons for its decision on any dispute referred to it under subsection (7) above; and
  - (b) may make any such recommendations, or give any such guidance, relating to or in connection with the drainage of the premises or locality in question as it considers appropriate.
- (9) The decision of the Environment Agency on any dispute referred to it under subsection (7) above shall be final.
- (10) A sewerage undertaker shall only be taken to be in breach of its duty under subsection (1) above where, and to the extent that, it has accepted, or the Environment Agency has determined under this section, that it is under such a duty and where any time accepted by it, or determined by the Environment Agency under this section, as the time by which the duty is to that extent to be performed has passed.”

#### Commencement Information

**I101** Sch. 22 para. 103 partly in force; Sch. 22 para. 103 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 103 in force for specified purposes at 1.2.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186, art 2](#); Sch. 22 para. 103 in force at 1.4.1996 insofar as not already in force by [S.I. 1996/186, art. 3](#)

- 104 In section 110A of that Act (new connections with public sewers) in subsection (6) (which requires the Director to consult the National Rivers Authority before making an order) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- 105 (1) Section 120 of that Act (application for the discharge of special category effluent) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1) (sewerage undertakers to refer certain questions to the Secretary of State) for the words “the Secretary of State” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In subsection (4) (undertaker not to give consent etc until Secretary of State gives notice of his determination of the questions) for the words “the Secretary of State” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- (4) For subsections (7) and (8) (enforcement by Secretary of State) there shall be substituted—
- “(9) If a sewerage undertaker fails, within the period provided by subsection (2) above, to refer to the Environment Agency any question which he is required by subsection (1) above to refer to the Agency, the undertaker shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine.
- (10) If the Environment Agency becomes aware of any such failure as is mentioned in subsection (9) above, the Agency may—
- (a) if a consent under this Chapter to make discharges of any special category effluent has been granted on the application in question, exercise its powers of review under section 127 or 131 below, notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) of the section in question; or
- (b) in any other case, proceed as if the reference required by this section had been made.”
- 106 In section 123 of that Act (appeals with respect to the discharge of special category effluent) for the words “the Secretary of State” or “the Secretary of State’s”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted respectively the words “ the Environment Agency ” or “ the Environment Agency’s ”.
- 107 In section 127 of that Act (review by the Secretary of State of consents relating to special category effluent) for the words “the Secretary of State” or “the Secretary of State’s”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted respectively the words “ the Environment Agency ” or “ the Environment Agency’s ”.
- 108 (1) Section 130 of that Act (reference to the Secretary of State of agreements relating to special category effluent) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) For the words “the Secretary of State”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- (3) For subsections (5) and (6) (enforcement by Secretary of State) there shall be substituted—
- “(7) If a sewerage undertaker fails, before giving any consent or entering into any agreement with respect to any such operations as are mentioned in paragraph (a) of subsection (1) above, to refer to the Environment Agency any question which he is required by that subsection to refer to the Agency, the undertaker shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine.
- (8) If the Environment Agency becomes aware—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) that a sewerage undertaker and the owner or occupier of any trade premises are proposing to enter into any such agreement as is mentioned in subsection (1) above, and
- (b) that the sewerage undertaker has not referred to the Agency any question which it is required to refer to the Agency by that subsection,
- the Agency may proceed as if the reference required by that subsection had been made.
- (9) If the Environment Agency becomes aware that any consent has been given or agreement entered into with respect to any such operations as are mentioned in paragraph (a) of subsection (1) above without the sewerage undertaker in question having referred to the Environment Agency any question which he is required by that subsection to refer to the Agency, the Agency may exercise its powers of review under section 127 above or, as the case may be, section 131 below, notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) of the section in question.”
- 109 In section 131 of that Act (review by the Secretary of State of agreements relating to special category effluent) for the words “the Secretary of State” or “the Secretary of State’s”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted respectively the words “the Environment Agency ” or “ the Environment Agency’s ”.
- 110 (1) Section 132 of that Act (powers and procedure on references and reviews) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) For the words “the Secretary of State”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- (3) In subsection (2)(b) of that section (duty of the Secretary of State to consider representations or objections duly made to him) for the words “him” and “he” there shall be substituted the word “ the Agency ”.
- (4) In subsection (6) of that section (section 121(1) and (2) not to restrict power to impose conditions under subsection (4)(b)) for the word “he” there shall be substituted the words “ the Agency ”.
- (5) Subsection (7) (powers of entry) shall cease to have effect.
- 111 In section 133 of that Act (effect of determination on reference or review) for subsection (4) (duties of sewerage undertaker to be enforceable under section 18 by the Secretary of State) there shall be substituted—
- “(5) A sewerage undertaker which fails to perform its duty under subsection (1) above shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine.
- (6) The Environment Agency may, for the purpose of securing compliance with the provisions of a notice under section 132 above, by serving notice on the sewerage undertaker in question and on the person specified in section 132(2)(a)(ii) above, vary or revoke—
- (a) any consent given under this Chapter to make discharges of any special category effluent, or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) any agreement under section 129 above.”
- 112 In section 134 of that Act (compensation in respect of determinations made for the protection of public health etc)—
- (a) for the words “the Secretary of State” or “the Secretary of State’s”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted respectively the words “ the Environment Agency ” or “ the Environment Agency’s ”; and
- (b) in subsection (2)(b) for the word “him” there shall be substituted the words “ the Agency ”.
- 113 After section 135 there shall be inserted—

**“135A Power of the Environment Agency to acquire information for the purpose of its functions in relation to special category effluent.**

- (1) For the purpose of the discharge of its functions under this Chapter, the Environment Agency may, by notice in writing served on any person, require that person to furnish such information specified in the notice as that Agency reasonably considers it needs, in such form and within such period following service of the notice, or at such time, as is so specified.
- (2) A person who—
- (a) fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement imposed under subsection (1) above, or
- (b) in furnishing any information in compliance with such a requirement, makes any statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a material particular, or recklessly makes a statement which is false or misleading in a material particular,
- shall be guilty of an offence.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (2) above shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”
- 114 (1) Section 142 of that Act (powers of undertakers to charge) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

<sup>F282</sup>(2) .....

- (3) After subsection (3) (restriction on charging by agreement for trade effluent functions) there shall be inserted—

“(3A) The power of a sewerage undertaker to charge, by virtue of subsection (1) above, for any services provided in the course of carrying out its duty under section 101A(1) above shall be exercisable only by or in accordance with a charges scheme under section 143 below.”

**Textual Amendments**

**F282** Sch. 22 para. 114(2) repealed (1.4.2000) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(2), **Sch. 4, Pt. I**; S.I. 1999/3440, **art. 3**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 115 In section 143 of that Act (charges schemes) after subsection (3) (charges which may be imposed in certain cases) there shall be inserted—
- “(3A) A sewerage undertaker is under a duty to ensure that any charges scheme made by the undertaker, so far as having effect to recover the undertaker’s costs of providing a sewer by virtue of its duty under section 101A(1) above, causes those costs to be borne by the undertaker’s customers generally; and a sewerage undertaker’s duty under this subsection shall be enforceable under section 18 above—
- (a) by the Secretary of State; or
- (b) with the consent of or in accordance with a general authorisation given by the Secretary of State, by the Director.”

F283 116 .....

#### Textual Amendments

F283 Sch. 22 para. 116 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

- 117 In section 161 of that Act (power to deal with foul water and pollution) in subsections (3) and (4) for the words “the NRA”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- 118 In section 166 of that Act (consents for certain discharges under section 165) in subsection (1) (which requires the consent of the National Rivers Authority to certain discharges) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- 119 In section 184 of that Act (power of certain undertakers to alter public sewers etc) in subsection (1) for the words “NRA”, in each place where it occurs, there shall be substituted the words “ Environment Agency ”.
- 120 In section 202 of that Act (duties of undertakers to furnish the Secretary of State with information) in subsection (6) (which defines the expression “the other consolidation Acts”) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- 121 (1) In section 206 of that Act (restriction on disclosure of information) in subsection (2) (information furnished under section 196 or 204) the words “196 or” shall cease to have effect.
- (2) In subsection (3)(a) of that section (exception for disclosure of information for purposes of functions under certain enactments)—
- (a) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency ”; and
- (b) for the words “or the Water Act 1989” there shall be substituted the words “, <sup>M182</sup>the Water Act 1989, Part I or IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 or the <sup>M183</sup>Environment Act 1995 ”.
- (3) In subsection (4), in paragraph (a) (which provides that nothing in subsection (1) shall limit the matters which may be included in reports made by specified bodies under specified enactments)—
- (a) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency ”; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) for the words “or of the Water Resources Act 1991” there shall be substituted the words “, Part I or IIA of <sup>M184</sup>the Environmental Protection Act 1990, the <sup>M185</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 or the <sup>M186</sup>Environment Act 1995 ”.

**Marginal Citations**

- <sup>M182</sup> 1989 c. 15.  
<sup>M183</sup> 1995 c. 25.  
<sup>M184</sup> 1990 c. 43.  
<sup>M185</sup> 1991 c. 57.  
<sup>M186</sup> 1995 c. 25.

- 122 In section 209 of that Act (civil liability of undertakers for escapes of water etc) in subsection (3) (exceptions for loss sustained by other public undertakers) for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- 123 In section 215 of that Act (local inquiries) in subsection (3) (application of section 250(4) of the <sup>M187</sup>Local Government Act 1972 in relation to the National Rivers Authority) for the words “the NRA”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.

**Marginal Citations**

- <sup>M187</sup> 1972 c. 70.

- 124 In section 217 of that Act (construction of provisions conferring powers by reference to undertakers’ functions) for the words “NRA”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ Environment Agency ”.
- 125 In section 219 of that Act (general interpretation) in subsection (1)—
- (a) the definition of “the NRA” shall be omitted; and
  - (b) subject to that, for the words “the NRA”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- 126 In Schedule 11 to that Act (orders conferring compulsory works powers) in paragraph 1(3) (persons on whom copy notices are to be served) in paragraph (a), for the words “the NRA” there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.
- 127 In Schedule 13 to that Act (protective provisions in respect of certain undertakers) in paragraph 1, in sub-paragraphs (2) and (5)(a), for the words “the NRA”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the words “ the Environment Agency ”.

*The Water Resources Act 1991*

- 128 Subject to the other provisions of this Act, in the <sup>M188</sup>Water Resources Act 1991, for the word “Authority” or “Authority’s”, wherever occurring, other than in section 119(1), there shall be substituted respectively the word “ Agency ” or “ Agency’s ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Marginal Citations

M188 1991 c. 57.

<sup>F284</sup>129 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F284** Sch. 22 para. 129 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

130 In section 15 of that Act (general duties with respect to the water industry), in subsection (2)(a) (provisions conferring powers in the exercise of which the Ministers are to take into account the duties imposed on the Agency by subsection (1)) after the words “by virtue of” there shall be inserted the words “the 1995 Act,”.

<sup>F285</sup>131 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F285** Sch. 22 para. 131 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

132 In section 20 of that Act (water resources management schemes) in subsection (1) of that section (duty to enter into arrangements with water undertakers for the management or operation of certain waters etc) for the words “section 19(1) above” there shall be substituted the words “ section 6(2) of the 1995 Act ”.

133 (1) In section 21 of that Act (minimum acceptable flows) in subsection (3), at the end of paragraph (f) (consultation with person authorised by a licence under Part I of the <sup>M189</sup>Electricity Act 1989 to generate electricity) there shall be added the words “ who has a right to abstract water from those waters ”.

(2) In subsection (4)(b) of that section (which refers to certain enactments which are repealed, but whose effect is reproduced, by this Act) for the words “sections 2(2), 16 and 17 above” there shall be substituted the words “ sections 6(1), 7 and 8 of the 1995 Act ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I102** Sch. 22 para. 133 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; Sch. 22 para. 133 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 133(1) in force at 21.9.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983, art. 3](#); Sch. 22 para. 133(2) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186, art. 3](#)

#### Marginal Citations

M189 1989 c. 15.

134 In section 43 of that Act (appeals to the Secretary of State from decisions with respect to licences) after subsection (1) there shall be inserted—

“(1A) This section is subject to section 114 of the 1995 Act (delegation or reference of appeals etc).”



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

135 (1) In section 50 of that Act, in subsection (1) (power to make regulations, in relation to cases to which section 49 applies, for conferring succession rights to abstraction licences where a person becomes the occupier of part of the relevant land) for the words “cases to which section 49 above applies” there shall be substituted the words “cases in which the holder of a licence under this Chapter to abstract water (“the prior holder”) is the occupier of the whole or part of the land specified in the licence as the land on which water abstracted in pursuance of the licence is to be used (“the relevant land”)”.

(2) That section shall have effect, and be taken always to have had effect, as if it had originally been enacted with the amendment made by sub-paragraph (1) above.

F286 136 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F286 Sch. 22 paras. 136-138 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

F286 137 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F286 Sch. 22 paras. 136-138 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

F286 138 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F286 Sch. 22 paras. 136-138 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

139 (1) Section 73 of that Act (power to make ordinary and emergency drought orders) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (1) (power to make ordinary drought orders) for the words from the beginning to “then” there shall be substituted the words—

“(1) If the Secretary of State is satisfied that, by reason of an exceptional shortage of rain, there exists or is threatened—

- (a) a serious deficiency of supplies of water in any area, or
- (b) such a deficiency in the flow or level of water in any inland waters as to pose a serious threat to any of the flora or fauna which are dependent on those waters,

then.”.

(3) In subsection (3) (power to make drought order not to be exercisable except where an application is made by the National Rivers Authority or a water undertaker)—

- (a) for the words “except where” there shall be substituted the word “unless”;
- and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) at the beginning of paragraph (b) (water undertakers) there shall be inserted the words “except in the case of an ordinary drought order by virtue of subsection (1)(b) above,”.

140 After section 79 of that Act (compensation and charges where drought order made) there shall be inserted—

**“79A Drought permits.**

- (1) If the Agency is satisfied that, by reason of an exceptional shortage of rain, a serious deficiency of supplies of water in any area exists or is threatened then, subject to the following provisions of this section, it may, upon the application of a water undertaker which supplies water to premises in that area, issue to that undertaker a drought permit making such provision authorised by this section as appears to the Agency to be expedient with a view to meeting the deficiency.
- (2) A drought permit may contain any of the following provisions, that is to say—
- (a) provision authorising the water undertaker to which it is issued to take water from any source specified in the permit subject to any conditions or restrictions so specified;
  - (b) provision suspending or modifying, subject to any conditions specified in the permit, any restriction or obligation to which that undertaker is subject as respects the taking of water from any source.
- (3) A drought permit shall specify—
- (a) the day on which it comes into force; and
  - (b) the period for which, subject to subsections (4) and (5) below, any authorisation given, or suspension or modification effected, by the permit is to have effect.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5) below, the period for which—
- (a) an authorisation given by a drought permit, or
  - (b) a suspension or modification effected by such a permit,
- has effect shall expire before the end of the period of six months beginning with the day on which the permit comes into force.
- (5) At any time before the expiration of the period for which such an authorisation, suspension or modification has effect, the Agency may, by giving notice to the water undertaker to which the permit in question was issued, extend that period, but not so as to extend it beyond the end of the period of one year beginning with the day on which the permit came into force.
- (6) A drought permit which—
- (a) authorises the taking of water from a source from which water is supplied to an inland navigation; or
  - (b) suspends or modifies—
    - (i) a restriction as respects the taking of water from a source from which water is supplied to an inland navigation; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) an obligation to discharge compensation water into a canal or into any river or stream which forms part of, or from which water is supplied to, an inland navigation,  
shall not be issued without the consent of every navigation authority exercising functions over any or all of the parts of the canal or inland navigation in question which are affected by the permit.
- (7) Schedule 8 to this Act shall have effect with respect to the procedure on an application for a drought permit as it has effect with respect to the procedure on an application for a drought order, but with the following modifications, that is to say—
- (a) with the substitution for any reference to a drought order of a reference to a drought permit;
  - (b) with the substitution for any reference to the Secretary of State of a reference to the Agency;
  - (c) with the omission of the reference to the Agency in the Table in paragraph 1;
  - (d) with the insertion, in paragraph 1(3)(c), of a requirement that the notice in question shall specify the address at which any objections are to be made to the Agency; and
  - (e) with the omission—
    - (i) of paragraph 2(1)(a) and the word “either” immediately preceding it, and
    - (ii) of paragraph 2(6).
- (8) For the purposes of sections 125 to 129 below any water authorised by a drought permit to be abstracted from a source of supply shall be treated as if it had been authorised to be so abstracted by a licence granted under Chapter II of this Part, whether the water undertaker to which the permit is issued is the holder of such a licence or not.
- (9) Section 79 above and Schedule 9 to this Act shall apply in relation to drought permits and their issue as they apply in relation to ordinary drought orders and their making.
- (10) A drought permit may—
- (a) make different provision for different cases, including different provision in relation to different persons, circumstances or localities; and
  - (b) contain such supplemental, consequential and transitional provisions as the Agency considers appropriate.
- (11) In this section—
- “compensation water” has the same meaning as in section 77 above;
  - “drought permit” means a drought permit under this section;
  - “inland navigation” has the same meaning as in section 77 above.”
- 141 In section 80 of that Act (offences against drought orders)—
- (a) in subsection (1)(a) (taking or using water otherwise than in accordance with any condition or restriction imposed by or under a drought order) for

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- the words “so imposed” there shall be substituted the words “imposed by or under any drought order or by any drought permit”;
- (b) in subsection (2)(a) (failure to construct or maintain measuring apparatus required by any drought order) after the words “by any drought order” there shall be inserted the words “or drought permit”; and
- (c) in subsection (2)(b) (failure to allow person authorised by or under any such order to inspect etc apparatus or records) after the words “by or under any such order” there shall be inserted the words “or by virtue of any such permit”.

F287 142 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F287** Sch. 22 para. 142 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

F288 143 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F288** Sch. 22 para. 143 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

144 In section 92 of that Act (requirements to take precautions against pollution) after subsection (2) (which includes provision for regulations to provide for appeals to the Secretary of State) there shall be added—

“(3) This section is subject to section 114 of the 1995 Act (delegation or reference of appeals etc).”

145 In section 96 of that Act (regulations with respect to consents required by virtue of section 93 etc, including provision with respect to appeals) after subsection (3) there shall be added—

“(4) This section is subject to section 114 of the 1995 Act (delegation or reference of appeals etc).”

F289 146 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F289** Sch. 22 para. 146 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

147 (1) In section 110 of that Act (applications for consents and approvals under section 109) in subsection (1) (which confers power to charge an application fee of £50 or such other sum as may be specified by order made by the Ministers) for the words “specified by order made by the Ministers” there shall be substituted the word “prescribed”.

(2) In subsection (4)(b) of that section (which provides for questions as to unreasonable withholding of any consent or approval to be referred to the Ministers or the Secretary

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

of State if the parties cannot agree on an arbitrator) for the words “the Ministers” there shall be substituted the words “the Minister”.

(3) After subsection (5) of that section there shall be inserted—

“(6) In subsection (1) above “prescribed” means specified in, or determined in accordance with, an order made by the Ministers; and any such order may make different provision for different cases, including different provision in relation to different persons, circumstances or localities.”

F290 148 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F290** Sch. 22 para. 148 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

F291 149 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F291** Sch. 22 para. 149 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

150 (1) Section 118 of that Act (special duties with respect to flood defence revenue) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (1)(b) (such revenue to be disregarded in determining the amount of any surplus for the purposes of section 117(3)) for the words “section 117(3) above” there shall be substituted the words “section 44(4) of the 1995 Act”.

(3) In subsection (2)(b) (flood defence revenue to include revenue raised by general drainage charges under sections 134 to 136) for the words “to 136” there shall be substituted the words “and 135”.

151 (1) In section 119 of that Act (duties with respect to certain funds raised under local enactments) for subsection (1) (duty of the National Rivers Authority, in respect of funds created for fishery purposes under local enactments, not to use those funds except for the purposes for which they could have been used if the <sup>M190</sup>Water Resources Act 1963 had not been passed) there shall be substituted—

“(1) Where the Agency holds any funds, or any interest in any funds, which immediately before the transfer date the National Rivers Authority, by virtue of this subsection as originally enacted, was not permitted to use except for particular purposes, those funds or that interest shall not be used except for the purposes for which they could be used by virtue of this subsection as originally enacted.

(1A) For the purposes of subsection (1) above, “the transfer date” has the same meaning as in Part I of the 1995 Act.”

(2) In subsection (2) of that section (certain funds raised under local enactments to be disregarded in determining the amount of any surplus for the purposes of section 117(3)) for the words “section 117(3) above” there shall be substituted the words “section 44(3) of the 1995 Act”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Marginal Citations**

M190 1963 c. 38.

F292 152 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F292 Sch. 22 paras. 152-156 repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

F292 153 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F292 Sch. 22 paras. 152-156 repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

F292 154 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F292 Sch. 22 paras. 152-156 repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

F292 155 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F292 Sch. 22 paras. 152-156 repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

F292 156 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F292 Sch. 22 paras. 152-156 repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

157 In section 154 of that Act (compulsory purchase etc) in subsection (6), for the words “(including section 4 above) or otherwise” there shall be substituted the words “or otherwise (including section 37 of the 1995 Act (incidental general powers of the Agency))”.

158 In section 156 of that Act (acquisition of land etc for fisheries purposes) for the words “Without prejudice to section 4 above”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “Without prejudice to section 37 of the 1995 Act (incidental general powers of the Agency)”.

159 In section 157 of that Act (restriction on disposals of compulsorily acquired land) for subsection (6) (meaning of “compulsorily acquired land”) there shall be substituted—

“(6) In this section “compulsorily acquired land”, in relation to the Agency, means any land of the Agency which—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) was acquired by the Agency compulsorily under the provisions of section 154 above or of an order under section 168 below;
- (b) was acquired by the Agency at a time when it was authorised under those provisions to acquire the land compulsorily;
- (c) being land which has been transferred to the Agency from the Authority by section 3 of the 1995 Act, was acquired by the Authority—
  - (i) compulsorily, under the provisions of section 154 above or of an order under section 168 below or under the provisions of section 151 of the <sup>M191</sup>Water Act 1989 or of an order under section 155 of that Act; or
  - (ii) at a time when it was authorised under those provisions to acquire the land compulsorily;
- (d) being land—
  - (i) which has been so transferred, and
  - (ii) which was transferred to the Authority in accordance with a scheme under Schedule 2 to the <sup>M192</sup>Water Act 1989, was acquired by a predecessor of the Authority compulsorily under so much of any enactment in force at any time before 1st September 1989 as conferred powers of compulsory acquisition; or
- (e) being land transferred as mentioned in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) of paragraph (d) above, was acquired by such a predecessor at a time when it was authorised to acquire the land by virtue of any such powers as are mentioned in that paragraph.”

#### Marginal Citations

M191 1989 c. 15.

M192 1989 c. 29.

- 160 In section 158 of that Act (works agreements for water resources purposes) in subsection (1) (which is expressed to be without prejudice to the generality of the powers conferred by section 4) for the words “section 4 above” there shall be substituted the words “section 37 of the 1995 Act (incidental general powers of the Agency)”.
- 161 (1) Section 161 of that Act (anti-pollution works and operations) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1) (power, subject to subsection (2), to carry out works and operations etc) for the words “Subject to subsection (2) below,” there shall be substituted the words “Subject to subsections (1A) and (2) below,”.
- (3) After that subsection there shall be inserted—
- “(1A) Without prejudice to the power of the Agency to carry out investigations under subsection (1) above, the power conferred by that subsection to carry out works and operations shall only be exercisable in a case where—
- (a) the Agency considers it necessary to carry out forthwith any works or operations falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) it appears to the Agency, after reasonable inquiry, that no person can be found on whom to serve a works notice under section 161A below.”

162 After that section there shall be inserted—

**“161A Notices requiring persons to carry out anti-pollution works and operations.**

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, where it appears to the Agency that any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter is likely to enter, or to be or to have been present in, any controlled waters, the Agency shall be entitled to serve a works notice on any person who, as the case may be,—
- (a) caused or knowingly permitted the matter in question to be present at the place from which it is likely, in the opinion of the Agency, to enter any controlled waters; or
  - (b) caused or knowingly permitted the matter in question to be present in any controlled waters.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a “works notice” is a notice requiring the person on whom it is served to carry out such of the following works or operations as may be specified in the notice, that is to say—
- (a) in a case where the matter in question appears likely to enter any controlled waters, works or operations for the purpose of preventing it from doing so; or
  - (b) in a case where the matter appears to be or to have been present in any controlled waters, works or operations for the purpose—
    - (i) of removing or disposing of the matter;
    - (ii) of remedying or mitigating any pollution caused by its presence in the waters; or
    - (iii) so far as it is reasonably practicable to do so, of restoring the waters, including any flora and fauna dependent on the aquatic environment of the waters, to their state immediately before the matter became present in the waters.
- (3) A works notice—
- (a) must specify the periods within which the person on whom it is served is required to do each of the things specified in the notice; and
  - (b) is without prejudice to the powers of the Agency by virtue of section 161(1A)(a) above.
- (4) Before serving a works notice on any person, the Agency shall reasonably endeavour to consult that person concerning the works or operations which are to be specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with—
- (a) the form or content of works notices;
  - (b) requirements for consultation, before the service of a works notice, with persons other than the person on whom that notice is to be served;



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) steps to be taken for the purposes of any consultation required under subsection (4) above or regulations made by virtue of paragraph (b) above; or
  - (d) any other steps of a procedural nature which are to be taken in connection with, or in consequence of, the service of a works notice.
- (6) A works notice shall not be regarded as invalid, or as invalidly served, by reason only of any failure to comply with the requirements of subsection (4) above or of regulations made by virtue of paragraph (b) of subsection (5) above.
- (7) Nothing in subsection (1) above shall entitle the Agency to require the carrying out of any works or operations which would impede or prevent the making of any discharge in pursuance of a consent given under Chapter II of Part III of this Act.
- (8) No works notice shall be served on any person requiring him to carry out any works or operations in respect of water from an abandoned mine or an abandoned part of a mine which that person permitted to reach such a place as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above or to enter any controlled waters.
- (9) Subsection (8) above shall not apply to the owner or former operator of any mine or part of a mine if the mine or part in question became abandoned after 31st December 1999.
- (10) Subsections (3B) and (3C) of section 89 above shall apply in relation to subsections (8) and (9) above as they apply in relation to subsections (3) and (3A) of that section.
- (11) Where the Agency—
  - (a) carries out any such investigations as are mentioned in section 161(1) above, and
  - (b) serves a works notice on a person in connection with the matter to which the investigations relate,it shall (unless the notice is quashed or withdrawn) be entitled to recover the costs or expenses reasonably incurred in carrying out those investigations from that person.
- (12) The Secretary of State may, if he thinks fit in relation to any person, give directions to the Agency as to whether or how it should exercise its powers under this section.
- (13) In this section—
  - “controlled waters” has the same meaning as in Part III of this Act;
  - “mine” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M193</sup>Mines and Quarries Act 1954.

#### **161B Grant of, and compensation for, rights of entry etc.**

- (1) A works notice may require a person to carry out works or operations in relation to any land or waters notwithstanding that he is not entitled to carry out those works or operations.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Any person whose consent is required before any works or operations required by a works notice may be carried out shall grant, or join in granting, such rights in relation to any land or waters as will enable the person on whom the works notice is served to comply with any requirements imposed by the works notice.
- (3) Before serving a works notice, the Agency shall reasonably endeavour to consult every person who appears to it—
  - (a) to be the owner or occupier of any relevant land, and
  - (b) to be a person who might be required by subsection (2) above to grant, or join in granting, any rights,
 concerning the rights which that person may be so required to grant.
- (4) A works notice shall not be regarded as invalid, or as invalidly served, by reason only of any failure to comply with the requirements of subsection (3) above.
- (5) A person who grants, or joins in granting, any rights pursuant to subsection (2) above shall be entitled, on making an application within such period as may be prescribed and in such manner as may be prescribed to such person as may be prescribed, to be paid by the person on whom the works notice in question is served compensation of such amount as may be determined in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (6) Without prejudice to the generality of the regulations that may be made by virtue of subsection (5) above, regulations by virtue of that subsection may make such provision in relation to compensation under this section as may be made by regulations by virtue of subsection (4) of section 35A of the <sup>M194</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 in relation to compensation under that section.
- (7) In this section—
 

“prescribed” means prescribed in regulations made by the Secretary of State;

“relevant land” means—

  - (a) any land or waters in relation to which the works notice in question requires, or may require, works or operations to be carried out; or
  - (b) any land adjoining or adjacent to that land or those waters;

“works notice” means a works notice under section 161A above.

### **161C Appeals against works notices.**

- (1) A person on whom a works notice is served may, within the period of twenty-one days beginning with the day on which the notice is served, appeal against the notice to the Secretary of State.
- (2) On any appeal under this section the Secretary of State—
  - (a) shall quash the notice, if he is satisfied that there is a material defect in the notice; but
  - (b) subject to that, may confirm the notice, with or without modification, or quash it.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision with respect to—
  - (a) the grounds on which appeals under this section may be made; or
  - (b) the procedure on any such appeal.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (3) above may (among other things)—
  - (a) include provisions comparable to those in section 290 of the <sup>M195</sup>Public Health Act 1936 (appeals against notices requiring the execution of works);
  - (b) prescribe the cases in which a works notice is, or is not, to be suspended until the appeal is decided, or until some other stage in the proceedings;
  - (c) prescribe the cases in which the decision on an appeal may in some respects be less favourable to the appellant than the works notice against which he is appealing;
  - (d) prescribe the cases in which the appellant may claim that a works notice should have been served on some other person and prescribe the procedure to be followed in those cases;
  - (e) make provision as respects—
    - (i) the particulars to be included in the notice of appeal;
    - (ii) the persons on whom notice of appeal is to be served and the particulars, if any, which are to accompany the notice; or
    - (iii) the abandonment of an appeal.
- (5) In this section “works notice” means a works notice under section 161A above.
- (6) This section is subject to section 114 of the 1995 Act (delegation or reference of appeals).

#### **161D Consequences of not complying with a works notice.**

- (1) If a person on whom the Agency serves a works notice fails to comply with any of the requirements of the notice, he shall be guilty of an offence.
- (2) A person who commits an offence under subsection (1) above shall be liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000 or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.
- (3) If a person on whom a works notice has been served fails to comply with any of the requirements of the notice, the Agency may do what that person was required to do and may recover from him any costs or expenses reasonably incurred by the Agency in doing it.
- (4) If the Agency is of the opinion that proceedings for an offence under subsection (1) above would afford an ineffectual remedy against a person who has failed to comply with the requirements of a works notice, the Agency may take proceedings in the High Court for the purpose of securing compliance with the notice.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) In this section “works notice” means a works notice under section 161A above.”

#### Commencement Information

**I103** Sch. 22 para. 162 wholly in force at 29.4.1999; Sch. 22 para. 162 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 162 in force for specified purposes at 21.9.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), [art. 3](#); Sch. 22 para. 162 in force for further specified purposes at 16.3.1999 by [S.I. 1999/803](#), [art. 2](#); Sch. 22 para. 162 in force at 29.4.1999 insofar as not already in force by [S.I. 1999/1301](#), [art. 2](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M193** 1954 c. 70.

**M194** 1990 c. 43.

**M195** 1936 c. 49.

- 163 In section 162 of that Act (other powers to deal with foul water or pollution) in subsection (1) (which refers to section 161 of that Act) for the words “section 161” there shall be substituted the words “sections 161 to 161D”.
- 164 In section 166 of that Act (power to carry out works for purposes of flood warning system) in subsection (1) (which is expressed to be without prejudice to the Agency’s other powers by virtue of section 4) for the words “section 4 above” there shall be substituted the words “section 37 of the 1995 Act (incidental general powers of the Agency)”.
- 165 In section 169 of that Act (powers of entry for enforcement purposes) at the beginning of subsection (3) there shall be inserted the words “Subject to subsection (4) below,” and after that subsection there shall be added—
- “(4) The powers conferred by this section shall not have effect for the purposes of any of the Agency’s pollution control functions, within the meaning of section 108 of the 1995 Act.”
- 166 In section 172 of that Act (powers of entry for other purposes) at the beginning of subsection (3) there shall be inserted the words “Subject to subsection (3A) below,” and after that subsection there shall be added—
- “(3A) The powers conferred by this section shall not have effect for the purposes of any of the Agency’s pollution control functions, within the meaning of section 108 of the 1995 Act.”
- 167 In section 174 of that Act (impersonation of persons exercising powers of entry) in subsection (1) (which creates a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 4) for the words from “liable, on summary conviction,” onwards there shall be substituted the words “liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F293** Sch. 22 para. 168 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

- 169 (1) Section 190 of that Act (pollution control register) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1) (which requires a register to be kept containing prescribed particulars of the items there specified) after the words “prescribed particulars of” there shall be inserted the words “or relating to”.
- (3) Paragraph (d) of that subsection (which relates to certificates under paragraph 1(7) of Schedule 10) shall be omitted.
- (4) Paragraph (f) of that subsection, and the word “and” immediately preceding it, shall be omitted and at the end of that subsection there shall be added—
- “(g) applications made to the Agency for the variation of discharge consents;
  - (h) enforcement notices served under section 90B above;
  - (j) revocations, under paragraph 7 of Schedule 10 to this Act, of discharge consents;
  - (k) appeals under section 91 above;
  - (l) directions given by the Secretary of State in relation to the Agency’s functions under the water pollution provisions of this Act;
  - (m) convictions, for offences under Part III of this Act, of persons who have the benefit of discharge consents;
  - (n) information obtained or furnished in pursuance of conditions of discharge consents;
  - (o) works notices under section 161A above;
  - (p) appeals under section 161C above;
  - (q) convictions for offences under section 161D above;
  - (r) such other matters relating to the quality of water or the pollution of water as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State.
- (1A) Where information of any description is excluded from any register by virtue of section 191B below, a statement shall be entered in the register indicating the existence of information of that description.”
- (5) In subsection (2) (registers to be available for inspection by, and facilities for obtaining copies of entries to be afforded to, the public) after paragraph (b) there shall be added the words— “ and, for the purposes of this subsection, places may be prescribed by the Secretary of State at which any such registers or facilities as are mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above are to be available or afforded to the public in pursuance of the paragraph in question. ”
- (6) After subsection (3) there shall be added—
- “(4) The Secretary of State may give to the Agency directions requiring the removal from any register maintained by it under this section of any specified information which is not prescribed for inclusion under subsection (1) above or which, by virtue of section 191A or 191B below, ought to have been excluded from the register.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) In this section “discharge consent” has the same meaning as in section 91 above.”

#### Commencement Information

**I104** Sch. 22 para. 169 wholly in force at 31.12.1996; Sch. 22 para. 169 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 169 in force for specified purposes at 21.11.1996 by S.I. 1996/2909, art. 2 (with art. 4); Sch. 22 para. 169 in force at 31.12.1996 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1996/2909, art. 3 (subject to art. 4)

- 170 After section 191 of that Act (register for the purposes of works discharges) there shall be inserted—

#### “191A Exclusion from registers of information affecting national security.

- (1) No information shall be included in a register kept or maintained by the Agency under any provision of this Act if and so long as, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the inclusion in such a register of that information, or information of that description, would be contrary to the interests of national security.
- (2) The Secretary of State may, for the purpose of securing the exclusion from registers of information to which subsection (1) above applies, give to the Agency directions—
  - (a) specifying information, or descriptions of information, to be excluded from their registers; or
  - (b) specifying descriptions of information to be referred to the Secretary of State for his determination;
 and no information referred to the Secretary of State in pursuance of paragraph (b) above shall be included in any such register until the Secretary of State determines that it should be so included.
- (3) The Agency shall notify the Secretary of State of any information it excludes from a register in pursuance of directions under subsection (2) above.
- (4) A person may, as respects any information which appears to him to be information to which subsection (1) above may apply, give a notice to the Secretary of State specifying the information and indicating its apparent nature; and, if he does so—
  - (a) he shall notify the Agency that he has done so; and
  - (b) no information so notified to the Secretary of State shall be included in any such register until the Secretary of State has determined that it should be so included.

#### 191B Exclusion from registers of certain confidential information.

- (1) No information relating to the affairs of any individual or business shall, without the consent of that individual or the person for the time being carrying on that business, be included in a register kept or maintained by the Agency under any provision of this Act, if and so long as the information—
  - (a) is, in relation to him, commercially confidential; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) is not required to be included in the register in pursuance of directions under subsection (7) below;
- but information is not commercially confidential for the purposes of this section unless it is determined under this section to be so by the Agency or, on appeal, by the Secretary of State.
- (2) Where information is furnished to the Agency for the purpose of—
- (a) an application for a discharge consent or for the variation of a discharge consent,
  - (b) complying with any condition of a discharge consent, or
  - (c) complying with a notice under section 202 below,
- then, if the person furnishing it applies to the Agency to have the information excluded from any register kept or maintained by the Agency under any provision of this Act, on the ground that it is commercially confidential (as regards himself or another person), the Agency shall determine whether the information is or is not commercially confidential.
- (3) A determination under subsection (2) above must be made within the period of fourteen days beginning with the date of the application and if the Agency fails to make a determination within that period it shall be treated as having determined that the information is commercially confidential.
- (4) Where it appears to the Agency that any information (other than information furnished in circumstances within subsection (2) above) which has been obtained by the Agency under or by virtue of any provision of any enactment might be commercially confidential, the Agency shall—
- (a) give to the person to whom or whose business it relates notice that that information is required to be included in a register kept or maintained by the Agency under any provision of this Act, unless excluded under this section; and
  - (b) give him a reasonable opportunity—
    - (i) of objecting to the inclusion of the information on the ground that it is commercially confidential; and
    - (ii) of making representations to the Agency for the purpose of justifying any such objection;
- and, if any representations are made, the Agency shall, having taken the representations into account, determine whether the information is or is not commercially confidential.
- (5) Where, under subsection (2) or (4) above, the Agency determines that information is not commercially confidential—
- (a) the information shall not be entered on the register until the end of the period of twenty-one days beginning with the date on which the determination is notified to the person concerned; and
  - (b) that person may appeal to the Secretary of State against the decision;
- and, where an appeal is brought in respect of any information, the information shall not be entered on the register until the end of the period of seven days following the day on which the appeal is finally determined or withdrawn.
- (6) Subsections (2A), (2C) and (2K) of section 91 above shall apply in relation to appeals under subsection (5) above; but—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) subsection (2C) of that section shall have effect for the purposes of this subsection with the substitution for the words from “(which may” onwards of the words “(which must be held in private)”; and
  - (b) subsection (5) above is subject to section 114 of the 1995 Act (delegation or reference of appeals etc).
- (7) The Secretary of State may give to the Agency directions as to specified information, or descriptions of information, which the public interest requires to be included in registers kept or maintained by the Agency under any provision of this Act notwithstanding that the information may be commercially confidential.
- (8) Information excluded from a register shall be treated as ceasing to be commercially confidential for the purposes of this section at the expiry of the period of four years beginning with the date of the determination by virtue of which it was excluded; but the person who furnished it may apply to the Agency for the information to remain excluded from the register on the ground that it is still commercially confidential and the Agency shall determine whether or not that is the case.
- (9) Subsections (5) and (6) above shall apply in relation to a determination under subsection (8) above as they apply in relation to a determination under subsection (2) or (4) above.
- (10) The Secretary of State may by regulations substitute (whether in all cases or in such classes or descriptions of case as may be specified in the regulations) for the period for the time being specified in subsection (3) above such other period as he considers appropriate.
- (11) Information is, for the purposes of any determination under this section, commercially confidential, in relation to any individual or person, if its being contained in the register would prejudice to an unreasonable degree the commercial interests of that individual or person.
- (12) In this section “discharge consent” has the same meaning as in section 91 above.”

**Commencement Information**

**I105** Sch. 22 para. 170 wholly in force at 31.12.1996; Sch. 22 para. 170 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 170 in force for specified purposes at 21.11.1996 by [S.I. 1996/2909, art. 2](#) (with [art. 4](#)); Sch. 22 para. 170 in force at 31.12.1996 insofar as not already in force by [S.I. 1996/2909, art. 3](#) (subject to [art. 4](#))

F294 171 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F294** Sch. 22 para. 171 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\), Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

172 (1) In section 202 of that Act (information and assistance required in connection with the control of pollution) in subsection (4) (which creates a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale) for the words from “liable, on summary conviction,” onwards there shall be substituted the words “liable—



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”
- (2) Subsection (5) of that section (which is superseded in consequence of the amendment made by sub-paragraph (1) above) shall cease to have effect.
- 173 (1) Section 204 of that Act (restriction on disclosure of information with respect to any particular business) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (2)(a) (exception for disclosure of information for purposes of functions under certain enactments)—
- (a) for the words “the Authority” there shall be substituted the words “the Agency, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency”; and
  - (b) for the words “or the Water Act 1989” there shall be substituted the words “, the <sup>M196</sup>Water Act 1989, Part I or IIA of the <sup>M197</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 or the 1995 Act”.
- (3) In subsection (3), in paragraph (a) (which provides that nothing in subsection (1) shall limit the matters which may be included in reports made by specified bodies under specified enactments)—
- (a) after sub-paragraph (i), there shall be inserted—
    - “(ia) the Scottish Environment Protection Agency;”; and
  - (b) for the words “or that Act of 1991” there shall be substituted the words “, Part I or IIA of the <sup>M198</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990, that Act of 1991 or the 1995 Act”.
- (4) In paragraph (b) of that subsection, after the words “that Act” there shall be inserted the words “of 1991”.

**Marginal Citations**

- [M196 1989 c. 15.](#)
- [M197 1989 c. 15.](#)
- [M198 1990 c. 43.](#)

<sup>F295</sup>174 .....

**Textual Amendments**

- [F295 Sch. 22 paras. 174-176](#) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

<sup>F295</sup>175 .....

**Textual Amendments**

- [F295 Sch. 22 paras. 174-176](#) repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

<sup>F295</sup>176 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F295** Sch. 22 paras. 174-176 repealed (22.7.2004) by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 2004 (c. 14), Sch. 1 Pt. 13

- 177 (1) Section 221(1) of that Act (general interpretation) shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (2) Before the definition of “abstraction” there shall be inserted—
- ““the 1995 Act” means the Environment Act 1995;”.
- (3) After the definition of “accessories” there shall be inserted—
- ““the Agency” means the Environment Agency;”.
- (4) The definition of “the Authority” shall be omitted.
- (5) The definition of “constituent council” shall be omitted.
- <sup>F296</sup>(6) . . . . .
- (7) For the definition of “flood defence functions” there shall be substituted—
- ““flood defence functions”, in relation to the Agency, means—
- (a) its functions with respect to flood defence and land drainage by virtue of Part IV of this Act, the <sup>M199</sup>Land Drainage Act 1991 and section 6 of the 1995 Act;
- (b) those functions transferred to the Agency by section 2(1)(a) (iii) of the 1995 Act which were previously transferred to the Authority by virtue of section 136(8) of the <sup>M200</sup>Water Act 1989 and paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 15 to that Act (transfer of land drainage functions under local statutory provisions and subordinate legislation); and
- (c) any other functions of the Agency under any of the flood defence provisions of this Act;”.
- (8) For the definition of “flood defence provisions” there shall be substituted—
- ““flood defence provisions”, in relation to this Act, means—
- (a) any of the following provisions of this Act, that is to say—
- (i) Part IV;
- (ii) sections 133 to 141 (including Schedule 15), 143, 147 to 149, 155, 165 to 167, 180, 193, 194 and paragraph 5 of Schedule 25;
- (b) any of the following provisions of the 1995 Act, that is to say—
- (i) section 6(4) (general supervision of flood defence);
- (ii) section 53 (inquiries and other hearings); and
- (iii) Schedule 5 (membership and proceedings of regional and local flood defence committees); and
- (c) any other provision of this Act or the 1995 Act so far as it relates to a provision falling within paragraph (a) or (b) above;”.
- (9) For the definition of “the related water resources provisions” there shall be substituted—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

““the related water resources provisions”, in relation to Chapter II of Part II of this Act, means—

- (a) the following provisions of this Act, that is to say, the provisions—
  - (i) of sections 21 to 23 (including Schedule 5);
  - (ii) of sections 120, 125 to 130, 158, 189, 199 to 201, 206(3), 209(3), 211(1) and 216; and
  - (iii) of paragraph 1 of Schedule 25; and
- (b) the following provisions of the 1995 Act, that is to say, the provisions—
  - (i) of sections 41 and 42 (charging schemes) as they have effect by virtue of subsection (1)(a) of section 41 (licences under Chapter II of Part II of this Act); and
  - (ii) of subsections (1) and (2) of section 53 (inquiries and other hearings);”.

(10) In the definition of “water pollution provisions”—

- (a) in paragraph (b)—
  - (i) after the words “161” there shall be inserted the words “to 161D”; and
  - (ii) for the words “203 and 213(2) above” there shall be substituted the words “and 203”; and
- (b) after paragraph (c), there shall be added the words— “ and the following provisions of the 1995 Act, that is to say, the provisions of subsections (1) and (2) of section 53. ”

**Textual Amendments**

**F296** Sch. 22 para. 177(6) repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), [reg. 1\(1\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 28](#) (with [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 4](#))

**Marginal Citations**

**M199** 1991 c. 59.  
**M200** 1989 c. 15.

**F297** 178 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F297** Sch. 22 para. 178 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

**F298** 179 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F298** Sch. 22 para. 179 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

180 In Schedule 5 to that Act (procedure relating to statements on minimum acceptable flow) in paragraph 2(3)(g) (copy of notice to be served on person authorised by a

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

licence under Part I of the <sup>M201</sup>Electricity Act 1989 to generate electricity) after the words “to generate electricity” there shall be added the words “who has a right to abstract water from any such waters or related inland waters”.

#### Marginal Citations

**M201** 1989 c. 29.

F299 181 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F299** Sch. 22 para. 181 repealed (1.4.2006) by [Water Act 2003 \(c. 37\)](#), s. 105(3), Sch. 7 para. 15(3), **Sch. 9 Pt. 3**; S.I. 2006/984, art. 2(s)(i)

F300 182 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F300** Sch. 22 para. 182 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

F301 183 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F301** Sch. 22 para. 183 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

184 In Schedule 11 to that Act (water protection zone orders) in paragraph 4 (which is expressed to be without prejudice to section 213 of that Act) for the words “section 213 of this Act” there shall be substituted the words “section 53 of the 1995 Act (inquiries and other hearings)”.

185 In Schedule 12 to that Act (nitrate sensitive area orders) in paragraph 6 (which is expressed to be without prejudice to section 213 of that Act) for the words “section 213 of this Act” there shall be substituted the words “section 53 of the 1995 Act (inquiries and other hearings)”.

PROSPECTIVE

F302 186 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F302** Sch. 22 para. 186 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

187 (1) In Schedule 15 to that Act (supplemental provisions with respect to drainage charges) in paragraphs 4(3) and 9(4) (which specify the penalty for certain offences of failing,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

and after conviction continuing, without reasonable excuse, to comply with notices) after the words “he continues without reasonable excuse” there shall be inserted the words “to fail”.

- (2) In paragraph 12(2) of that Schedule (which is expressed to be without prejudice to powers by virtue of section 4 or paragraph 5 of Schedule 1) for the words “section 4 of this Act and paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 to this Act” there shall be substituted the words “section 37 of, and paragraph 6 of Schedule 1 to, the 1995 Act”.

#### Commencement Information

**I106** Sch. 22 para. 187 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; Sch. 22 para. 187 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 187(1) in force at 21.9.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983, art. 3](#); Sch. 22 para. 187(2) in force at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186, art. 3](#)

- 188 In Schedule 20 to that Act (supplemental provisions with respect to powers of entry) in paragraph 7 (which creates an offence of obstruction, punishable on summary conviction by a fine not exceeding level 3) for the words from “liable, on summary conviction,” onwards there shall be substituted the words “liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”
- 189 In Schedule 22 to that Act (protection for particular undertakings) in paragraph 5 (protection for telecommunication systems) for the words “section 4(1) of this Act” there shall be substituted the words “section 37 of the 1995 Act”.
- 190 In Schedule 25 to that Act (byelaw-making powers) in paragraph 1(1), for the words “paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of section 2(1) of this Act” there shall be substituted the words “sub-paragraphs (i), (iii) and (v) of section 2(1)(a) of the 1995 Act”.

#### *The Land Drainage Act 1991*

- 191 In the <sup>M202</sup>Land Drainage Act 1991, for the words “NRA”, wherever occurring, there shall be substituted the word “ Agency ”.

#### Marginal Citations

**M202** 1991 c. 59.

- 192 (1) In section 23 of that Act (prohibition on obstructions etc in watercourses) in subsection (2) (which confers power to charge an application fee of £50 or such other sum as may be specified by order made by the Ministers) for the words “specified by order made by the Ministers” there shall be substituted the word “prescribed”.
- (2) After subsection (7) of that section there shall be inserted—
- “(7A) In subsection (2) above “prescribed” means specified in, or determined in accordance with, an order made by the Ministers; and any such order may make different provision for different cases, including different provision in relation to different persons, circumstances or localities.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 193 At the beginning of Part V of that Act (miscellaneous and supplemental provisions) there shall be inserted—

*“ Spray irrigation*

**Powers of internal drainage boards and local authorities to facilitate spray irrigation.**

61F (1) Any internal drainage board or local authority may, with the consent of the Agency, operate any drainage works under the control of the board or authority so as to manage the level of water in a watercourse for the purpose of facilitating spray irrigation.

(2) Subsection (1) above is without prejudice to—

- (a) the powers of an internal drainage board or local authority in relation to drainage; or
- (b) any requirement—
  - (i) for any other consent of the Agency or any other person; or
  - (ii) for any licence, approval, authorisation or other permission or registration.”

- 194 (1) In section 72 of that Act, in subsection (1) (general definitions) there shall be inserted at the appropriate place—

*““the Agency” means the Environment Agency;”.*

(2) In that subsection, the definition of “the NRA” shall be omitted.

*The Clean Air Act 1993*

- 195 [F303 In section 2 of the M203 Clean Air Act 1993 (emission of dark smoke from industrial or trade premises) in subsection (5) (which creates a summary offence punishable with a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale) for the words “level 5 on the standard scale” there shall be substituted the words “£20,000”.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F303** Sch. 22 para. 195 omitted (E.W.) (12.3.2015) by virtue of [The Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(Fines on Summary Conviction\) Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/664\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 4 para. 98](#) (with reg. 5(1))

**Marginal Citations**

**M203** 1993 c. 11.

- 196 (1) Section 19 of that Act (power to require creation of smoke control areas by local authorities) as it applies to Scotland shall be amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (1)—

- (a) for the words “Secretary of State” there shall be substituted the words “Scottish Environment Protection Agency (in this section referred to as “the Agency”)”; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) for the words “he”, “him” and “his” there shall be substituted respectively “the Agency”, “it” and “its”.
  - (3) In subsections (2), (3), (4)(a) and (6), for the words “Secretary of State” there shall be substituted the words “Agency”.
  - (4) In subsection (3), for the word “him” there shall be substituted the word “it”.
  - (5) In subsection (4), before the words “the Secretary of State” in the second place where they occur there shall be inserted the words “the Agency, with the consent of”.
- 197 In section 59 of that Act (local inquiries) in subsection (1)—
- (a) for the words “a local inquiry” there shall be substituted the words “an inquiry”; and
  - (b) for the words “such an inquiry” there shall be substituted the words “an inquiry”;
- and for the side-note to that section there shall accordingly be substituted “Inquiries.”.
- 198 In section 60(7)(b) of that Act as it applies to Scotland for the words “the Secretary of State” and “Secretary of State’s” there shall be substituted the words “SEPA” and “SEPA’s” respectively.
- 199 In section 63(1)(c) of that Act as it applies to Scotland for the words “sections 19(4) and” there shall be substituted the words “section”.

*The Radioactive Substances Act 1993*

F304 200 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

F305 201 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F305** Sch. 22 para. 201 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

F304 202 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

F304 203 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>204 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>205 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>206 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F306</sup>207 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F306** Sch. 22 para. 207 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

<sup>F304</sup>208 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>209 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>210 .....



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>211 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>212 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>213 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>214 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>215 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F307</sup>216 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F307** Sch. 22 para. 216 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

<sup>F304</sup>217 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F308</sup>218 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F308** Sch. 22 para. 218 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

<sup>F304</sup>219 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>220 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F309</sup>221 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F309** Sch. 22 para. 221 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 1 Pt. 13**

<sup>F304</sup>222 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

<sup>F304</sup>223 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F304** Sch. 22 paras. 200-223 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), reg. 1(1)(b), **Sch. 28** (with reg. 1(2), Sch. 4)

224 In section 40 of that Act (radioactivity to be disregarded for purposes of certain statutory provisions) in subsection (2)(b)(ii), after the words “imposed by the statutory provision on” there shall be inserted the words “the Environment Agency or SEPA or on”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

F310 225 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F310 Sch. 22 para. 225 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

F311 226 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F311 Sch. 22 para. 226 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

F312 227 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F312 Sch. 22 paras. 227, 228 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), [reg. 1\(1\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 28](#) (with [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 4](#))

F312 228 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F312 Sch. 22 paras. 227, 228 repealed (E.W.) (6.4.2010) by [The Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/675\)](#), [reg. 1\(1\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 28](#) (with [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 4](#))

F313 229 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F313 Sch. 22 para. 229 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

230 (1) In Schedule 3 to that Act (enactments, other than local enactments, to which s.40 applies) in paragraph 9 (which specifies certain provisions in the <sup>M204</sup>Water Resources Act 1991) for the words “203 and 213” there shall be substituted the words “and 203”.

(2) For paragraph 16 of that Schedule there shall be substituted—

“16 Sections 30A, 30B, 30D, 30F, 30G, 30H(1), 31(4), (5), (8) and (9), 31A, 34 to 42B, 46 to 46D and 56(1) to (3) of the <sup>M205</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974.”

**Marginal Citations**

M204 1991 c. 57.

M205 1974 c. 40.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*The Local Government (Wales) Act 1994*

- 231 In Schedule 9 to the Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (which makes provision for the transfer to the new principal councils in Wales of functions in relation to public health and related matters), in paragraph 17(2) (which amends the definitions of waste regulation and disposal authorities for the <sup>M206</sup> purposes of Part II of the <sup>M207</sup> Environmental Protection Act 1990) for the words “each of subsections (1)(f) and (2)(f)” there shall be substituted the words “subsection (2)(f)”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M206** 1990 c. 43.

**M207** 1994 c. 19.

*The <sup>M208</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994*

**Marginal Citations**

**M208** 1994 c. 39.

- 232 (1) In section 2(2) of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 (constitution of councils) after the words “this Act” there shall be inserted the words “and of the Environment Act 1995”.
- (2) In Schedule 13 to that Act (minor and consequential amendments) in paragraph 75(27) (which amends certain provisions of the <sup>M209</sup> Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968) for the words from the beginning to “premises)” there shall be substituted the words “In section 53 (notices to be in writing)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I107** Sch. 22 para. 232 partly in force; Sch. 22 para. 232 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 22 para. 232(1) in force at 1.2.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), [art. 2](#)

**Marginal Citations**

**M209** 1968 c. 47.

*Subordinate legislation and local statutory provisions*

- 233 (1) In any subordinate legislation or local statutory provisions, for any reference (however framed) to the National Rivers Authority, and for any reference which falls to be construed as such a reference, there shall be substituted a reference to the Agency.
- (2) In any subordinate legislation, for any reference (however framed) to a relevant inspector, and for any reference which falls to be construed as such a reference, there shall be substituted a reference to the appropriate Agency.
- (3) The provisions of this paragraph are subject to the other provisions of this Act and to any provision made under or by virtue of this Act.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) In this paragraph—

“the appropriate Agency” means—

- (a) in relation to England and Wales, the Agency;
- (b) in relation to Scotland, SEPA;

“local statutory provision” means—

- (a) a provision of a local Act (including an Act confirming a provisional order);
- (b) a provision of so much of any public general Act as has effect with respect to particular persons or works or with respect to particular provisions falling within any paragraph of this definition;
- (c) a provision of an instrument made under any provision falling within paragraph (a) or (b) above;
- (d) a provision of any other instrument which is in the nature of a local enactment;

“relevant inspector” means—

- (i) the chief inspector for England and Wales constituted under section 16(3) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990;
- (ii) the chief inspector for Scotland constituted under section 16(3) of that Act;
- (iii) the chief inspector for England and Wales appointed under section 4(2) (a) of the <sup>M210</sup>Radioactive Substances Act 1993;
- (iv) the chief inspector for Scotland appointed under section 4(2)(b) of that Act;
- (v) the chief, or any other, inspector, within the meaning of the <sup>M211</sup>Alkali, &c, Works Regulation Act 1906;
- (vi) an inspector appointed under section 19 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 by the Secretary of State in his capacity as the enforcing authority responsible for the enforcement of the Alkali, <sup>M212</sup>&c, Works Regulation Act 1906 or section 5 of the <sup>M213</sup>said Act of 1974;

“subordinate legislation” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M214</sup>Interpretation Act 1978.

#### Marginal Citations

M210 1993 c. 12.

M211 1906 c. 14.

M212 1906 c. 14.

M213 1974 c. 37.

M214 1978 c. 30.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SCHEDULE 23

Section 120.

### TRANSITIONAL AND TRANSITORY PROVISIONS AND SAVINGS

#### PART I

##### GENERAL TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS AND SAVINGS

###### *Interpretation of Part I*

- 1 In this Part of this Schedule, the “transfer date” has the same meaning as in Part I of this Act.

###### *Directions*

- 2 Any directions given to the National Rivers Authority for the purposes of section 19 of the <sup>M215</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 shall have effect on and after the transfer date as directions given to the Agency for the purposes of section 6(2) of this Act.

###### **Marginal Citations**

**M215** 1991 c. 57.

###### *Regional and local fisheries advisory committees*

- <sup>F314</sup>3 .....

###### **Textual Amendments**

**F314** Sch. 23 para. 3 repealed (1.4.2013) by [The Natural Resources Body for Wales \(Functions\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/755\)](#), arts. 1(2), **9(2)** (with Sch. 7)

###### *Charging schemes*

- 4 <sup>F315</sup>(1) Without prejudice to section 55 of this Act, any charging scheme—
- (a) which relates to any transferred functions,
  - (b) which was made before the transfer date, and
  - (c) which is in force immediately before that date or would (apart from this Act) have come into force at any time after that date,
- shall, subject to the provisions of section 41 of this Act, have effect on and after the transfer date, with any necessary modifications, and for the remainder of the period for which the charging scheme would have been in force apart from any repeal made by this Act, as a scheme made under that section by the transferee in accordance with section 42 of this Act.
- (2) Any costs or expenses incurred before the transfer date by any person in carrying out functions transferred to a new Agency by or under this Act may be treated for the purposes of subsections (3) and (4) of section 42 of this Act as costs or expenses incurred by that new Agency in carrying out those functions.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) In this paragraph—

“charging scheme” means a scheme specifying, or providing for the determination of, any fees or charges;

“new Agency” means the Agency or SEPA;

“transferred functions” means any functions which, by virtue of any provision made by or under this Act, become functions of a new Agency and

“the transferee” means the new Agency whose functions they so become.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F315** Sch. 23 para. 4 repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), s. 61(2), [sch. 3 para. 29\(11\)\(a\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

*Preparation of reports*

F3165 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F316** Sch. 23 para. 5 repealed (22.7.2004) by [Statute Law \(Repeals\) Act 2004 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 13](#)

*Preparation of accounts*

6 [F317 Notwithstanding the repeal by this Act of subsection (9) of section 135 of the M216 Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 (application to river purification board of certain provisions of that Act), the provisions applied to a river purification board by virtue of that section shall, as respects the period between the end of the last financial year in respect of which accounts have been made up by the board and the transfer date, continue to apply in relation to the board; but anything which shall or may be done or enjoyed, or any access, inspection or copying which shall or may be allowed, under or by virtue of any of those provisions or of section 118 of that Act (financial returns) by, or by an officer of, the board shall, or as the case may be may, after the transfer date, be done, enjoyed or allowed by, or by an officer of, SEPA in place of the board or of an officer of the board.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F317** Sch. 23 para. 6 repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), s. 61(2), [sch. 3 para. 29\(11\)\(b\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

**Marginal Citations**

**M216** 1973 c. 65.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *Membership of Welsh National Park authorities*

PROSPECTIVE

- 7 (1) Where a body corporate constituted as a Welsh National Park planning board becomes, or has become, the National Park authority in relation to the National Park in question by virtue of an order under section 63 of this Act made by virtue of section 64(1) of this Act, paragraph 2 of Schedule 7 to this Act shall, in its application in relation to that National Park authority at any time before 31st March 1997, have effect with the following modifications.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (5)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), after the word “council” there shall be inserted the words “or, if earlier, until the council which appointed him as a local authority member of that authority is excluded from the councils by whom such members of that authority are to be appointed”; and
- (b) in paragraph (b), after the word “cessation” there shall be inserted the words “or exclusion”.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (6), after the words “Sub-paragraph (5)(a) above” there shall be inserted the words “, so far as relating to cessation of membership of a council,”.
- (4) In this paragraph, “Welsh National Park planning board” means a National Park planning board, as defined in section 64 of this Act, for the area of a National Park in Wales.

### *The Alkali, &c., Works Regulation Act 1906*

- 8 [F318 Any dispensation which was granted under the proviso to subsection (5) of section 9 of the M217 Alkali, &c, Works Regulation Act 1906 before the transfer date and which would, apart from this Act, have been in force on that date shall have effect on and after that date notwithstanding the repeal of that proviso by this Act.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F318** Sch. 23 para. 8 repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\)](#), s. 61(2), [sch. 3 para. 29\(11\)\(c\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M217** 1906 c. 14.

### *The Public Records Act 1958*

- 9 (1) Such of the administrative and departmental records (in whatever form or medium) of a transferor as are transferred to and vested in the Agency by or under section 3 of this Act shall be treated for the purposes of the M218 Public Records Act 1958 as administrative or departmental records of the Agency.
- (2) In this paragraph, “transferor” means any body or person any or all of whose administrative and departmental records are transferred to and vested in the Agency by or under section 3 of this Act.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Marginal Citations**

**M218** 1958 c. 51.

*The Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967*

- 10 (1) Nothing in this Act shall prevent the completion on or after the transfer date of any investigation begun before that date under the <sup>M219</sup>Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 in pursuance of a complaint made in relation to the National Rivers Authority.
- (2) Nothing in this Act shall prevent the making on or after the transfer date of a complaint under that Act in respect of any action which was taken by or on behalf of the National Rivers Authority before that date.
- (3) Notwithstanding the amendment of that Act by paragraph 11 of Schedule 22 to this Act, the provisions of that Act shall have effect on and after the transfer date in relation to any complaint to which sub-paragraph (1) or (2) above applies and to its investigation as they would have had effect before that date; but, in relation to any such complaint, the Agency shall on and after that date stand in the place of the National Rivers Authority for the purposes of this paragraph.

**Marginal Citations**

**M219** 1967 c. 13.

*The Local Government Act 1974*

PROSPECTIVE

- 11 (1) Where for any year, a Rate Support Grant Report under section 60 of the <sup>M220</sup>Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980, or a supplementary report under section 61 of that Act, has effect to determine the amount of supplementary grants to be paid under section 7 of the <sup>M221</sup>Local Government Act 1974 to the council of a county or county borough in Wales, and at any time—
- (a) after that report or, as the case may be, that supplementary report is approved by a resolution of the House of Commons, but
- (b) not later than the end of that year,
- a body corporate constituted as a National Park planning board for a National Park the whole or any part of which is included in that county or county borough becomes the National Park authority for that National Park by virtue of section 64 of this Act, those supplementary grants shall, subject to the provisions of any, or any further, such supplementary report, continue to be paid for that year notwithstanding that that body corporate has ceased to be a National Park planning board.
- (2) In this paragraph—
- “National Park planning board” has the meaning given by section 64(9) of this Act; and
- “year” means a period of 12 months beginning with 1st April.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Marginal Citations**

**M220** 1980 c. 65.

**M221** 1974 c. 40.

- 12 (1) Nothing in this Act shall prevent the completion on or after the transfer date by a Local Commissioner of any investigation which he began to conduct before that date and which is an investigation under Part III of the <sup>M222</sup>Local Government Act 1974 in pursuance of a complaint made in relation to the National Rivers Authority.
- (2) Nothing in this Act shall prevent the making on or after the transfer date of a complaint under Part III of that Act in respect of any action which was taken by or on behalf of the National Rivers Authority before that date.
- (3) Notwithstanding the amendment of Part III of that Act by paragraph 18 of Schedule 22 to this Act, the provisions of that Part shall have effect on and after the transfer date in relation to any complaint to which sub-paragraph (1) or (2) above applies and to its investigation as they would have had effect before that date; but, in relation to any such complaint, the Agency shall on and after that date stand in the place of the National Rivers Authority for the purposes of this paragraph.

**Marginal Citations**

**M222** 1974 c. 7.

*The Control of Pollution Act 1974*

- 13 As respects England and Wales, any resolution passed in pursuance of section 11 of the Control of Pollution Act 1974 (special provision for land occupied by disposal authorities: resolutions etc) which is in force immediately before the day on which the repeals in that section made by this Act come into force shall have effect on and after that day as if it were a waste management licence granted by the <sup>M223</sup>Environment Agency under Part II of the <sup>M224</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 subject to the conditions specified in the resolution pursuant to subsection (3) (e) of that section.

**Marginal Citations**

**M223** 1990 c. 43.

**M224** 1974 c. 40.

*The Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975*

- 14 (1) Any approval or certificate given under or by virtue of section 8(2), 9(1) or 11(4) of the <sup>M225</sup>Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 by a Minister of the Crown before the transfer date shall, so far as is required for continuing its effect on and after that date, have effect as if given by the Agency.
- (2) Any application for the grant of an approval or certificate by a Minister of the Crown under or by virtue of any of the provisions specified in sub-paragraph (1) above

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

which, at the transfer date, is in the process of being determined shall on and after that date be treated as having been made to the Agency.

- (3) Any notice given by a Minister of the Crown under section 11(2) of that Act before the transfer date shall, so far as is required for continuing its effect on and after that date, have effect as if given by the Agency.
- (4) Any extension of a period granted by a Minister of the Crown under section 11(3) of that Act before the transfer date shall, so far as is required for continuing its effect on and after that date, have effect as if granted by the Agency.
- (5) Without prejudice to section 16 or 17 of the <sup>M226</sup>Interpretation Act 1978, any exemption granted under subsection (1) or (2) of section of the <sup>M227</sup>Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 which is in force immediately before the substitution date shall have effect on and after that date as an exemption granted by the Agency under subsection (2) or, as the case may be, subsection (3) of section 14 of that Act as substituted by paragraph 13 of Schedule 15 to this Act.
- (6) Any grating constructed and placed in a manner and position approved under section 14(3) of that Act as it had effect before the substitution date (including a grating so constructed and placed at any time as a replacement for a grating so constructed and placed) shall, if—
  - (a) the approval was in force immediately before the substitution date, and
  - (b) the grating is maintained in accordance with the approval,be taken for the purposes of section 14 of that Act, as substituted by paragraph 13 of Schedule 15 to this Act, to be a screen which complies with the requirements of subsection (2)(a) or (3)(a) of that section, according to the location of the grating, and with the requirements of subsections (4) to (6) of that section.
- (7) Any notice given, or objection made, under subsection (2) of section 18 of that Act before the transfer date shall, so far as is required for continuing its effect on and after that date, have effect as a notice given under that subsection as it has effect on and after that date.
- (8) In this paragraph—

“approval” includes a provisional approval;

“grating” means a device in respect of which there is in force, immediately before the substitution date, an approval given for the purposes of the definition of “grating” in section 41(1) of the Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 as it had effect before that date;

“the substitution date” means the date on which paragraph 13 of Schedule 15 to this Act comes into force;

“the transfer date” means the date which, by virtue of section 56(1) of this Act, is the transfer date for the purposes of Part I of this Act as it applies in relation to the Agency.

#### Commencement Information

**I108** Sch. 23 para. 14 wholly in force at 1.1.1999; Sch. 23 para. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 23 para. 14(1)-(4)(7) wholly in force and Sch. 23 para. 14(8) in force for specified purposes at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186, art. 3](#); Sch. 23 para. 14(5)(6) wholly in force and Sch. 22 para. 14(8) in force for specified purposes at 1.1.1999 by [S.I. 1995/1983, art. 4](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Marginal Citations

M225 1975 c. 51.

M226 1978 c. 30.

M227 1975 c. 51.

### *The Local Government Finance Act 1988*

PROSPECTIVE

- 15 (1) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (4) of section 64 of this Act, where an order has been made under section 63 of this Act by virtue of section 64(1) of this Act designating a date in relation to a Welsh National Park planning board, the body corporate constituted as that board may at any time before the designated date issue a levy by virtue of section 71 of this Act for a year at or before the beginning of which that body becomes the National Park authority for the National Park in question by virtue of section 64 of this Act as if it were the National Park authority for that National Park, notwithstanding that it has not in fact become a National Park authority at the date when it issues the levy.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of section 74 of the <sup>M228</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1988, where—
- (a) an order is made under section 63 of this Act by virtue of section 64(1) of this Act designating a date in relation to a Welsh National Park planning board; and
  - (b) the designated date is a date falling after the beginning, but before the end, of a year in respect of which, at the time the order is made, that board has not issued any levy under that section 74,
- that board may nonetheless issue such a levy in respect of that year as if the body corporate constituted as that board was not in fact going to become the National Park authority for the National Park in question by virtue of that order before the end of that year.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (5) below applies in a case where a levy is issued in respect of any year by a Welsh National Park planning board under section 74 of the <sup>M229</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1988 and—
- (a) that levy is issued by that board at a time when no order has been made under section 63 of this Act by virtue of section 64(1) of this Act designating a date in relation to that board; and
  - (b) after the levy is issued, but no later than the end of the year in respect of which it is issued, such an order is so made designating in relation to that board a date falling not later than the end of that year.
- (4) Sub-paragraph (5) below also applies in a case where a levy is issued in respect of any year by a Welsh National Park planning board under section 74 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 and—
- (a) that levy is issued by that board at a time after an order has been made under section 63 of this Act by virtue of section 64(1) of this Act designating a date in relation to that board; and
  - (b) the designated date is a date falling after the beginning, but before the end, of that year.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.

*Changes to legislation:* Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) In a case where this sub-paragraph applies, the levy in question or any levy substituted for that levy—
- (a) shall have effect or, as the case may be, continue to have effect; and
  - (b) in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of paragraph (a) above, shall be paid or, as the case may be, continue to be paid,
- as if the body corporate constituted as that board was not to, or had not, so become the National Park authority for the National Park in question (but was to continue, or had continued, to be the National Park planning board for that Park for the whole of that year).
- (6) Where a body corporate constituted as a Welsh National Park planning board has or is to become the National Park authority for the National Park in question by virtue of an order made under section 63 of this Act by virtue of section 64(1) of this Act, nothing in this paragraph authorises that body corporate to issue for any year both a levy under section 74 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 and a levy by virtue of section 71 of this Act.
- (7) In this paragraph—
- “the designated date” has the same meaning as in section 64 of this Act;
  - “National Park planning board” has the meaning given by section 64(9) of this Act;
  - “Welsh National Park planning board” means a National Park planning board for the area of a National Park in Wales;
  - “year” means a period of 12 months beginning with 1st April;
- and any reference to the issue of a levy under section 74 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 by a Welsh National Park planning board is a reference to the issue of a levy under that section by such a board by virtue of subsection (7) of that section.

#### Marginal Citations

M228 1988 c. 41.

M229 1988 c. 41.

#### *The Environmental Protection Act 1990*

- 16 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, if, at the transfer date, the content of the strategy required by section 44A of the <sup>M230</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 has not been finally determined, any plan or modification under section 50 of that Act, in its application to England and Wales, whose content has been finally determined before that date shall continue in force until the contents of the strategy are finally determined, notwithstanding the repeal by this Act of that section.
- (2) If the strategy required by section 44A of that Act consists, or is to consist, of more than one statement, sub-paragraph (1) above shall apply as if—
- (a) references to the strategy were references to any such statement; and
  - (b) references to a plan or modification under section 50 of that Act were references to such plans or modifications as relate to the area covered, or to be covered, by that statement.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Marginal Citations

M230 1990 c. 43.

- 17 If, at the transfer date, the content of the strategy required by section 44B of that Act has not been finally determined, any plan or modification under section 50 of that Act, in its application to Scotland, whose content has been finally determined before that date shall continue in force until the contents of the strategy are finally determined, notwithstanding the repeal by this Act of that section.
- 18<sup>F319</sup>(1) This paragraph applies to—
- (a) any resolution of a waste regulation authority under section 54 of that Act (special provision for land occupied by disposal authorities in Scotland);
  - (b) any resolution of a waste disposal authority having effect by virtue of subsection (16) of that section as if it were a resolution of a waste regulation authority under that section,
- which is in force on the transfer date.
- (2) A resolution to which this paragraph applies shall continue in force—
- (a) where no application is made under section 36(1) of that Act for a waste management licence in respect of the site or mobile plant covered by the resolution, until the end of the period of 6 months commencing with the transfer date;
  - (b) where an application as mentioned in sub-paragraph (a) above is made, until—
    - (i) the application is withdrawn;
    - (ii) the application is rejected and no appeal against the rejection is timeously lodged under section 43 of that Act;
    - (iii) any appeal against a rejection of the application is withdrawn or rejected; or
    - (iv) the application is granted.
- (3) In relation to a resolution continued in force by sub-paragraph (2) above, the said section 54 shall have effect subject to the amendments set out in the following provisions of this paragraph.
- (4) In subsection (2), for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted—
- “(b) specified in a resolution passed by a waste regulation authority, or by a waste disposal authority under Part I of the <sup>M231</sup>Control of Pollution Act 1974, before the transfer date within the meaning of section 56(1) of the Environment Act 1995”.
- (5) In subsection (3) for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted—
- “(b) by another person, that it is on land which is the subject of a resolution, that it is with the consent of the waste disposal authority and that any conditions to which such consent is subject are within the terms of the resolution.”
- (6) Subsections (4) to (7) shall cease to have effect.
- (7) For subsections (8) and (9) there shall be substituted—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(8) Subject to subsection (9) below, a resolution continued in force by paragraph 18 of Schedule 23 to the Environment Act 1995 may be varied or rescinded by SEPA by a resolution passed by it.

(9) Before passing a resolution under subsection (8) above varying a resolution, SEPA shall—

- (a) prepare a statement of the variation which it proposes to make;
- (b) refer that statement to the Health and Safety Executive and to the waste disposal authority in whose area the site is situated or, as the case may be, which is operating the plant; and
- (c) consider any representations about the variation which the Health and Safety Executive or the waste disposal authority makes to it during the allowed period.

(9A) The period allowed to the Health and Safety Executive and the waste disposal authority for the making of representations under subsection (9)(c) above is the period of 28 days beginning with that on which the statement is received by that body, or such longer period as SEPA and that body agree in writing.

(9B) SEPA may—

- (a) postpone the reference under subsection (9)(b) above so far as it considers that by reason of an emergency it is appropriate to do so;
- (b) disregard the Health and Safety Executive in relation to a resolution which in SEPA’s opinion will not affect the Health and Safety Executive.”

(8) In subsection (10)—

- (a) for the words “the authority which passed the resolution” and “the waste regulation authority” there shall be substituted the words “SEPA”;
- (b) the words “the waste disposal authority to discontinue the activities and of” shall cease to have effect.

(9) Subsections (11) to (15) shall cease to have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F319** Sch. 23 para. 18 repealed (S.) (30.6.2014) by [Regulatory Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2014 \(asp 3\), s. 61\(2\), sch. 3 para. 29\(11\)\(d\)](#); S.S.I. 2014/160, art. 2(1)(2)

#### Marginal Citations

**M231** 1974 c. 40.

### *The Water Industry Act 1991*

- 19 (1) Where, before the coming into force of the repeal by this Act of section 151 of the <sup>M232</sup>Water Industry Act 1991 (financial contributions to rural services), the Secretary of State has received an application from a relevant undertaker for a contribution under that section, he may, notwithstanding the coming into force of that repeal—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) give any such undertaking for any contribution sought by that application as he could have given under that section prior to the coming into force of that repeal;
  - (b) make any payments provided for in an undertaking given by virtue of this sub-paragraph.
- (2) Notwithstanding the coming into force of the repeal by this Act of that section—
- (a) the Secretary of State may make any payments provided for in an undertaking given by him under that section prior to the coming into force of that repeal;
  - (b) subsection (4) of that section (withholding and reduction of contributions) shall—
    - (i) continue to have effect in relation to contributions which the Secretary of State, before that repeal of that section, gave an undertaking under that section to make; and
    - (ii) have effect in relation to contributions which the Secretary of State has, by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) above, undertaken to make.

**Marginal Citations**

M232 1991 c. 56.

*The Water Resources Act 1991*

- 20 Notwithstanding any provision restricting the power of the Agency to grant a licence under Chapter II of Part II of the <sup>M233</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 (abstracting or impounding of water), or the power of the Secretary of State to direct the Agency to grant such a licence, the Agency may grant, and the Secretary of State may direct it to grant, such licences as are necessary to ensure that water may continue to be abstracted or impounded by or on behalf of the Crown in the manner in which, and to the extent to which,—
- (a) it may be so abstracted or impounded immediately before the coming into force of sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 2 of Schedule 21 to this Act in relation to that Chapter, or
  - (b) it has been so abstracted or impounded at any time in the period of five years immediately preceding the coming into force of that sub-paragraph in relation to that Chapter.

**Marginal Citations**

M233 1991 c. 57.

- 21 (1) This paragraph applies to any consent—
- (a) which was given under paragraph 2 of Schedule 10 to the <sup>M234</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 (discharge consents), as in force before the transfer date; and
  - (b) which is in force immediately before that date.
- (2) On and after the transfer date, a consent to which this paragraph applies—



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) shall, for so long as it would have continued in force apart from this Act, have effect as a consent given under paragraph 3 of Schedule 10 to that Act, as substituted by this Act, subject to the same conditions as were attached to the consent immediately before the transfer date; and
- (b) shall—
  - (i) during the period of six months beginning with the transfer date, not be limited to discharges by any particular person but extend to discharges made by any person; and
  - (ii) after that period, extend, but be limited, to discharges made by any person who before the end of that period gives notice to the Agency that he proposes to rely on the consent after that period.

**Marginal Citations**

M234 1991 c. 57.

## PART II

### TRANSITORY PROVISIONS IN RESPECT OF FLOOD DEFENCE

#### *Disqualification for membership of regional flood defence committee*

- 22 Where a person is disqualified for membership of a regional flood defence committee by virtue of having been adjudged bankrupt before the coming into force of the <sup>M235</sup>Insolvency Act 1986, the rules applicable apart from the repeals made by the Consequential Provisions Act or this Act, rather than paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 5 to this Act, shall apply for determining when that disqualification shall cease.

**Marginal Citations**

M235 1986 c. 45.

#### *Savings in relation to local flood defence schemes*

- 23 (1) In any case where—
- (a) immediately before the coming into force of section 17 of this Act, any scheme or committee continues, by virtue of paragraph 14 of Schedule 2 to the Consequential Provisions Act, to be treated as a local flood defence scheme or a local flood defence committee, or
  - (b) immediately before the coming into force of section 18 of this Act, any person continues, by virtue of that paragraph, to hold office,
- the scheme or committee shall continue to be so treated or, as the case may be, the person shall continue so to hold office, notwithstanding the provisions of section 18 of, or Schedule 5 to, this Act or the repeal of any enactment by this Act.
- (2) Where a person is disqualified for membership of a local flood defence committee by virtue of having been adjudged bankrupt before the coming into force of the <sup>M236</sup>Insolvency Act 1986, the rules applicable apart from the repeals made by the

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Consequential Provisions Act or this Act, rather than paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 5 to this Act, shall apply for determining when that disqualification shall cease.

#### Marginal Citations

M236 1986 c. 45.

#### Interpretation

24 In this Part of this Schedule, “the Consequential Provisions Act” means the <sup>M237</sup>Water Consolidation (Consequential Provisions) Act 1991.

#### Marginal Citations

M237 1991 c. 60.

## SCHEDULE 24

Section 120.

### REPEALS AND REVOCATIONS

#### Extent Information

E1 For extent of Sch. 24, see s. 125(7)(8)(10)

#### Commencement Information

**I109** Sch. 24 partly in force; Sch. 24 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 125(3); Sch. 24 in force for specified purposes at 21.9.1995 by [S.I. 1995/1983](#), **art. 3**; Sch. 24 in force for further specified purposes at 1.11.1995 by [S.I. 1995/2765](#), **art. 2**; Sch. 24 in force for further specified purposes at 1.2.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), **art. 2**; Sch. 24 in force for further specified purposes at 1.4.1996 by [S.I. 1996/186](#), **art. 3**; Sch. 24 in force for further specified purposes at 1.4.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2560](#), **art. 2**, **Sch.**; Sch. 24 in force for further specified purposes at 1.1.1997 by [S.I. 1996/2857](#), **art. 2**; Sch. 24 in force for further specified purposes at 1.1.1999 by 1995/1983, art. 4 Sch. 24 in force for E. for further specified purposes at 1.4.2000 by [S.I. 2000/340](#), **art. 2(c)**; Sch. 24 in force for S. for further specified purposes at 14.7.2000 by [S.S.I. 2000/180](#), **art. 2(1)(c)**; Sch. 24 in force for further specified purposes for W. at 15.9.2001 by [S.I. 2001/3211](#), **art. 2(c)** (with **art. 3**)

**I110** Sch. 24 in force at 1.1.2005 for specified purposes for S. by [S.S.I. 2004/541](#), **art. 2(b)**

**I111** Sch. 24 in force at 1.1.2005 for specified purposes for E.W. by [S.I. 2006/934](#), **art. 2(b)**

**I112** [Sch. 24](#) in force at 1.4.2015 for specified purposes for S. by [S.S.I. 2015/73](#), **art. 2(2)**

Reference	Short title or title	Extent of repeal or revocation
F320	F320	F320
...	...	...
		F320
		...

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

6 Edw. 7. c. 14.	The Alkali, &c, Works Regulation Act 1906.	<p>In section 9, the proviso to subsection (5).</p> <p>Section 25.</p> <p>In section 27(1), the definitions of the expressions “chief inspector” and “inspector”.</p> <p>In section 28(b), the words “other than offences under subsection four of section twelve of this Act”; in subparagraph (ii), the words from “without the consent” to “direct, nor”; and subparagraph (iii).</p>
12, 13 & 14 Geo. 6. c. 97.	The National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949.	<p>In section 6(6), the words from “or a local planning authority” to “part of a National Park”.</p> <p>Section 11.</p> <p>In section 11A(6)(b), the words “district council”.</p> <p>Section 12(2).</p> <p>In section 13(1), the words “and within the area of the authority”.</p> <p>In section 111A(3)(b), the words “for the purposes of sections 64, 65 and 77”.</p>
14 & 15 Geo. 6. c. 66.	The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951.	<p>Part II.</p> <p>Section 17.</p> <p>In section 18, in subsection (1), the words “of their area”, “in their area” (where first occurring) and “in their area or any part thereof”; and in subsection (3), the words “in their area” and the words from “whose” to “authority” where next occurring;</p> <p>In section 19, in subsection (1), the words “in the area of the authority”,</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		subsections (2) to (2B) and, in subsection (4), the words from “any”, where first occurring, to “and”, where last occurring.
		In section 35, the definitions of “river purification authority”, “river purification board” and “river purification board area”.
2 & 3 Eliz. 2. c. 70.	The Mines and Quarries Act 1954.	Section 151(5).
8 & 9 Eliz. 2. c. 62.	The Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960.	In section 24(8), the words from “and a joint planning board” to “such a National Park”.
1965 c. 13.	The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1965.	Section 10(6)(a).
1965 c. 57.	The Nuclear Installations Act 1965.	In section 3(3)(b), the words “the National Rivers Authority,”.
1967 c. 13.	The Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967.	In Schedule 2, the entry relating to the National Rivers Authority and the note 9 inserted by paragraph 11 of Schedule 1 to the Water Act 1989.
1967 c. 22.	The Agriculture Act 1967.	In section 50(3), paragraph (e) and the words from “and “National Parks planning authority” means” onwards.
1968 c. 41.	The Countryside Act 1968.	In section 6(2), paragraph (c) and the word “or” immediately preceding it. Section 13(11). Section 40. In section 42(1), the words “whether or not within the area of the local planning authority”. In section 47A— (a) in subsection (2), the word “18”; and (b) subsection (4).

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

1968 c. 47.	The Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968.	In section 38(3), the words “river purification authorities”.  Section 49.  In section 59(1), the definition of “river purification authority”.
1968 c. 59.	The Hovercraft Act 1968.	In section 1(1)(g), the words “Part III of the Control of Pollution Act 1974 or”.
1970 c. 40.	The Agriculture Act 1970.	In section 92(1), the words “for their area” and “both within (and in the case of a river purification board) outwith, that area”.  Section 92(2)(c).
1972 c. 52.	The Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972.	Section 251A.
1972 c. 70.	The Local Government Act 1972.	Section 101(9)(h).  In section 140A(2), in the definition of “local authority”, the words “or reconstituted in pursuance of Schedule 17 to this Act”.  In section 184—  (a) in subsection (2), the words “and Schedule 17 to this Act”;  (b) in subsection (4), the words “subject to Schedule 17 of this Act”; and  (c) subsection (6).  In section 223(2), the words “and the National Rivers Authority”.  In Schedule 16, paragraph 55(2).
1972 c. v.	The Clyde River Purification Act 1972.	The whole Act.
1973 c. 65.	The Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973.	Sections 135 and 135A.  Section 200.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		In Schedule 16, paragraphs 1 to 5 and 7 to 10.
		In Schedule 27, in Part II, paragraphs 30 to 32, 37 and 38.
1974 c. 7.	The Local Government Act 1974.	Section 7.
1974 c. 37.	The Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974.	In section 28, in subsection (3)(c)(ii), so far as extending to England and Wales, the words “of the National Rivers Authority or” and the word “Authority” (where next occurring), subsection (3)(iii) and, in subsection (5) (b), so far as extending to England and Wales, the words “the National Rivers Authority”.
1974 c. 40.	The Control of Pollution Act 1974.	In section 5, in subsection (4), the words following paragraph (b), and subsection (5).  In section 7, in subsections (1) and (4), the words “issued by a disposal authority” and, in subsection (2), the words “or, in relation to Scotland, subsection (5)”.  In section 9(4), the words “issued by the authority”.  In section 11, subsections (1) to (11).  In section 30(1), the words from “and for the purposes” to the end.  In section 30A(2)(a), the words “in the area of that authority”.  In section 30C, in subsection (1), the words “within the area of that authority”; and in each of subsections (4) and (6), the words “in the area of a river purification authority”.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

In section 31, subsections (1) to (3), in subsection (6), the words “in its area” and subsections (7), and (10).

Section 31D.

Section 32.

In section 33(1), the words “in the area of the authority”.

In section 34(3), the words “in its area”.

Section 40(4).

In section 41(1), in paragraph (c), the words “(except section 40(4))” and paragraphs (d)(ii) and (e).

In section 46(1), the words “in its area” where they first occur and “in its area or elsewhere”.

In section 47, in subsection (1), the words “in its area” and in subsection (2), the words “in the authority’s area”.

In section 48(1), the words “in its area”.

In section 50, the words “in its area”.

Sections 53, 54, 55 and 56(4).

In section 57, paragraph (a).

Section 58.

Section 58A.

Section 58B.

Section 59.

Section 59A.

In sections 61(9) and 65(8) the words “section 59 of this Act (in relation to Scotland) or” and the words “(in relation to England and Wales)”.

In section 69, in subsection (1), paragraph (a)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		and, in paragraph (c) the words “section 59(2) or”, and in subsection (3) the words “section 59(6) or” and paragraph (i).
		In section 73, in subsection (1), the definition of “equipment”, in the definition of “person responsible” paragraphs (b) and (c), and the definition of “road noise”, and in subsection (3) the words from “;but a requirement” to the end of the subsection.
		In section 74, the words “Subject to sections 58A(8) and 59A(9) of this Act”.
		In section 87(3), the words from the beginning to “offence; and” and the words “in its application to Scotland”.
		Section 91(5)(a).
		In section 96(3), the words from “but as if” to the end.
		In section 104(1), the word “59”.
		Section 106(2).
		In Schedule 2, paragraphs 1 to 3.
		In Schedule 3, paragraphs 12 and 13.
S.I. 1974/ 2170.	The Clean Air Enactments (Repeals and Modifications) Regulations 1974.	In Schedule 2, paragraph 1.
1975 c. 24.	The House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975.	In Schedule 1, in Part II, the entry relating to the National Rivers Authority.
1975 c. 25.	The Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975.	In Schedule 1, in Part II, the entry relating to the National Rivers Authority.
1975 c. 30.	The Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975.	In section 16, the words “and river purification boards”. Section 23(1)(e).



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

1975 c. 51.	The Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975.	<p>In Schedule 3, in paragraph 28(1), the words “or a river purification board”.</p> <p>In section 5(2), the words following paragraph (b).</p> <p>In section 10, in subsections (1) and (2), the words “with the written consent of the Minister” in each place where they occur.</p> <p>In section 15, in subsections (1) and (3), the words “with the written consent of the Minister” in each place where they occur.</p> <p>In section 30, the paragraph defining “fish farm”.</p> <p>ection 41(1), the definition of “grating”.</p>
1975 c. 70.	The Welsh Development Agency Act 1975.	<p>In section 16(9), in the definition of “local authority”, paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding it.</p>
1976 c. 74.	The Race Relations Act 1976.	<p>In section 19A(2)(a), the words “a special planning board or a National Park Committee”.</p>
1980 c. 45.	The Water (Scotland) Act 1980.	<p>In section 33(3)(a), sub-paragraph (ii) and the preceding “and”.</p> <p>In section 109(1), the definitions of “river purification authority” and “river purification board”.</p> <p>In Schedule 1, in paragraph 11(ii) the words “and any river purification authority”.</p>
1980 c. 65.	The Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.	<p>In section 52(1), paragraph (b) and the word “and” immediately preceding it.</p> <p>In section 103(2)(c), the word “and” immediately preceding sub-paragraph (ii).</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		In Schedule 2, paragraph 9(2) and (3).
1980 c. 66.	The Highways Act 1980.	<p>In section 25(2)(a) the words from “or a joint planning board” to “National Park”.</p> <p>In section 27(6), the words from “or any such joint planning board” onwards.</p> <p>In section 29, the words “and joint planning boards”.</p> <p>In section 72(2), the words “or joint planning board”.</p> <p>Section 118(7).</p>
1981 c. 67.	The Acquisition of Land Act 1981.	<p>In section 17, in subsection (3), the words “the Peak Park Joint or Lake District Special Planning Board” and, in subsection (4), in the definition of “a Welsh planning board”, paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding it.</p> <p>In paragraph 4 of Schedule 3, in sub-paragraph (3), the words “the Peak Park Joint or Lake District Special Planning Board” and, in sub-paragraph (4), in the definition of “a Welsh planning board”, paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding it.</p>
1981 c. 69.	The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.	<p>Section 39(5)(a).</p> <p>In section 44, subsection (1) and in subsection (1A), the words from the beginning to “but”.</p> <p>Section 46.</p> <p>In section 52(2), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the words “in any other provision”.</p> <p>Section 72(10).</p>

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

1982 c. 30.	The Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982.	<p>In section 33(9), in paragraph (a), the words from “or reconstituted” to “1972” and, in paragraph (b), the words “or reconstituted”.</p> <p>In section 41(13), in paragraph (b) of the definition of “local authority” the words from “or reconstituted” to “1972”.</p> <p>In section 45(2)(b), the words from “or reconstituted” to “1972”.</p>
1982 c. 42.	The Derelict Land Act 1982.	In section 1(11), in the definition of “local authority”, paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding it.
1982 c. 48.	The Criminal Justice Act 1982.	In Schedule 15, paragraphs 6 and 7.
1983 c. 35.	The Litter Act 1983.	<p>In section 4(1)—</p> <p>(a) paragraph (b) and the word “and” immediately preceding it; and</p> <p>(b) the words “the National Park Committee (if any)” in each place where they occur.</p> <p>In section 6(8), the words “or a Park board”.</p> <p>In section 10, paragraph (h) of the definition of “litter authority” and the definitions of “National Park Committee” and “Park board”.</p>
1984 c. 54.	The Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.	In Schedule 9, paragraph 17(3).
1985 c. 51.	The Local Government Act 1985.	<p>In Schedule 3—</p> <p>(a) paragraph 4;</p> <p>(b) in paragraph 5, subparagraphs (2) to (8);</p> <p>(c) paragraph 6; and</p> <p>(d) in paragraph 7, subparagraph (3) and in sub-</p>

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

		paragraph (4), the words “42” and “44”.
1985 c. 68.	The Housing Act 1985.	In section 573, in subsection (1), the entries relating to the Peak Park Joint Planning Board and the Lake District Special Planning Board and, in subsection (1A), paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding it.
S.I. 1987/180.	The Control of Industrial Air Pollution (Transfer of Powers of Enforcement) Regulations 1987.	Regulations 2 and 4.
1988 c. 4.	The Norfolk and Suffolk Broads Act 1988.	In Schedule 6, paragraphs 2 and 13.
1988 c. 9.	The Local Government Act 1988.	In Schedule 2, the entries relating to the Lake District Special Planning Board, the Peak Park Joint Planning Board and a special planning board constituted under paragraph 3A of Schedule 17 to the Local Government Act 1972.
1988 c. 41.	The Local Government Finance Act 1988.	In section 74(7), paragraph (b) and the word “and” immediately preceding it.
1989 c. 14.	The Control of Pollution (Amendment) Act 1989.	Section 2(3)(e).  Section 7(2) and (8).  Section 11(3).
1989 c. 15.	The Water Act 1989.	In Schedule 1, paragraphs 11, 12 and 13.  In Schedule 17, paragraphs 3(2) and (3), 5(2), 7(9)(d) and 9(1).  In Schedule 25, paragraphs 43(1) and paragraph 48(3) and (4).
1989 c. 29.	The Electricity Act 1989.	In Schedule 8, paragraph 2(6)(a)(i).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

1989 c. 42.	The Local Government and Housing Act 1989.	Section 5(4)(c).  Section 13(4)(d).  In section 21(1), paragraph (m) and the word “and” immediately preceding it.  Section 39(1)(h).  Section 67(3)(o).  Section 152(2)(k).  In Schedule 1, in paragraph 2(1)(b), the word “(m)” and paragraph 2(1)(f).
1990 c. 8.	The Town and Country Planning Act 1990.	In section 1, in subsection (5) —  (a) in paragraph (a), the words from “and Part I” to “National Parks”]; and  (b) in paragraph (c), the words “section 4 and”;  and, in subsection (6), the words “section 4(3) and”.  In section 2(7), the words from “and Part I” to “National Parks”].  Section 4.  In section 4A(1), the words “instead of section 4(1) to (4)”.  Section 105.  In section 244(1), the words from “or a board” to “1972”.  In Schedule 1—  (a) in paragraph 4(2), the words “or county planning authority” and the words “or, as the case may be, which is”;  (b) in paragraph 6, the words from “(including” to “National Park”];  (c) in paragraph 13(1), paragraph (d) and the word

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		<p>“or” immediately preceding it;</p> <p>(d) in paragraph 19, subparagraph (2); and</p> <p>(e) in paragraph 20(4), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the word “other”.</p>
1990 c. 9.	The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.	<p>In section 66(3), the words from “and a board” onwards.</p> <p>In Schedule 4—</p> <p>(a) in paragraph 2, the word “4”;</p> <p>(b) in paragraph 3, the words “or county planning authority” and the words “or, as the case may be, which is”; and</p> <p>(c) in paragraph 4(1), the words “4(3) and (4)”.</p>
1990 c. 10.	The Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990.	<p>In section 3—</p> <p>(a) in subsection (1), paragraph (a) and the words after paragraph (c);</p> <p>(b) subsection (2); and</p> <p>(c) in subsections (3) to (5A), the words “or (2)”, wherever occurring.</p>
1990 c. 11.	The Planning (Consequential Provisions) Act 1990.	<p>In Schedule 2—</p> <p>(a) paragraph 20;</p> <p>(b) paragraph 28(6); and</p> <p>(c) in paragraph 45, subparagraph (2) and in subparagraph (7), the words “118(7)”.</p>
1990 c. 43.	The Environmental Protection Act 1990.	<p>In section 4, in subsection (8), the words “or, as the case may be, in the Edinburgh Gazette”, in each place where they occur, and, in subsection (11), the words “and Wales” in paragraph (b)</p>

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

and paragraph (c) and the word “and” immediately preceding it.

Section 5.

In section 7(9), the words from “and, in relation to Scotland,” to the end.

In section 8, subsection (4) and, in subsection (7) the words from “together with” onwards and subsection (9).

Sections 16 to 18.

Section 20(3) and (9).

In section 23, in subsection (1), paragraphs (d) to (f) and (k), and subsections (4) and (5).

In section 28, in subsection (1), the words from “but” onwards and subsections (3) and (4).

In section 30, in subsection (4), the words “or regulation authorities” and the words from “establishing authorities” onwards and subsections (6) to (8).

Section 31.

In section 33(1), the words “and, in relation to Scotland, section 54 below,”.

In section 36, subsections (5) and (6), in subsection (11), in the definition of “National Park authority”, the words “subject to subsection (12) below” and subsection (12).

In section 37(5), the words “(5), (6),” and “(8)”.

In section 39, in subsection (7), the words following paragraph (b), subsection (8), in subsection (12), in the definition of “National Park authority”, the words “subject

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

to subsection (13) below”,  
and subsection (13).

Section 41.

In section 42, subsection (2)  
and, in subsection (7), the  
words from “and the power”  
onwards.

Section 43(2)(a) and (b).

Section 50.

Section 54.

Section 61.

In section 64, subsection (1)  
(1) and, in subsection (4), the  
words “which is not a waste  
regulation authority”.

Sections 67 to 70.

In section 71, subsection (1)  
and, in subsection (3),  
paragraph (b) and the word  
“or” immediately preceding  
it.

Section 72.

Section 75(3).

In the heading immediately  
preceding section 79, the  
words “: England and  
Wales”.

In section 79, in  
subsection (7), in the  
definition of “local  
authority”, the word “and”  
following paragraph (b).

Section 83. In section 88, in  
subsection (9), paragraphs  
(c) and (d), and, in  
subsection (10), in the  
definition of “authorised  
officer”, the words from “or  
in the case” to “on behalf  
of” and the definitions of  
“National Park Committee”  
and “Park board”.

In section 141, in  
subsection (5)(a), sub-  
paragraph (ii) and the word



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		“and” immediately preceding it.
		Section 143.
		In Schedule 2, in paragraph 17(2), the words “a waste regulation authority or”.
		In Schedule 8—
		(a) paragraph 1(13);
		(b) paragraph 3; and
		(c) in paragraph 4, the words from the beginning to “in Wales)” and”.
		In Schedule 15, paragraphs 5(4) and 16 and, in paragraph 31, in sub-paragraph (2), the word “(6),” where secondly occurring, the word “(2),” where thirdly occurring, and sub-paragraphs (4)(c) and (5) (c).
1991 c. 28.	The Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991.	In section 15(3) the words “and a river purification authority of whom such a requirement is made shall make such an application”.
		In Schedule 2, paragraph 10(3).
		In Schedule 5, in paragraph 2 the words “in their area and”.
		In Schedule 6, paragraph 1(5).
		In Schedule 8, in sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 1, in the second column of the Table, in the fourth entry, the words “, river purification authority”.
		In Schedule 10, paragraphs 1, 6, 7(2) and 9(3)(b) and (6)
1991 c. 34.	The Planning and Compensation Act 1991.	In Schedule 4, paragraph 39.
1991 c. 56.	The Water Industry Act 1991.	In section 4(6), the definition of “National Park authority” and the word “and” immediately preceding it.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

1991 c. 57.	The Water Resources Act 1991.	<p>Section 132(7).</p> <p>Section 151.</p> <p>Section 171(4) and (5).</p> <p>In section 206(2), the words “196 or”.</p> <p>In section 219(1), the definition of “the NRA”.</p> <p>Sections 1 to 14.</p> <p>Sections 16 to 19.</p> <p>In section 34, the word “planning”, wherever it occurs, and subsection (5).</p> <p>In section 45,—</p> <p>(a) in subsection (2), the word “planning”, wherever it occurs; and</p> <p>(b) in subsection (3), the words “and (5)”.</p> <p>Section 58.</p> <p>Section 68.</p> <p>Section 69(5).</p> <p>In section 91, in subsection (1), the word “or” immediately preceding paragraph (f).</p> <p>Section 105(1).</p> <p>In section 113(1), in the definition of “drainage”, the word “and” immediately preceding paragraph (c).</p> <p>Section 114.</p> <p>Section 117.</p> <p>Sections 121 to 124.</p> <p>Section 126(6).</p> <p>Section 129(4).</p> <p>Sections 131 and 132.</p> <p>Section 144.</p> <p>Section 146.</p> <p>Sections 150 to 153.</p>
-------------	-------------------------------	--

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

		Section 187.
		In section 190(1), paragraph (d), paragraph (f) and the word “and” immediately preceding it.
		Section 196.
		Section 202(5).
		Section 206(2).
		Section 209(1), (2) and (4).
		Sections 213 to 215.
		Section 218.
		In section 219, in subsection (2), the words “Subject to subsection (3) below,” and subsection (3).
		In section 221(1), the definitions of “the Authority” and “constituent council”.
		Schedule 1.
		Schedules 3 and 4.
1991 c. 59.	The Land Drainage Act 1991.	In section 61C(5), the definition of “National Park authority” and the word “and” immediately preceding it.
		In section 72(1), the definition of “the NRA”.
1991 c. 60.	The Water Consolidation (Consequential Provisions) Act 1991.	In Schedule 1, paragraphs 17, 18(a), 25, 27(2) and 56(3) and (4).
1992 c. 14.	The Local Government Finance Act 1992.	Section 35(5)(a) and (b).
		In Schedule 13, paragraph 95.
1993 c. 11.	The Clean Air Act 1993.	Section 3(2)(b) and the word “or” which immediately precedes it.
		Section 17.
		Section 42(5).
		Section 51(1)(b) and the word “or” which immediately precedes it.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

1993 c. 12.	The Radioactive Substances Act 1993.	<p>In Schedule 3, paragraph 4(b).</p> <p>Section 4.</p> <p>Section 5.</p> <p>In section 16, in subsection (2), the words “Subject to subsection (3),” subsection (3) and, in subsection (10), the words from “or, as” to “appropriate Minister”.</p> <p>Section 17(4).</p> <p>In section 18, in subsection (1), the words “(or, in a case” to “or that Minister)” and “or the appropriate Minister, as the case may be,” and, in subsection (2)(b), the words from “(or, where” to “that Minister”.</p> <p>Section 20(3).</p> <p>In section 21, subsection (3) and, in subsection (4), the words from “or, where” to “that Minister”.</p> <p>In section 22, subsection (5), in subsection (6), the words from “or, where” to “that Minister” and in subsection (7), the words from “or, where” to “that Minister”.</p> <p>In section 25, in subsection (2), the words from “or, in a case” to “Food,” and “or their”.</p> <p>In section 26, subsection (3) (a) and, in subsection (4), the words “England, Wales or”.</p> <p>Section 28.</p> <p>Section 31.</p> <p>Section 35.</p> <p>In section 39, in subsection (2), the words</p>
-------------	--------------------------------------	---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		from “or, as” to “and the chief inspector.”.
		Section 42(5).
		Section 43.
		In section 47, in subsection (1), in the definition of “the appropriate Minister”, paragraphs (a) and (b), in the definition of “the chief inspector”, paragraphs (a) and (b), in the definition of “prescribed”, the words from “or, in relation to fees” onwards and in the definition of “relevant water body”, in paragraph (a), the words “the National Rivers Authority” and, in paragraph (b), the words “a river purification authority within the meaning of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951”.
		In section 48, in the Table, the entry relating to the chief inspector.
		Schedule 2.
		In Schedule 3, in Part II, in paragraph 11 the words “16, 17”.
1993 c. 25.	The Local Government (Overseas Assistance) Act 1993.	Section 1(10)(g).
1993 c. 40.	The Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993.	Section 6.  Section 13(2). Schedule 1.
1994 c. 19.	The Local Government (Wales) Act 1994.	Section 19(2) and (3).  Section 59(15). In Schedule 5, in Part III, paragraph 10. In Schedule 6, paragraphs 3 to 12, 18, 23, 24(1), 28 and 29.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

1994 c. 39.	The Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994.	<p>In Schedule 9, paragraph 17(4) and (12).</p> <p>In Schedule 11, paragraph 3(1) and (2).</p> <p>In Schedule 15, paragraph 64(b).</p> <p>In Schedule 16, paragraph 65(5) and (9).</p> <p>In Schedule 17, paragraph 13. Section 37.</p> <p>Section 54(5).</p> <p>In section 165(6), the words “a river purification board”.</p> <p>In Schedule 13, paragraphs 38(2) to (7), 85(3)(a) and (b) (i) and (4), 92(34) and (35), 93(2), 95(2), (4), (8) and (9), and 119(54)(a)(ii) and (h) (iii) and, in paragraph 167, sub-paragraph (2), in sub-paragraph (3) the words “(1) (g),”, and sub-paragraphs (4), (5), (7) and (9).</p>
1995 c. 25.	The Environment Act 1995.	<p>In section 8, in the definition of “National Park authority” in subsection (5), the words “subject to subsection (6) below” and subsection (6).</p> <p>In Schedule 10, paragraph 22(1) and (7) and, in paragraph 34(1), so much of paragraph (b) as precedes the word “and”.</p> <p>In Schedule 11, in paragraph 1, in the definition of “National Park authority” in sub-paragraph (3), the words “subject to sub-paragraph (4) below” and sub-paragraph (4).</p> <p>In Schedule 22, paragraphs 19 to 27, 46(11)(a), 182 and 231.</p>

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F320** Words in Sch. 24 repealed (S.) (1.10.2009) by [Public Health etc. \(Scotland\) Act 2008 \(asp 5\)](#), s. 128(2), [sch. 3 Pt. 1](#) (with s. 127); [S.S.I. 2009/319](#), art. 2(a), sch. 1

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 16/05/2017.

**Changes to legislation:**

Environment Act 1995 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.